

## **Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan**

### **Longwall 19A Dendrobium Area 3A**

Lake Cordeaux Catchment LGA: Wollongong City Council

Prepared for South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal

Prepared by Niche Environment and Heritage | 12 February 2024





## Document control

| Project number |                              | Client                                      | Project manager | LGA                                              |                   |  |
|----------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--|
| 8038           |                              | South 32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal Ltd | Stella Quast    | Wollongong City Council                          |                   |  |
| Version        | Author                       | Review                                      | Status          | Comments                                         | Date              |  |
| F1             | Stella Quast and Renée Regal | Cody Brady                                  | Final REV 01    | -                                                | 19 August 2021    |  |
| F2             | Stella Quast and Renée Regal | Heritage NSW                                | Final REV 02    | -                                                | 7 December 2021   |  |
| F3             | Stella Quast and Renée Regal | Gary Brassington                            | Final Rev 03    | -                                                | 23 January 2022   |  |
| F4             | Stella Quast and Kate Morris | Ben Slack                                   | Final Rev 04    | Longwall 19A incorporated into Longwall 19 ACHMP | 21 April 2023     |  |
| F5             | Stella Quast and Kate Morris | Linda Zanotto, Jamie Reeves                 | Final Rev 05    | Longwall 19 removed                              | 3 July 2023       |  |
| F6             | Stella Quast and Kate Morris | Linda Zanotto, Jamie Reeves                 | Final Rev06     | Incorporating Heritage NSW feedback              | 26 September 2023 |  |
| F7             | Stella Quast and Kate Morris | Linda Zanotto, Jamie Reeves                 | Final Rev07     | AHIP conditions                                  | 19 December 2023  |  |
| F8             | Stella Quast and Kate Morris | Linda Zanotto, Jamie Reeves                 | Final Rev08     | Provisions for Environment Line                  | 12 February 2024  |  |

© Niche Environment and Heritage Pty Ltd (ACN 137 111 721) 2023

Copyright protects this publication. All rights reserved. Except for purposes permitted by the Australian Copyright Act 1968, reproduction, adaptation, electronic storage, transmission and communication to the public by any means is prohibited without our prior written permission. Any third party material, including images, contained in this publication remains the property of the specified copyright owner unless otherwise indicated, and is used subject to their licensing conditions.

### Important information about your Report

**Your Report has been written for a specific purpose:** The Report has been developed for a specific purpose as agreed by us with you and applies only for that purpose. Unless otherwise stated in the Report, this Report cannot be applied or used when the nature of the specific purpose changes from that agreed. **Report for the sole benefit of Niche's client:** This Report has been prepared by Niche for you, as Niche's client, in accordance with our agreed purpose, scope, schedule and budget. This Report should not be applied for any purpose other than that stated in the Report. Unless otherwise agreed in writing between us, the Report has been prepared for your benefit and no other party. Other parties should not and cannot rely upon the Report or the accuracy or completeness of any recommendation. **Limitations of the Report:** The work was conducted, and the Report has been prepared, in response to an agreed purpose and scope, within respective time and budget constraints, and possibly in reliance on certain data and information made available to Niche. The analyses, assessments, opinions, recommendations, and conclusions presented in this Report are based on that purpose and scope, requirements, data, or information, and they could change if such requirements or data are inaccurate or incomplete. **No responsibility to others:** Niche assumes no responsibility and will not be liable to any other person or organisation for, or in relation to, any matter dealt with, or conclusions expressed in the Report, or for any loss or damage suffered by any other person or organisation arising from matters dealt with, or conclusions expressed in the Report.

Niche Environment and Heritage Pty Ltd (ACN 137 111 721)  
Enquiries should be addressed to Niche Environment and Heritage  
Suite 2, Level 3, 93 George Street Parramatta NSW 2150  
Email: [info@niche-eh.com](mailto:info@niche-eh.com)

## Table of Contents

---

|                                                                                              |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1. Introduction .....</b>                                                                 | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1 Purpose and scope .....                                                                  | 1         |
| 1.2 Structure of the Heritage Management Plan .....                                          | 3         |
| <b>2. Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan Review and Update .....</b>               | <b>7</b>  |
| 2.1 Overview .....                                                                           | 7         |
| 2.2 Access to Information .....                                                              | 7         |
| <b>3. Statutory Requirements .....</b>                                                       | <b>8</b>  |
| 3.1 Introduction .....                                                                       | 8         |
| 3.2 Environmental Planning and Assessment Act Approval .....                                 | 8         |
| 3.3 Licences, permit and leases .....                                                        | 10        |
| 3.4 Other legislation .....                                                                  | 11        |
| <b>4. Revised assessment of potential environmental consequences .....</b>                   | <b>13</b> |
| 4.1 Longwall 19A extraction layout .....                                                     | 13        |
| 4.2 Relevant information obtained since Development Consent .....                            | 13        |
| 4.3 Environmental risk assessment .....                                                      | 18        |
| 4.4 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites .....                                                 | 19        |
| 4.4.1 Revised Subsidence Predictions .....                                                   | 21        |
| 4.4.2 Revised Assessment of Potential Subsidence Impacts and Environmental Consequences .... | 23        |
| <b>5. Consultation Protocol .....</b>                                                        | <b>25</b> |
| 5.1 Identification of Aboriginal Stakeholders .....                                          | 25        |
| 5.2 Aboriginal Stakeholder Participation .....                                               | 25        |
| 5.2.1 Involvement of Aboriginal Stakeholders in fieldwork .....                              | 25        |
| 5.2.2 Ongoing consultation with Aboriginal Stakeholders .....                                | 26        |
| 5.2.3 Aboriginal Stakeholder Access Protocol .....                                           | 27        |
| <b>6. Performance measures and indicators .....</b>                                          | <b>28</b> |
| <b>7. Baseline Data .....</b>                                                                | <b>29</b> |
| <b>8. Supplementary fieldwork and pre-clearance surveys .....</b>                            | <b>31</b> |
| 8.1 Supplementary fieldwork/investigation .....                                              | 31        |
| 8.2 Recording and registering new Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites .....                   | 31        |
| <b>9. Monitoring .....</b>                                                                   | <b>32</b> |
| 9.1 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Site Monitoring (Trigger Action Response Plan) .....        | 38        |
| <b>10. Management, Remediation and Mitigation Measures .....</b>                             | <b>39</b> |

|            |                                                                        |           |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 10.1       | Management and remediation measures .....                              | 39        |
| 10.2       | Mitigation Measures .....                                              | 40        |
| 10.2.1     | Mitigation Measure Consideration and Implementation Process .....      | 40        |
| 10.2.2     | Consideration of Mitigation Measures for Longwall 19A.....             | 41        |
| 10.2.3     | Mitigation Measures for Aboriginal site 52-2-1646 .....                | 42        |
| 10.3       | Surface Disturbance Protocol .....                                     | 44        |
| 10.4       | Human Skeletal Material Protocol .....                                 | 44        |
| 10.5       | Cultural Awareness Program .....                                       | 45        |
| <b>11.</b> | <b>Contingency Plan .....</b>                                          | <b>46</b> |
| <b>12.</b> | <b>Future Subsidence Management Plans (SMPs).....</b>                  | <b>47</b> |
| <b>13.</b> | <b>Annual Review and Improvement of Environmental Performance.....</b> | <b>48</b> |
| <b>14.</b> | <b>Incidents .....</b>                                                 | <b>49</b> |
| <b>15.</b> | <b>Complaints .....</b>                                                | <b>50</b> |
| <b>16.</b> | <b>Non-Compliances with Statutory Requirements .....</b>               | <b>52</b> |
|            | <b>References.....</b>                                                 | <b>54</b> |
|            | <b>Annex 1: Glossary and List of Abbreviations.....</b>                | <b>58</b> |
|            | <b>Annex 2: Consultation Records .....</b>                             | <b>61</b> |
|            | <b>Annex 3: Geotechnical Risk Assessment Reports .....</b>             | <b>66</b> |
|            | <b>Appendix 1: Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit number 5179 .....</b> | <b>67</b> |

## List of Figures

|                                                                                                                                                          |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 1: Location of Dendrobium Area 3A, with Longwall 19A – 600m boundary highlighted (Source: IMC 2020, 2022; Niche 2020, 2022).....                  | 5  |
| Figure 2: Dendrobium Area 3A Longwall 19A, Subject Area. (Source: IMC 2020, 2022; Niche 2020, 2022). ...                                                 | 6  |
| Figure 3: Map of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites in and around the Subject Area (Source: IMC 2020, 2022; AHIMS 2020, 2022; and Niche 2020, 2022)..... | 17 |

## List of Tables

|                                                                       |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 1: Overall Void length of Longwall 19A (Source MSEC 2020) ..... | 1  |
| Table 2: AHIMS within the Subject Area .....                          | 3  |
| Table 3: Management Plan Requirements .....                           | 9  |
| Table 4: Longwall 19A Provisional Extraction Schedule .....           | 13 |



|                                                                                                                                                       |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 5: Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Southern Coalfield observed to have subsidence related changes during monitoring programs..... | 14 |
| Table 6: Subsidence Risk Categories and Criteria.....                                                                                                 | 18 |
| Table 7: Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites located within the Subject Area of Longwall 19A. ....                                                     | 19 |
| Table 8: AHIMS within the Subject Area .....                                                                                                          | 21 |
| Table 9: Revised Subsidence Predictions for Longwall 19A (LW19A) Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites .....                                             | 23 |
| Table 10: Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites Subject to Previous Baseline Recording .....                                                             | 29 |
| Table 12: Longwall 19A Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites Monitoring Schedule.....                                                                    | 34 |
| Form 1: Monitoring Pro-forma .....                                                                                                                    | 37 |
| Table 14: Potential Management and Remediation Measures.....                                                                                          | 39 |
| Table 15: Example of potential mitigation measures currently available for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Southern Coalfield.....      | 40 |

## 1. Introduction

South32 Illawarra Metallurgical Coal (IMC) operates Dendrobium Mine, located in the Southern Coalfield of New South Wales, west of Wollongong and the Illawarra Escarpment and to the east of Bargo. Dendrobium Mine Area 3A lies within the Metropolitan Catchment Area, a declared special area controlled by WaterNSW.

IMC has recently completed the extraction of Longwall 19 in Area 3A of the Dendrobium Mine within Consolidated Coal Lease (CCL) 768, under the Development Consent (DA) 60-03-2001, and proposes to extract Longwall 19A within the same area (The Project). The Project comprises the continuation of underground coal mining operations at Dendrobium Mine Area 3A. The proposed Longwall 19A (Figures 1 and 2) is located immediately south of the previously extracted Longwalls 6-8 and 19, and east of Longwalls 9-18 (Area 3B), and are located to the southwest of Lake Cordeaux, approximately 8 km west of Wollongong, NSW.

### 1.1 Purpose and scope

In accordance with Condition 12, Schedule 3 of the Dendrobium Development Consent (DA 60-03-2001 Modification 8, 2018), this Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan (ACHMP) has been prepared as a component of the IMC Longwall 19A Subsidence Management Plan (SMP) to manage the potential environmental consequences of the proposed Project on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites and values.

This report presents an ACHMP to support the Longwall 19A SMP, and is necessary to satisfy the requirement to manage Aboriginal cultural heritage sites and objects under the:

- *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* (NPW Act);
- *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act); and
- Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit (AHIP-5179) dated 18/12/2023 provided in Appendix 1.

IMC has engaged Niche Environment and Heritage (Niche) to assist with the development of this ACHMP.

The Subject Area is defined by the 600 m boundary around the extent of Longwall 19A, encompassing the area that may be affected by mining related impacts including the:

- Longwall 19A void;
- 600 m boundaries; and
- 35-degree angle of draw.

The Longwall 19A Subject Area encompasses 302 hectares (ha) to the south-west of Lake Cordeaux, located to the immediate south of the previously extracted Longwall 19. Longwall 19A is proposed to be extracted from the Wongawilli Coal Seam, at depths of 290 metres (m) to 360 m subsurface.

**Table 1: Overall Void length of Longwall 19A (Source MSEC 2020)**

| Longwall (LW)                                                                                                          | Overall void length including installation heading (m) | Overall void width including first workings (m) | Overall tailgate chain pillar width (m) |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| LW19A                                                                                                                  | 889*                                                   | 275                                             | 45                                      |
| *Void length was required to be shortened at the eastern end to allow for a setback of 120 m to the west of Swamp 15a. |                                                        |                                                 |                                         |



IMC previously prepared an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (2001) for the Dendrobium Mine that included longwalls in Areas 1, 2 and 3. IMC submitted an Environmental Assessment (EA) in 2007 to support a Modification Application which extended and divided Area 3 into Areas 3A, 3B and 3C. Modification 6 of the Dendrobium Consent was approved 8 December 2008. As outlined in the EA, the longwall layout in Dendrobium Area 3A originally comprised five longwalls, referred to as Longwalls 6 to 10 and each with a void width of 250 m. The subsidence predictions and impact assessments for the original longwall layout were provided in Report No. MSEC311 (Rev. D).

Longwall 19 (previously known as Longwall 10) was extracted following the completion of Longwalls 9 to 18 in Area 3B. The commencing and finishing ends of Longwall 6 to Longwall 8 and Longwall 19 were shortened, and the void widths of Longwall 8 and Longwall 19 were increased to 305 metres. The subsidence predictions and impact assessments for the revised longwall layout were provided in Report No. MSEC1082 (Rev. E).

IMC has completed the extraction of Longwall 6 to Longwall 8 in Area 3A and completed the extraction of Longwall 19 in Area 3A 29 March 2023. IMC is currently mining Longwall 19A in Area 3A. The Longwall 19A SMP was approved by the Planning Secretary on 11 August 2023. Condition 7 of Schedule 3 requires that Longwall 19A be setback at least 120 metres to the west of Swamp 15a.

There are seven (7) Aboriginal cultural heritage sites that have been identified within the Longwall 19A Subject Area, including Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1646) that has been included in Condition 12 of the Project Approval. The RAPs have advised during previous assessments completed by Biosis Research (2007) and Niche Environment and Heritage (2021 and 2022) that all sites have a high cultural significance. The status of sites within the Subject Area can be described as below:

- All have high cultural value, and associated landscape attributes of the area also have value,
- one (1) site has high scientific (archaeological) significance,
- two (2) sites have moderate scientific (archaeological) significance, and
- four sites (4) have a low scientific (archaeological) significance.

Subsequent to the SMP Application, the locations of sites 52-2-1645 and 52-2-1646 as stated on the AHIMs were found to be incorrect during site visits for the End of Panel assessment for Longwall 19. Relevant documentation has been revised with corrected coordinates of these sites.

The potential for adverse impacts on the sites located in the Subject Area from the mining of Longwall 19A has been assessed as unlikely (MSEC, 2022). Subsidence predictions detailed by Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants ([MSEC] 2022; 2023) suggested that five (5) Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located in the area above the extracted Longwall 19 had the potential to experience impacts from the extraction of Longwall 19A (including DM 15 AHIMS ID#52-2-3639; DM 20 AHIMS ID# 52-2-3644; and Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273). MSEC1234 Addendum (MSEC, 2023) revised subsidence predictions for two sites 52-2-1645 and 52-2-1646 with the corrected coordinates and concluded “it is possible but unlikely, therefore, that fracturing could occur in the vicinity of sites 52-2-1645 and 52-2-1646.”

The table below details the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites associated with Longwall 19A.

**Table 2: AHIMS within the Subject Area**

| AHIMS No. | Site Code           | Site Type                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-1644 | Browns Road Site 30 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-1645 | Browns Road Site 31 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-1646 | Browns Road Site 32 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-3639 | DM 15               | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-3644 | DM 20               | Shelter with Art and Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD) |
| 52-5-0272 | Sandy Creek Road 20 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-5-0273 | Sandy Creek Road 21 | Shelter with Art and Deposit                                |

This ACHMP includes post-mining monitoring and management of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites for Longwall 19A, subject to the previously approved Dendrobium Mine Area 3A Aboriginal Heritage Plan (AHP) (Biosis Research 2010) and in accordance with AHIP-5179 conditions for Longwall 19A as required (following consultation with Heritage NSW). Consistent with the recommended approach in the NSW Department of Planning and Environment (DPE) and NSW Division of Resources and Energy (DRE) (2015) *Guidelines for the Preparation of Extraction Plans*, the IMC Area 3A AHP will be superseded by this ACHMP.

## 1.2 Structure of the Heritage Management Plan

The remainder of this ACHMP is structured as follows:

**Section 2:** Describes the review and update of this ACHMP

**Section 3:** Outlines the statutory requirements applicable to this ACHMP

**Section 4:** Provides a revised assessment of the potential subsidence impacts and environmental consequences for Longwall 19A

**Section 5:** Describes the consultation protocol

**Section 6:** Details the performance measures and indicators that will be used to assess the Project

**Section 7:** Outlines the baseline data for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites

**Section 8:** Describes supplementary fieldwork and pre-clearance surveys to be undertaken

**Section 9:** Describes the monitoring program and provides the detailed Trigger Action Response Plan (TARP)

**Section 10:** Describes the management, remediation and mitigation measures that will be implemented to reduce potential impacts on Aboriginal cultural heritage

**Section 11:** Provides a Contingency Plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences

**Section 12:** Describes the program to collect baseline data for future SMPs

**Section 13:** Describes the annual review and improvement of environmental performance

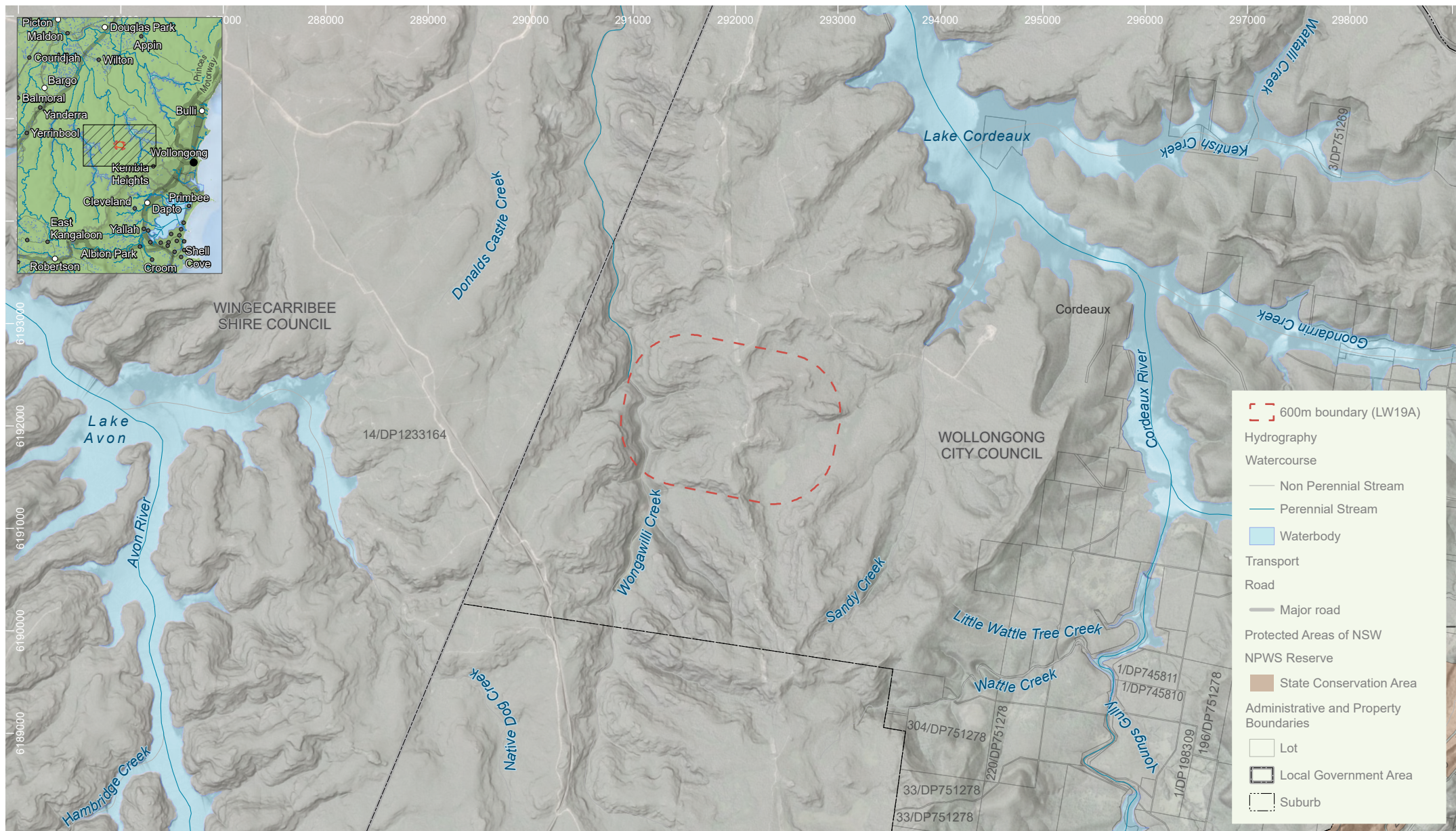
**Section 14:** Outlines the management and reporting of incidents

**Section 15:** Outlines the management and reporting of complaints

**Section 16:** Outlines the management and reporting of non-compliances with statutory requirements

**Section 17:** Lists the references cited in this ACHMP









Drawn by: Suzanne Naidoo Last updated: 22/12/2023 File: C:\OneDrive\Sync\Folder\Niche\GIS - APRX - APRX\8000a8038\_Longwall19A\_ACHMP\_NSWProva8038\_Longwall19A\_ACHMP\_NSW.aprx

## 2. Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan Review and Update

---

### 2.1 Overview

In accordance with Condition 2A, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent, this ACHMP will be reviewed within three months of the:

- a) submission of an incident report under condition 4 of Schedule 8;
- b) submission of an Annual Review under condition 5 of schedule 8;
- c) submission of an Independent Environmental Audit under condition 6 of schedule 8; or
- d) approval of any modification of the conditions of this consent, the suitability of existing strategies, plans and programs required under this consent must be reviewed by the Applicant.

If necessary, to either improve the environmental performance of the development or cater for a modification, this ACHMP will be revised to the satisfaction of the Secretary and submitted to the Secretary for approval within six weeks of the review. The revision status of this ACHMP is indicated on the title page of each copy. The distribution register for controlled copies of this ACHMP is described in Section 2.2.

### 2.2 Access to Information

In accordance with Condition 11, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent, 'Access to Information', IMC will make the approved ACHMP publicly available on the IMC, South32 website. IMC recognises that various regulators have different distribution requirements, both in relation to whom documents should be sent and in what format.

### 3. Statutory Requirements

---

#### 3.1 Introduction

IMC's statutory obligations are contained in:

- (i) the conditions of the Development Consent;
- (ii) relevant licences and permits, including conditions attached to mining leases; and
- (iii) other relevant legislation.

These are described below.

#### 3.2 Environmental Planning and Assessment Act Approval

Condition 2, Schedule 8 of the Dendrobium 3 Development Consent requires the preparation of a Management Plan as a component of all SMPs. Condition 2, Schedule 8 states that:

*Management plans required under this consent must be prepared in accordance with relevant guidelines, and include:*

*(a) a summary of relevant background or baseline data;*

*(b) details of:*

*(i) the relevant statutory requirements (including any relevant approval, licence or lease conditions);*

*(ii) any relevant limits or performance measures and criteria; and*

*(iii) the specific performance indicators that are proposed to be used to judge the performance of, or guide the implementation of, the development or any management measures;*

*(c) a description of the measures to be implemented to comply with the relevant statutory requirements, limits, or performance measures and criteria;*

*(d) a program to monitor and report on the:*

*(i) impacts and environmental performance of the development; and*

*(ii) effectiveness of the management measures set out pursuant to condition 2(c);*

*(e) a contingency plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences and to ensure that ongoing impacts reduce to levels below relevant impact assessment criteria as quickly as possible;*

*(f) a program to investigate and implement ways to improve the environmental performance of the development over time;*

*(g) a protocol for managing and reporting any:*

*(i) incident and any non-compliance (specifically including any exceedance of the impact assessment criteria and performance criteria);*



(ii) complaint;

(iii) failure to comply with statutory requirements; and

(h) a protocol for periodic review of the plan.

In addition, Conditions 2 and 3, Appendix 4 of the Development Consent outline management plan requirements that are applicable to the preparation of this ACHMP. Table 3 indicates where each component of the conditions is addressed within this ACHMP.

**Table 3: Management Plan Requirements**

| Development Consent Condition                                                                                                                                                                         | ACHMP Section                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition 2, Schedule 8</b>                                                                                                                                                                        |                                             |
| Management Plan Requirements                                                                                                                                                                          |                                             |
| 2. Management plans required under this consent must be prepared in accordance with relevant guidelines, and include:                                                                                 |                                             |
| (a) a summary of relevant background or baseline data;                                                                                                                                                | Sections 4, 7 and 8                         |
| (b) details of:                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                             |
| (i) the relevant statutory requirements (including any relevant approval, licence or lease conditions);                                                                                               | Sections 2 and 3                            |
| (ii) any relevant limits or performance measures and criteria; and                                                                                                                                    | Section 6                                   |
| (iii) the specific performance indicators that are proposed to be used to judge the performance of, or guide the implementation of, the development or any management measures;                       | Section 6                                   |
| (c) a description of the measures to be implemented to comply with the relevant statutory requirements, limits, or performance measures and criteria;                                                 | Sections 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 13 |
| (d) a program to monitor and report on the:                                                                                                                                                           |                                             |
| (i) impacts and environmental performance of the development; and                                                                                                                                     | Sections 9, 11 and 13                       |
| (ii) effectiveness of the management measures set out pursuant to condition 2(c);                                                                                                                     | Sections 9, 10 and 13                       |
| (e) a contingency plan to manage any unpredicted impacts and their consequences and to ensure that ongoing impacts reduce to levels below relevant impact assessment criteria as quickly as possible; | Section 11                                  |
| (f) a program to investigate and implement ways to improve the environmental performance of the development over time;                                                                                | Section 13                                  |
| (g) a protocol for managing and reporting any:                                                                                                                                                        |                                             |
| (i) incident and any non-compliance (specifically including any exceedance of the impact assessment criteria and performance criteria);                                                               | Sections 14 and 16                          |
| (ii) complaint;                                                                                                                                                                                       | Section 15                                  |
| (iii) failure to comply with statutory requirements; and                                                                                                                                              | Section 16                                  |
| (h) a protocol for periodic review of the plan.                                                                                                                                                       | Section 13                                  |
| Note: The Secretary may waive some of these requirements if they are unnecessary or unwarranted for particular management plans.                                                                      |                                             |
| REVISION OF STRATEGIES, PLANS AND PROGRAMS                                                                                                                                                            |                                             |
| 2A. Within three months of the:                                                                                                                                                                       |                                             |
| (a) submission of an incident report under condition 4 of Schedule 8;                                                                                                                                 | Section 14                                  |
| (b) submission of an Annual Review under condition 5 of Schedule 8;                                                                                                                                   | Section 13                                  |

| Development Consent Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | ACHMP Section                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>(c) submission of an Independent Environmental Audit under condition 6 of Schedule 8; or</p> <p>(d) approval of any modification of the conditions of this consent, the suitability of existing strategies, plans and programs required under this consent must be reviewed by the Applicant.</p> <p>If necessary, to either improve the environmental performance of the development or cater for a modification, the strategies, plans and programs required under this consent must be revised, to the satisfaction of the Secretary and submitted to the Secretary for approval within six weeks of the review.</p> <p>Note: This is to ensure strategies, plans and programs are updated on a regular basis and to incorporate any recommended measures to improve the environmental performance of the development.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Section 2                                                                                  |
| <p><b>Commitment 2, Appendix 4</b></p> <p>2. Subsidence Impact – Monitoring</p> <p>Pre, during and post mining subsidence impact monitoring will be undertaken in accordance with the approved Subsidence Management Plan. The monitoring component of the Subsidence Management Plan includes but is not necessarily limited to:</p> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Subsidence movement of natural and man made features</li> </ul> <p>...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aboriginal cultural heritage sites</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Sections 4, 7, 8, 9, 10</p> <p>Sections 4 and 9</p> <p>Sections 4.4, 7, 8, 9 and 10</p> |
| <p><b>Commitment 3, Appendix 4</b></p> <p>3. Subsidence Impact – Avoidance, Mitigation and Rehabilitation</p> <p>If the monitoring program identifies impacts to natural features that exceed those predicted, the following contingent measures will be implemented.</p> <p>...</p> <p><i>Aboriginal Places of Cultural Significance - Archaeological sites</i></p> <p>Predicted Impacts: Unlikely that the sites will sustain structural impacts. Empirical data suggests the probability of impacts to a site is less than 10%.</p> <p>Avoidance &amp; Mitigation: Baseline, active subsidence and post mining monitoring. Appropriate consultation.</p> <p>Impacts Exceeding Those Predicted: Change in shelter conditions not attributable to natural weathering or preservation – cracking or exfoliation of art panel, movement of existing planes and joints at panel, block fall within shelter or overhang, shelter or overhang collapse.</p> <p>Contingent Measure: Site and event specific mitigation and rehabilitation will be developed with appropriate Aboriginal representatives, Heritage NSW (formerly DECC) and WaterNSW. Techniques may involve installing artificial drip lines, detailed recording of art, stabilising and cleaning rock faces.</p> | <p>Sections 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11</p> <p>Sections 10 and 11</p>                      |

### 3.3 Licences, permit and leases

In addition to the Development Consent, all activities at or in association with the Dendrobium Mine will be undertaken in accordance with the following licences, permits and leases which have been issued or are pending issue:

- The conditions of mining leases issued by Mining, Exploration and Geosciences (MEG) (previously known as the NSW Division of Resources and Geoscience) under the *NSW Mining Act, 1992* Dendrobium Mining Lease (ML) 1510 and ML 1566 and Consolidated Coal Lease (CCL) 768.
- The Dendrobium Mine and Cordeaux Colliery Rehabilitation Management Plan, DENMP0107, Version 1.1 dated 10 October 2022.
- The conditions of Environment Protection Licence (EPL) No. 3241 issued by the NSW Environment Protection Authority under the *NSW Protection of the Environment Operations Act, 1997*. Revision of the EPL will be required prior to the commencement of IMC activities that differ from those currently licensed.
- The prescribed conditions of specific surface access leases within CCL 768 for the installation of surface facilities as required.
- Water Approval 10WA118772, issued on 1 July 2013 by the Natural Resource Access Regulator.
- WaterNSW Access Consent F2020/1545, most recently issued 18 April 2023.
- Water Access Licences (WALs) issued by the then Department of Industry – Water (now DPE-Water) under the *NSW Water Management Act, 2000*, including WAL 36473, WAL 37465, WAL 42385 and WAL 42386 under the Water Sharing Plan for the Greater Metropolitan Region Groundwater Sources 2011.
- Mining and workplace health and safety related approvals granted by the NSW Resources Regulator and WorkCover NSW.
- Supplementary approvals obtained from WaterNSW for surface activities within the Metropolitan Special Area (e.g. fire road maintenance activities).
- AHIP-5179 for Longwall 19A.

### 3.4 Other legislation

IMC will conduct the Project consistent with the Development Consent and any other legislation that is applicable to an approved DA under the EP&A Act. The following Acts may be applicable to the conduct of the Project:

- *Biodiversity Conservation Act, 2016*
- *Biosecurity Act, 2015*
- *Contaminated Land Management Act, 1997*
- *Crown Land Management Act, 2016*
- *Dams Safety Act, 2015*
- *Dangerous Goods (Road and Rail Transport) Act, 2008*
- *Energy and Utilities Administration Act, 1987*
- *Fisheries Management Act, 1994*
- *Mining Act, 1992*
- *Protection of the Environment Operations Act, 1997*
- *Rail Safety (Adoption of National Law) Act, 2012*
- *Roads Act, 1993*



- *Water Act, 1912*
- *Water Management Act, 2000*
- *Water NSW Act, 2014*
- *Work Health and Safety Act, 2011; and*
- *Work Health and Safety (Mines and Petroleum Sites) Act, 2013.*

Relevant licences or approvals required under these Acts will be obtained as required.

## 4. Revised assessment of potential environmental consequences

### 4.1 Longwall 19A extraction layout

Longwall 19A and the area of land within 600 m of Longwall 19A is shown on Figures 1, 2 and 3. Longwall extraction will occur from east to west towards the main headings (i.e. retreat mining) within the Wongawilli Coal Seam, at depths of approximately 290 m to 360 m. The Longwall 19A void was originally proposed to be 1009m in length including the installation heading, with a panel width of 275m including first workings. Condition 7 of Schedule 3 of the Longwall 19A SMP Approval (11 August 2023) requires that Longwall 19A be setback at least 120 metres to the west of Swamp 15a. The provisional extraction schedule for Longwall 19A is provided in the table below.

**Table 4: Longwall 19A Provisional Extraction Schedule**

| Longwall     | Start Date      | Estimated Duration | Estimated Completion Date |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| Longwall 19A | 2 November 2023 | 7 Months           | June 2024                 |

The total cumulative predicted subsidence effects, subsidence impacts and/or environmental consequences at the completion of the Project are considered in the Dendrobium – Longwall 19A Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments report (MSEC 2022) and Longwall 19A Addendum report on Aboriginal heritage sites (MSEC 2023).

### 4.2 Relevant information obtained since Development Consent

An Aboriginal Heritage Management Plan was implemented for Dendrobium Area 3A in 2010. Monitoring Assessments were undertaken for Longwalls 6 to 8 by Biosis until completion in 2013, to monitor the impacts and environmental consequences of Project related subsidence on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites. The monitoring programs were undertaken by a suitably qualified archaeologist (with experience in rock art recording and management) and representatives of the Aboriginal stakeholders.

IMC acknowledges that all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are culturally significant to the Aboriginal people who have a traditional connection to Country. Aboriginal cultural heritage sites will be monitored for subsidence impacts by the observation and recording of any and all changes at the sites over the monitoring period.

Archaeological monitoring programs undertaken by Sefton between 1990 and 2000 have continued in the Southern Coalfield at the majority of underground mine sites. Monitoring programs have been undertaken at the Dendrobium Mine and at Tower, Appin, West Cliff, Elouera, Cordeaux, Tahmoor and Metropolitan Collieries. During the past 17 years monitoring programs have been developed and implemented using a similar methodology to Sefton (2000) by (Biosis research 2008, 2009a, 2009b, 2012, 2013a, 2013 and 2015; Gun, and Kayandel Archaeological Services 2007; Kayandel Archaeological Services 2012; Niche 2011, 2012, 2013a, 2013b, 2013c, 2014a, 2014b, 2014c, 2015a, 2015b, 2015c, 2016a, 2016b, 2016c, 2017, 2019, 2020a and 2020b; and Sefton 2000, 2002a, 2002b, 2002c and 2002d).

Baseline recording has been completed for those Aboriginal cultural heritage sites identified by MSEC (2022) as having potential to be affected by subsidence. Site types that are subject to baseline recording in the Southern Coalfield include sandstone shelter sites with art and or potential archaeological deposit, stone artefacts deposits, engravings and sandstone platforms that include engravings (often of animals, humans, anthropomorphic figures and ancestral beings) and or axe grinding grooves.

At the completion of baseline recording, Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are often monitored a second time in line with the individual projects monitoring requirements, generally within 3 months of the completion of a longwall extraction. Monitoring programs are generally continued in this fashion until the Aboriginal cultural heritage site is no longer subject to subsidence movements.

Within the Southern Coalfield, a total of 206 Aboriginal cultural heritage sites have been monitored since 1990 (Regal and Reeves 2017). Of the 206 Aboriginal cultural heritage sites monitored (Table 5), 26 Aboriginal cultural heritage sites were identified as having impacts or changes that may be attributable to subsidence, environmental factors or a combination of both.

The most recently observed impacts to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites were as a result of the extraction of Longwall 19. Subsidence related changes were identified on 28 March 2023 at two sites above Longwall 19, DM 15 AHIMS ID#52-2-3639 and Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273.

The observed impacts at each Aboriginal cultural heritage site are summarised in Table 5.

**Table 5: Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Southern Coalfield observed to have subsidence related changes during monitoring programs.**

| AHIMS No.                     | Site Code            | Site Type                                                  | Subsidence Related Changes                                                                                                          |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-0094                     | Flat Rock Creek 4    | Shelter with Art                                           | Opening of existing bedding planes, along the roof/rear wall and minor roof fall.                                                   |
| 52-2-0106                     | Flat Rock Creek 10   | Shelter with Art                                           | Cracks in rear wall, potential for altered seepage to impact art – mitigation with an artificial drip line.                         |
| 52-2-0089                     | Flat Rock Creek 11   | Shelter with Art                                           | Exfoliation and block fall at rear wall.                                                                                            |
| 52-2-0154                     | Flat Rock Creek 49   | Shelter with Art                                           | Minor block fall from rear wall and ceiling.                                                                                        |
| 52-2-0258                     | Flat Rock Creek 27   | Sandstone platform with engraving and axe grinding grooves | Crack in sandstone platform.                                                                                                        |
| 52-2-0176                     | Flat Rock Creek 152  | Shelter with Art                                           | Cracking and minor block fall at rear wall.                                                                                         |
| 52-2-1638                     | Browns Road Site 24  | Shelter with Art                                           | Minor block fall at rear wall.                                                                                                      |
| 52-2-1625                     | Browns Road Site 10  | Shelter with Art                                           | Cracking and minor blockfall at rear wall.                                                                                          |
| Number could not be confirmed | Wedderburn Road 1    | Shelter with Art                                           | Cracking in floor and rear wall.                                                                                                    |
| 52-2-1300                     | Wedderburn Road 2    | Shelter with Art                                           | Opening of crack in back wall.                                                                                                      |
| 52-2-1162                     | Stokes Creek Site 67 | Shelter with Art                                           | Opening of the bedding plane above the art and increased water seepage as a result.                                                 |
| 52-2-2252                     | Dendrobium 4         | Shelter with Art                                           | Opening of crack along the back wall.                                                                                               |
| 52-2-0195                     | Flat Rock Creek 34   | Shelter with Art                                           | Horizontal cracking visible on the ceiling of the shelter. Cracking occurred over the most southern hand stencil on the back panel. |
| 52-2-3083                     | Flat Rock creek 281  | Shelter with Art                                           | Thin cracking adjacent to the hand stencil at the northern end of the shelter.                                                      |
| 52-2-3086                     | Flat Rock Creek 284  | Shelter with Art                                           | Fractured a corner of a buttress-like formation on the rear wall.                                                                   |

| AHIMS No.                     | Site Code           | Site Type                                 | Subsidence Related Changes                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-2243                     | Georges River No. 2 | Shelter with Art                          | Thin vertical cracking in the shelter ceiling, adjacent to the art panel.                                                                                                                                             |
| 52-2-0396                     | Flat Rock Creek 15  | Shelter with Art                          | The large vertical fissure in the central back wall had increased in width (opened) and shifted laterally.                                                                                                            |
| 52-2-2244                     | Georges River No. 3 | Shelter with Art and Axe Grinding Grooves | Opening of the horizontal bedding plane, cracking and exfoliation along the back wall.                                                                                                                                |
| Number could not be confirmed | Met 1               | Shelter with Art                          | Vertical cracking within the shelter.                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 52-2-0826                     | Flat Rock Creek 176 | Shelter with Art                          | Vertical cracking at the northern and southern ends of the shelter.                                                                                                                                                   |
| 52-2-3077                     | Flat Rock Creek 275 | Shelter with Art                          | The horizontal bedding plane joins at the back of the shelter have been noted as opening, three hairline cracks have formed, running vertical from the bedding plane.                                                 |
| 52-2-3486                     | Flat Rock Creek 301 | Shelter with Art                          | A large crack was observed running east to west along the entire rock platform. Crack is approximately 3.08 m to the north of the grinding groove and is approximately 25m long and continues past the rock platform. |
| 52-2-1626                     | Browns Site 11      | Shelter with Art                          | Vertical and diagonal cracking within the rockshelter, exfoliation of surfaces and opening of some joints. Small crack in sediments on floor of shelter.                                                              |
| 52-2-3645                     | DM21                | Shelter with Art                          | The landscape and rock formation surrounding the shelter site shows fracturing, the interior cavern of the shelter did not have any impacts from subsidence.                                                          |
| 52-5-0273                     | Sandy Creek Road 21 | Shelter with Art                          | Horizontal cracking, opening of joints, exfoliation of surfaces and minor rockfall. Art panels not affected by cracking or exfoliation.                                                                               |
| 52-2-3639                     | DM15                | Shelter with Art                          | Horizontal and diagonal cracking of surfaces, including the art panel and single motif that is present at this site.                                                                                                  |

The results of the monitoring programs have been used to assess the likelihood of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites being impacted from subsidence movements (Sefton 2000; 49, Regal and Reeves 2017):

*Less than 10% of Aboriginal heritage sites within the mining area are affected by subsidence impacts.*

The Dendrobium Area 3 Statement of Commitments (2007) identified predicted impacts to Aboriginal Places of Cultural Significance – Archaeological sites would be “unlikely that all sites will sustain structural impacts. Empirical data suggests the probability of impacts to a site are less than 10%.” The impacts assessed in relation to the probability analysis are described in Sefton (2000) and Regal and Reeves (2017). The commitment specified avoidance and mitigation including, “Baseline, active subsidence and post mining monitoring. Appropriate consultation and approvals.”



Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are considered to be “affected by subsidence impacts” if they exhibit one or more of the following consequences that cannot be attributed to natural weathering or deterioration (Sefton 2000, Regal and Reeves 2017):

- overhang collapse;
- cracking of sandstone or soil;
- impacts to Aboriginal art or grinding grooves; and/or
- rock fall that impacts a site, including Aboriginal art.

26 Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are identified as having impacts or changes that may be attributable to subsidence of the 206 Aboriginal cultural heritage sites monitored (Regal and Reeves 2017).

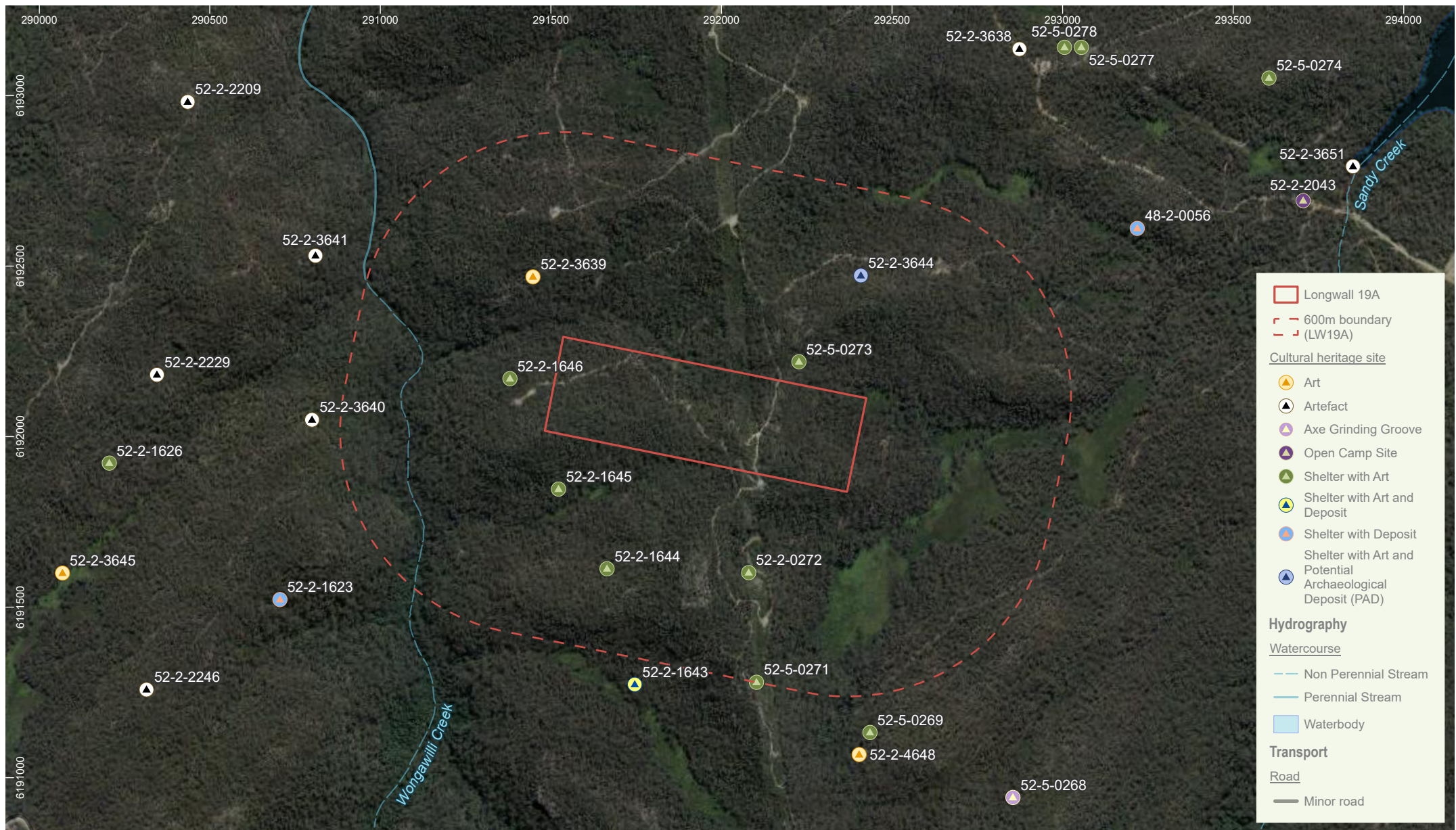
Of the 26 Aboriginal cultural heritage sites impacted, three (3) Sandstone Shelter with Art sites have been identified as having direct impact to archaeological features resulting in adverse consequences and loss of Aboriginal cultural heritage values attributable to subsidence:

- Flat Rock Creek 34, AHIMS ID# 52-2-0195
- Flat Rock Creek 281, AHIMS ID# 52-2-3083, and
- DM15 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3639)

In these three cases the adverse consequences were cracking that occurred directly across motifs or adjacent to the art panels. The cracks adjacent to art panels have caused changes to water seepage above the panel, causing water flow to redirect over the art. This indicates that the percentage of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites with impacts to art panels in this instance is approximately 2% of the 144 sites with art assessed across the Southern Coalfield; considerably less than the 10% predicted to be affected by subsidence impacts by Sefton (2000) within the mining area. In summary the most frequently observed impacts from over 30 years of monitoring the effects of mine subsidence on Aboriginal archaeological sites in the Southern Coalfield has shown that impacts have involved cracking of rock and rock surfaces, separation of strata, movement along existing structural elements such as planes and joints, and associated exfoliation and block fall. Often naturally occurring processes such as granular loss, mass movement, vegetation growth, exfoliation of shelter surfaces, water ingress and vandalism were observed in the absence of subsidence during monitoring programs. This is indicative of the rapid landscape retreat that is present in the Hawkesbury sandstone environments (Reeves and Regal 2017; 277-278, Turkington and Paradise 2005). In very rare cases subsidence induced cracking has occurred coincident with art or art panels, and no shelters have collapsed except Whale Cave (Reeves and Regal 2017).

The results of the monitoring to date are consistent with the potential subsidence impacts and environmental consequences predicted in the Project EA, where it was expected that the majority of identified Aboriginal cultural heritage sites would experience no significant change, particularly when compared to natural weathering processes unrelated to mining and given the conservative nature of the subsidence predictions.

The potential for vehicle-generated dust in the WaterNSW Metropolitan Special Area or rare minor blasting events underground (which is undertaken at significant depths) to impact on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites in the underground mining area is very low. Vehicle access in the WaterNSW Metropolitan Special Area is via formed tracks and existing fire trails. IMC personnel and contractors are required to observe speed limits when using the fire trails, which limits the amount of dust generated. In most cases Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are distant from the tracks and fire trails, and therefore are not subject to direct exposure to any dust generated by vehicles using the tracks and fire trails.



### 4.3 Environmental risk assessment

The development of an impact prediction methodology provides reasonably accurate subsidence impact predictions to shelter sites, which, in combination with a cultural heritage significance assessment, is then used to provide appropriate avoidance, mitigation and management recommendations (generally subsidence monitoring and response plans). The risk of impact criteria adopted for the purposes of this assessment are shelter size (volume), the presence of water seepage, maximum predicted subsidence movement and the presence/absence of art. Risk categories are from moderate to negligible and reflect subsidence effect occurrence and actual impacts to heritage values from subsidence effects monitored to date. A description of risk categories and criteria is provided in Table 6.

The subsidence risk assessment for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites in the Project Area is presented in Table 9. This assessment includes the parameters considered in Sefton's 2000 principal components analysis and subsidence predictions provided by Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC) (MSEC 2012: 75). The assessment of risk was made using a cumulative scoring of the criteria outlined in Table 6. A summary of potential impacts is also provided in Table 6. To date no impacts from subsidence effects have resulted in a total loss of heritage values.

**Table 6: Subsidence Risk Categories and Criteria.**

| Category   | Description                                                                                                                           | Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | LW19A Sites Assessment                                                                          |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Moderate   | Moderate chance of subsidence effects occurring. Impacts to heritage values are possible.                                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The shelter has an art panel present.</li> <li>The shelter has a volume greater than 50 cubic metres.</li> <li>The shelter has joints or bedding plans subject to water seepage.</li> <li>Maximum predicted subsidence is greater than 300mm.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>No sites</li> </ul>                                      |
| Low        | Low chance of subsidence effects occurring. Impacts to heritage values unlikely.                                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The shelter has a volume greater than 50 cubic metres.</li> <li>Maximum predicted subsidence is greater than 300mm.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DM15</li> <li>DM20</li> <li>Sandy Creek Rd 21</li> </ul> |
| Very Low   | Very low chance of subsidence effects occurring. Impacts to heritage values are highly unlikely.                                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The shelter has a volume less than 50 cubic metres and maximum predicted subsidence is greater than 300mm.</li> <li>The shelter has a volume more than 50 cubic metres and maximum predicted subsidence is less than 300mm.</li> </ul>                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Browns Rd 30</li> <li>Browns Rd 32</li> </ul>            |
| Negligible | Impacts to heritage values are unlikely and if they did occur would normally be indistinguishable from natural environmental effects. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The shelter has a volume less than 50 cubic metres.</li> <li>Maximum predicted subsidence is less than 300mm, tensile strain predictions are &lt;0.5mm/m and compressive strain estimates are &lt;0.01mm/m.</li> </ul>                                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Browns Rd 31</li> <li>Sandy Creek Rd 20</li> </ul>       |



## 4.4 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites

The seven (7) Aboriginal cultural heritage sites identified within the Longwall 19A Subject Area are shown on Figure 3, and a summary is provided in the table below.

**Table 7: Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites located within the Subject Area of Longwall 19A.**

| AHIMS No. | Site Code           | Site Type                                                   | Scientific (Archaeological) Significance Rating                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-1644 | Browns Road Site 30 | Shelter with Art                                            | Low- The art comprises of one charcoal outline/ infill frontal human figure. One artefact has been located within the shelter dripline.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 52-2-1645 | Browns Road Site 31 | Shelter with Art                                            | Low – the three charcoal motifs within this Shelter with Art site are poorly preserved and a common site type within the regional area.<br>Additional comment from Niche notes that the two charcoal indeterminates and one kangaroo motif located on the roof of the sandstone shelter site is representative of motif types of the region.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 52-2-1646 | Browns Road Site 32 | Shelter with Art                                            | High – This shelter provides a diversity of Art motifs with varying pigment types.<br>Additional comment from Niche notes the art depicted in this shelter features a variety of inland native terrestrial and aquatic animal species that would have been present as food resources within the Woronora Plateau. This shelter also presents several red ochre handprints and stencils which are densely layered over charcoal Art. Ochre handprints are a rare motif type for the Dendrobium Area. The density and layering of the handprints over the charcoal art indicated that the site was visited a number of times by the Aboriginal community in the past. |
| 52-2-3639 | DM 15               | Shelter with Art                                            | Low – this shelter is an example of the most common type motif in Shelter with Art site types within the region, being a male frontal anthropomorphic figure. The Art is in a good condition from case hardening preservation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 52-2-3644 | DM 20               | Shelter with Art and Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD) | Low – This shelter features a row of charcoal motifs that are in a poor condition. This site is a common site type within the region. And contains no outstanding characteristics.<br>Additional comment from Niche notes that the combination of charcoal motifs a partial anthropomorphic figure is a representative of common Art motifs within the Subject Area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 52-5-0272 | Sandy Creek Road 20 | Shelter with Art                                            | Moderate - The art comprises of one dry red ochre male figure with boomerang in hand, and one charcoal indeterminate charcoal outline/ infill motif.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 52-5-0273 | Sandy Creek Road 21 | Shelter with Art and Deposit                                | Moderate - This Shelter with Art and Deposit contains notable irregular motifs. The Art is in moderate condition and the deposit has potential to inform of archaeological assemblages.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |



| AHIMS No. | Site Code | Site Type | Scientific (Archaeological) Significance Rating                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|           |           |           | Additional comment from Niche notes this site has a combination of indeterminate and anthropomorphic motifs of interest, being a charcoal frontal male figure with large eyes, and small scatter of artefacts representative of materials that were not present within the Subject Area and were likely sourced from distant regions, such as chert and silcrete. |

The Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants report ([MSEC] 2022) identify three (3) previously mentioned Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located above Longwall 19 have the potential to experience direct impacts from the extraction of Longwall 19A. MSCE1234 Addendum (MSEC, 2023) revised subsidence predictions for two sites Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645) and Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID #48-5-1646) with the corrected coordinates and concluded “it is possible but unlikely, therefore, that fracturing could occur in the vicinity of sites 52-2-1645 and 52-2-1646.”

The sites within the Subject Area comprise five sandstone Shelters with Art, one Shelter with Art and Deposit, and one Shelter with Art and Potential Archaeological Deposit (Figure 3 and Table 5). Five (5) AHIMS registered sites are predicted to have the potential to be directly impacted by Longwall 19A (DM 15 AHIMS ID #52-2-3639, DM 20 AHIMS ID#52-2-3644, Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273, Browns Road Site 31 AHIMS ID#52-2-1645 and Browns Road Site 32 AHIMS ID #48-5-1646).

The proposed extraction of Longwall 19A is likely to result in fracturing of the exposed bedrock along the ridgelines and, where the rock is marginally stable, could then result in rockfalls or instabilities. Should this fracturing or rock fall occur at the Aboriginal heritage sites these changes will adversely impact the heritage values of the sites.

### Cultural Significance

IMC acknowledges that the entire Subject Area holds cultural significance to the local Aboriginal community, and that all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Subject Area are of high cultural significance. There is the contemporary view held by Aboriginal people that all Aboriginal cultural objects and sites are important within the region due to their interconnectivity with the natural landscape and past occupation of the region.

An extract regarding the cultural significance of the Subject Area from the Longwall 19 SMP Appendix A Archaeological Report is provided below (Niche, 2020b):

*The entire Subject Area holds cultural significance to the local Aboriginal community. This is the contemporary view held by Aboriginal people that all Aboriginal objects and sites are important within the region, due to their interconnectivity with the natural landscape and past occupation of the region.*

*The range in Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Subject Area are representative of intact and tangible items of cultural heritage, providing a strong cultural link to generations past. These Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are seen to hold high cultural significance based on this strong cultural connection. Any damage that may occur to these sites has an impact to the local Aboriginal Community (Knight, 2020 pers. comms.).*

The Subject Area is located on the traditional country of the Dharawal nation. Tindale (1940, 1974) considered Dharawal/Tharawal boundaries to extend from Botany Bay in the north, west to Appin, and as far south as Nowra and Goulburn. The coastal plains and escarpment around Wollongong were inhabited by the Wadi Wadi, a tribe or subgroup of Dharawal-speakers (Tindale 1940:194-5, DEC 2005:3). Other named groups of the Dharawal language group are thought to include the Gweagal, Norongerraga, Illawarra, Tagary, Wandandega, Wodi Wodi and Ory-ang-ora (Tindale 1974). Attenbrow (Attenbrow 2010:35) points out that such boundary mapping, undertaken as it was in the nineteenth century, is indicative at best, however, there appears to be reasonably strong agreement between those who have mapped language boundaries that the area is Dharawal country. Dharawal people distinguished themselves as Fresh Water, Bitter Water or Salt Water depending on where in the wider language boundary their traditional lands were – the inland hills and valleys, the plateaus and swamps or the coastal plain respectively (DEC, NSW, 2005:6)

Past Aboriginal land use of the Subject Area can be re-traced using contemporary comments from Aboriginal people, previously recorded archaeological resources, and historical observations of early settlers and surveyors (though the inherent bias present in historical European observations must be recognised).

Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Woronora Plateau remain in relatively undisturbed environment with a relatively high density of sites, many being a highly visual cultural resource which creates a strong sense of place and cultural identity. It has been identified in the previous Dendrobium Area 3 Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Assessment (Biosis Research, 2007) that all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located within Dendrobium Area 3 are of cultural significance to the Illawarra Local Aboriginal Land Council, Korewal Elouera Jerrunga and Cubbitch Barta Native Title Claimants Aboriginal Corporation. It is important that comment on the area is provided directly by members of the Aboriginal community.

#### 4.4.1 Revised Subsidence Predictions

The subsidence predictions for Longwall 19A in relation to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour have been prepared by MSEC (2020; 2022) (Table 9).

Seven (7) AHIMS registered Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are located within the Subject Area (Figure 3 and Table 5). One (1) of these sites is a sandstone Shelter with Deposit (DM 17 AHIMS ID#52-2-3641); one (1) is a Shelter with Art and Deposit (Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273); five (5) are Shelters with Art (Browns Road Site 30 AHIMS ID#52-2-1644; Browns Road Site 31 AHIMS ID#52-2-1645, Browns Road Site 32 AHIMS ID#52-2-1646, DM 15 AHIMS ID#52-2-3639, and Sandy Creek Road 20 AHIMS ID#52-5-0272); and one site is a Shelter with Art and Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD) (DM 20 AHIMS ID#52-2-3644). There are no additional sites known that are located within the Subject Area based on the 600 m boundary and 35-degree angle of draw.

**Table 8: AHIMS within the Subject Area**

| AHIMS No. | Site Code           | Site Type                                                   |
|-----------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-1644 | Browns Road Site 30 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-1645 | Browns Road Site 31 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-1646 | Browns Road Site 32 | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-3639 | DM 15               | Shelter with Art                                            |
| 52-2-3644 | DM 20               | Shelter with Art and Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD) |

| AHIMS No. | Site Code           | Site Type                    |
|-----------|---------------------|------------------------------|
| 52-5-0272 | Sandy Creek Road 20 | Shelter with Art             |
| 52-5-0273 | Sandy Creek Road 21 | Shelter with Art and Deposit |

For Longwall 19A, five (5) of the seven (7) AHIMS registered sites within the Subject Area were predicted to have the potential to be directly affected by the proposed works: DM 15 AHIMS ID #52-2-3639, DM 20 AHIMS ID#52-2-3644, Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273, Browns Road Site 31 AHIMS ID#52-2-1645, and Browns Road Site 32 AHIMS ID #48-5-1646. There are no sites located directly above Longwall 19A, however, three (3) of these sites are located directly above Longwall 19 (DM 15 AHIMS ID #52-2-3639, DM 20 AHIMS ID#52-2-3644 and Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273). Site DM 13 (AHIMS ID#48-2-0056) is located above the previously extracted Longwall 8 and site Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID #48-5-1646) is located approximately 130 m west of the finishing end of the Longwall 19A.

The maximum predicted total subsidence effects for Longwall 19A are 3250 mm vertical subsidence, 40 mm/m tilt (i.e. 4 %, or 1 in 25),  $1.0\text{km}^{-1}$  hogging and sagging curvatures (MSEC 2022). Table 9 provides further details on subsidence predictions by MSEC (2020:58-60 and 2022:63) for the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located within the Subject Area.

MSCE1234 Addendum (MSEC, 2023) revised subsidence predictions for two sites Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645) and Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID #48-5-1646) with the corrected coordinates and concluded “it is possible but unlikely, therefore, that fracturing could occur in the vicinity of sites 52-2-1645 and 52-2-1646.”

The remaining two (2) site within the Subject Area are, Browns Road Site 30 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1644), and Sandy Creek Road 20 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0272). These sites are located on the sides of the ridgelines where there are no significant surface incisions, and are therefore not expected to experience measurable valley related effects (MSEC 2020:58-60 and MSEC 2020:63).

The extraction of Longwall 19A is likely to result in fracturing of the exposed bedrock along the ridgelines and, where the rock is marginally stable, could then result in rockfalls or instabilities. The fracturing and rock falls could adversely impact the sandstone shelters located within the proposed Longwall 19A Subject Area.

The potential for adverse impacts on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites DM 15 (AHIMS ID #52-2-3639), DM 20 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3644) and Sandy Creek Road 21 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0273) has been assessed as unlikely (i.e. less than 10 %) (MSEC 2020 and MSEC 2022). However, it is possible that these sites could experience fracturing resulting in spalling or rock falls. The potential for adverse impacts on Aboriginal cultural heritage site Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID #48-5-1646) and Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645) is possible but unlikely based on the predicted subsidence effects and the distance of the site from the proposed Longwall 19A (MSEC 2023).

**Table 9: Revised Subsidence Predictions for Longwall 19A (LW19A) Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites**

| Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites <sup>1</sup>                                      | Maximum Predicted Total Vertical Subsidence <sup>2</sup> (mm) | Maximum Predicted Total Tilt <sup>3</sup> (mm/m) | Maximum Predicted Total Hogging Curvature <sup>4</sup> (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum Predicted Sagging Curvature <sup>4</sup> (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Browns Road Site 30 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1644)                                             | < 20                                                          | < 0.5                                            | < 0.01                                                                     | < 0.01                                                               |
| Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645)                                             | < 20                                                          | < 0.5                                            | < 0.01                                                                     | < 0.01                                                               |
| <b>Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1646)</b>                                      | < 20                                                          | <b>&lt; 0.5</b>                                  | <b>&lt; 0.01</b>                                                           | <b>&lt; 0.01</b>                                                     |
| DM 15 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3639)*                                                          | 2350                                                          | 30                                               | 0.05                                                                       | 0.65                                                                 |
| DM 20 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3644)*                                                          | 1450                                                          | 5.4                                              | 0.15                                                                       | 0.09                                                                 |
| Sandy Creek Road 20 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0272)                                             | < 20                                                          | < 0.5                                            | < 0.01                                                                     | < 0.01                                                               |
| Sandy Creek Road 21 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0273)*                                            | 1400                                                          | 10                                               | 0.35                                                                       | 0.06                                                                 |
| *Sites predicted to be directly affected by the proposed extraction of Longwall 19A. |                                                               |                                                  |                                                                            |                                                                      |
| <b>Site of High Scientific (Archaeological) Significance</b>                         |                                                               |                                                  |                                                                            |                                                                      |

Source: after MSEC (2022).

#### 4.4.2 Revised Assessment of Potential Subsidence Impacts and Environmental Consequences

The Longwall 19A SMP Subsidence Assessment (MSEC 2022) provides a description of the impacts on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites (including open sites and sandstone overhang sites) in the Southern Coalfield as a consequence of longwall mining. The following provides a summary of potential impact mechanisms and any changes to the predicted subsidence impacts and environmental consequences due to the revised subsidence predictions for Longwall19A.

##### Open Sites

Open sites have the potential to be impacted by the cracking of sandstone resulting from mine subsidence. No open sites are located within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A.

##### Sandstone Overhang Sites

There are seven (7) sandstone overhang sites located within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A (Table 9). Of the seven sites with overhangs, five (5) contain art only (Browns Road Site 30 AHIMS ID#52-2-1644, Browns Road Site 31 AHIMS ID#52-2-1645, Browns Road Site 32 AHIMS ID#52-2-1646, DM 15 AHIMS ID# 52-2-3639, Sandy Creek Road 20 AHIMS ID#52-5-0272) and two (2) contain art and deposit or PAD (DM 20 AHIMS ID#52-2-3644 and Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273). Overhang sites can potentially be impacted by the cracking of sandstone. Where cracking is

<sup>1</sup> Aboriginal heritage sites within the 600 m boundary of Longwall 19A and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour.

<sup>2</sup> Subsidence refers to vertical displacements of the ground.

<sup>3</sup> Tilt is the change in the slope of the ground as a result of differential subsidence and is calculated as the change in subsidence between two points divided by the distance between those points.

<sup>4</sup> Curvature is the second derivative of subsidence, the rate of change of tilt, and is calculated as the change in tilt between two adjacent sections of the tilt profile divided by average length of those sections.



coincident with an overhang, it is possible there could be cracking of art panels and/or isolated rock fall as the result of mining, or in rare cases, overhang collapse.

The majority of the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are located above solid coal and based on the low magnitudes of the predicted subsidence movements, impacts to these sites resulting from the extraction of Longwall 19A are considered unlikely (MSEC 2020: 60 and MSEC 2022:65). Surface fracturing of the bedrock can occur outside the longwall layouts, however such fracturing is minor and isolated, and the likelihood of such fracturing impacting the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites outside the longwall layouts is considered to be low (MSEC 2020 and MSEC 2022).

Table 6 presented a risk analysis based on some of the rock shelter features and components developed by Sefton (2000) and subsequent studies. This risk assessment showed that adverse impacts that result in the loss of heritage values at the sites have a low likelihood of occurring. Impacts that would result in the total loss of heritage values at an individual site have not previously occurred in the Southern Coalfield.

In addition to the above, Section 10.2 provides an additional assessment for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites of high scientific (archaeological) significance and/or particular Aboriginal cultural significance. Notwithstanding the above and the assessments presented in Section 4.2.2 and 10.2, Section 9 describes a monitoring program that will be implemented to monitor the impacts and consequences of Project related subsidence on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites. The monitoring includes Aboriginal cultural heritage sites of low, moderate and high (archaeological) significance.

## 5. Consultation Protocol

---

### 5.1 Identification of Aboriginal Stakeholders

For the purpose of this ACHMP, Aboriginal stakeholders are defined as being those Aboriginal groups/parties who have previously registered an interest in being consulted in relation to the Project or who have been involved on an ongoing basis with IMC. These Aboriginal stakeholders include the following:

- Cubbitch Barta Native Title Claimants Aboriginal Corporation;
- Gary Caines;
- Illawarra Local Aboriginal Land Council;
- Korewal Elouera Jerrungurah Tribal Elders Council;
- Leanne Tungai;
- Merrigarn;
- Murra Bidgee Mullangari Native Title Claimants;
- Murramarang;
- Muragadi Heritage Indigenous Corporation;
- Three Ducks Dreaming;
- Warra Bingi Nunda Gurr;
- Wodi Wodi Traditional Owners;
- Woronora Plateau Gundungara Elders Council; and
- South Coast Native Title Claimants.

### 5.2 Aboriginal Stakeholder Participation

IMC is committed to maintaining ongoing consultation with Aboriginal stakeholders throughout the life of the Project; however, it is the responsibility of Aboriginal stakeholders to ensure that up-to-date contact details (full name, postal address, telephone number, and where possible, email address) are provided to IMC.

#### 5.2.1 Involvement of Aboriginal Stakeholders in fieldwork

The number of participants in an effective field team is governed by a number of safety, logistic and access considerations, including:

- **Safety:** a large group can be difficult to keep together when moving through dense vegetation in steep terrain as is the case across the majority of the Project underground mining area. Large groups move slowly (especially through dense vegetation and in steep terrain) and can prevent a rapid response (i.e. evacuation) to hazards that can be encountered in the Project underground mining area (e.g. bush fire warnings and electrical storms).
- **Logistics:** Participant numbers are limited by vehicle availability and safety restrictions. The isolated nature of the Project underground mining area requires the use of vehicles for efficient field work.
- **Access Restrictions:** Areas within the Project underground mining area are located within a WaterNSW Schedule One special area. Public access is controlled in this area to protect water quality and ecological integrity (WaterNSW and OEH, 2015). Excessive access into this area is not consistent with the WaterNSW's Special Areas Strategic Plan of Management (WaterNSW and OEH, 2015).

Aboriginal stakeholders will be invited to attend relevant scheduled fieldwork in consideration of the above. Scheduled fieldwork to which Aboriginal stakeholders may be invited to attend includes:

- Aboriginal cultural heritage monitoring (Section 9);
- supplementary fieldwork (Section 8); and
- the planning for and/or implementation of management and mitigation measures (Section 10).

Invitations to attend scheduled fieldwork will be provided in writing with 10 business days' notice and no less than 5 business days' notice where unscheduled inspections are required. Where there are matters that require rapid assessment and participation, with agreement from RAPs, the 5 days' notice may be less. Dates for undertaking fieldwork will be subject to consultation with Aboriginal stakeholders and archaeologists, and scheduling and conducting of fieldwork will be subject to access conditions as required by WaterNSW, which may result in delays and unplanned changes to some fieldwork.

Prior to undertaking fieldwork, all participating Aboriginal stakeholders and archaeologists will be required to comply with the workplace health and safety requirements of IMC. These requirements include the provision of copies of current relevant insurances (i.e. public liability and workers compensation) and appropriate personal protection equipment.

All IMC staff and contractors (including Aboriginal stakeholders and archaeologists) may be subject to random drug and alcohol testing. All IMC staff and contractors (including Aboriginal stakeholders and archaeologists) must be able bodied and fit to undertake the work required.

### 5.2.2 Ongoing consultation with Aboriginal Stakeholders

IMC will continue to maintain a consultation log to record all correspondence with Aboriginal stakeholders (e.g. emails, telephone calls, letters, meeting minutes, etc.).

Aboriginal stakeholders will be invited to comment on relevant draft documentation regarding the management of Aboriginal cultural heritage, if and when required.

Where the ACHMP is amended or modified, Aboriginal stakeholders and Heritage NSW will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to comment on the amendments before the revised version is adopted. In the context of this ACHMP, an amendment or modification would include any change that affects the management of Aboriginal cultural heritage associated with IMC. Examples of amendments or modifications in the context of this ACHMP include:

- Any change to the monitoring program methodology (e.g. monitoring frequency or parameters).
- Any change to the available remediation or mitigation measures (e.g. proposed use of a new engineering technology to reduce potential consequences).
- Any change to the surface disturbance protocol.

Copies of earlier drafts of this ACHMP were sent to the Aboriginal stakeholders identified in Section 5.1, with a comment period open for two-weeks on the following dates:

- 26 March 2021 (ACHMP for Longwall 19 and 19A)
- 1 May 2023 (revised ACHMP for Longwall 19 and 19A)

One written submission was received from the Illawarra LALC (reproduced in full in Annex 2). Illawarra LALC stated their opposition to longwall mining in the Illawarra Escarpment and water catchment areas. Several matters were raised specifically regarding this draft management plan; these along with responses are summarised in Annex 2.

### 5.2.3 Aboriginal Stakeholder Access Protocol

In addition to scheduled field activities, Aboriginal stakeholders may apply to WaterNSW or other landholders for access to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the larger Project Area (e.g. for personal, spiritual or cultural reasons). IMC will endeavour to facilitate the requested access, consistent with personnel workplace health and safety requirements and associated landholder requirements.



## 6. Performance measures and indicators

---

Condition 12 of the Development Consent required IMC to do the following in relation to Aboriginal cultural heritage:

*The SMPs under Condition 12 must include an Aboriginal Heritage Management Plan, which must include a:*

- (a) description of known Aboriginal heritage sites*
- (b) protocol for the ongoing consultation and involvement of the Aboriginal community in the conservation and management of Aboriginal heritage*
- (c) description of the measures that would be implemented to protect Aboriginal sites generally, including measures that would be implemented to secure, analyse and record sites at risk of subsidence and;*
- (d) description of the measures that would be implemented if any new Aboriginal objects or skeletal remains are discovered during the development.*

Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are subject to ongoing natural deteriorating processes unrelated to mining, including impacts from tree roots, natural weathering or deterioration, natural cracking of sandstone and inappropriate visitor behaviour (Lambert, 1989; Reeves and Regal, 2017). Limited long term studies have been undertaken on subsidence impacts to overhangs in the NSW Southern Coalfield and as the internal structures of overhangs (e.g. existing bedding planes, joints, cracking and seepage) are not always observable, not all risks to shelters from mining can be identified. Therefore, it can be difficult to clearly differentiate between subsidence impacts and natural weathering.

As indicated in Section 4.2, IMC acknowledges that all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are culturally significant to the Aboriginal people who have a traditional connection to Country.

## 7. Baseline Data

Baseline recording of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites for Longwalls 6-8 and 9-18 and Longwall 19 and 19A has been conducted by Biosis Research and Niche Environment and Heritage. The baseline records include:

- a photographic record of each Aboriginal cultural heritage site;
- detailed scaled plans of each site including physical characteristics and features; and
- detailed information regarding the dimensions, composition and features of the site.

All of the currently known Aboriginal archaeological sites within Dendrobium Area 3A have been subject to baseline recording at the level appropriate for registration on the Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System (AHIMS) at Heritage NSW (Tables 7 and 8). The purpose detailed is to:

- Mitigate the risk of potential impact through more detailed archival recording of all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites (Shelter with Art, Deposit and/or Axe Grinding Groove sites, Axe Grinding Groove Sites and Engraving Sites).
- Provide a set of baseline records for the monitoring program.

Baseline recording for the Longwall 19A sites included:

- Imaging laser scanning of all shelter interiors and features;
- High resolution 3D photogrammetry of sites of high significance;
- Imaging laser scanning or photogrammetry of shelter exteriors where possible (often not possible due to vegetation at Dendrobium);
- Photographic records of art and features;
- Photographic records of monitoring points; and
- Construction of 3D renders/models with point-cloud and imagery data stored by IMC and made available to RAPs.

A monitoring regime established by Sefton (2000) and amended and continued by Biosis Research (2007), and further implemented by Niche Environment and Heritage (2009 to date) has proven effective in observing changes to Aboriginal cultural heritage shelter sites due to subsidence movements.

Previous Aboriginal cultural heritage sites that were subject to detailed baseline recording for all longwalls adjacent to the proposed Longwall 19A are listed in Table 10. Longwall 8 runs parallel to Longwall 19 and is located directly north of the Subject Area in Dendrobium Area 3A (Figure 2).

**Table 10: Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites Subject to Previous Baseline Recording**

| Sites Subject to Baseline Recording for Longwalls 6-8 (Dendrobium Area 3A) |           |            |            |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|
| 48-2-0056                                                                  | 52-2-0458 | 52-2-1646* | 52-2-1647  | 52-2-2043 |
| 52-2-3052                                                                  | 52-2-3638 | 52-2-3639* | 52-2-3644* | 52-2-3651 |
| 52-5-0273*                                                                 | 52-5-0274 | 52-5-0277  | 52-5-0278  |           |
| *Baseline recording done for Longwall 8                                    |           |            |            |           |

Four (4) of the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located within 600 m of Longwall 19A (i.e. the Subject Area), have been subject to baseline recording for Longwall 8 in Dendrobium Area 3A (Table 10). One site within 600 m of Longwall 19 (Browns Road Site 31 AHIMS ID#52-2-1645) has only been subject to the

previous baseline recording by Biosis (2007), and is identified as being outside the SMP Area but within the general Study Area.

All Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within 600 m of Longwall 19A, have undergone detailed baseline recording for Longwall 19A. The baseline recording has involved the capture of photogrammetry for all sites (using the photogrammetric method proposed for high significance sites, which is of higher image quality and the same precision for 3D modelling as a laser scanner). In addition to the photogrammetry, shelter context photography, art and panel detail photography (using RAW and JPG and set distance offset) and key monitoring point photography (using JPG) was also captured. D-stretch was used on-site and will be further utilised on the captured baseline images.

The photogrammetry data will be used to derive 3D models to a precision of approximately 4 mm / 10 m, from which plans and sections will be digitally derived.

A digital archive of the baseline recording will be produced and made available to the RAPs for their inspection.

## 8. Supplementary fieldwork and pre-clearance surveys

---

### 8.1 Supplementary fieldwork/investigation

Supplementary Aboriginal cultural heritage fieldwork may be undertaken over the life of the Project to inform the management and monitoring of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites.

### 8.2 Recording and registering new Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites

Any previously unrecorded Aboriginal cultural heritage sites identified during fieldwork (e.g. baseline recording, supplementary fieldwork, pre-clearance surveys, monitoring, follow-up inspections to assess the effectiveness of mitigation/management/remediation measures, etc.) would be recorded using the standard Heritage NSW site card. This information would be submitted to the Heritage NSW for registration on the AHIMS database. Any previously unrecorded sites would also be subject to subsidence risk and impact assessments, and an archaeological and Aboriginal cultural significance assessment in consultation with Aboriginal stakeholders. Any previously unrecorded Aboriginal cultural heritage sites would be managed in accordance with the requirements of this ACHMP.

## 9. Monitoring

A monitoring program will be implemented to monitor subsidence impacts and environmental consequences of Project related subsidence on Aboriginal cultural heritage sites.

As indicated in Section 4.3, no sites showed any changes due to mining induced subsidence following the completion of Longwall 8 in Area 3A. However, two sites were impacted by Longwall 19. End of Panel Monitoring results for Longwall 19 and details of observations are provided in Table 11.

Monitoring of the Longwall 19A Aboriginal cultural heritage sites will be undertaken as a component of this ACHMP. Monitoring of Dendrobium 3A Aboriginal cultural heritage sites, at which previous monitoring indicates continued change due to mining induced subsidence following the completion of Dendrobium 3A Longwalls will be monitored as a component of this ACHMP.

Table 11 summarises the results of End of Panel monitoring inspections undertaken for Longwall 19 in April 2023.

**Table 11. End of Panel monitoring results for Dendrobium Area 3A Longwall 19**

| Site Name                                                                                                    | AHIMS No. | LW19 Monitoring observations                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DM 13                                                                                                        | 48-2-0056 | No subsidence impacts                                                                                                         |
| Browns Road Site 31*                                                                                         | 52-2-1645 | No subsidence impacts                                                                                                         |
| Browns Road Site 32*                                                                                         | 52-2-1646 | No subsidence impacts                                                                                                         |
| DM 15*                                                                                                       | 52-2-3639 | Subsidence impacts noted: art panel cracked, crack is across motif.                                                           |
| DM 16                                                                                                        | 52-2-3640 | No subsidence impacts                                                                                                         |
| DM 17                                                                                                        | 52-2-3641 | No subsidence impacts                                                                                                         |
| DM 20*                                                                                                       | 52-2-3644 | No subsidence impacts                                                                                                         |
| Sandy Creek Road 21*                                                                                         | 52-5-0273 | Subsidence impacts noted: separation of pre-existing cracks, delamination of surfaces and rock fall. Art panels not impacted. |
| * These sites are within the Longwall 19A 600m boundary and will be included in the LW19A monitoring program |           |                                                                                                                               |

The following Aboriginal cultural heritage sites will be monitored within six months of the completion of Longwall 19A (Table 10):

- Browns Road Site 30 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1644)
- Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645)
- Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1646)
- DM 15 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3639)
- DM 20 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3644)
- Sandy Creek Road 20 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0272), and
- Sandy Creek Road 21 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0273)

All Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A will be monitored following the method and schedule used consistently at Dendrobium in accordance with approval conditions (Table 8; Table 9; Figure 3). The



monitoring program involves three rounds of monitoring during and after the predicted subsidence effects associated with Longwall 19A (Table 12).

Round 1 baseline monitoring was undertaken prior to the extraction of Longwall 19A and included all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour for Longwall 19A.

Round 2 monitoring will be undertaken within 6 months following the completion of Longwall 19A and will include all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A as part of the End of Panel assessment.

Round 3 monitoring will be undertaken as part of a final End of Panel assessment approximately 12 months after the completion of Longwall 19A, and will include all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A.

**Table 12: Longwall 19A Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites Monitoring Schedule**

| Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Site        | Round 1                                                                      | Round 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Round 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                          | <i>Baseline archival recording</i>                                           | <i>Impact assessment recording</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <i>Final impact assessment recording</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Browns Road Site 30 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1644) | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |
| Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645) | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |
| Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1646) | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |
| DM 15 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3639)               | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |
| DM 20 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3644)               | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |
| Sandy Creek Road 20 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0272) | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |
| Sandy Creek Road 21 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0273) | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders. | Six (6) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months | Twelve (12) months after each predicted subsidence movement at the Aboriginal cultural heritage site (that is when a longwall makes its closest traverse to the site), and/or (if the longwall is to finish mining within six (6) months |

The monitoring team will include a suitably qualified archaeologist (with experience in rock art recording and management) and representatives of the Aboriginal stakeholders (where available) (Section 5.1).

Specific details that will be recorded during the monitoring program include (but are not limited to):

- the date of monitoring;
- the location of longwall extraction (i.e. the longwall chainage) at the time of monitoring;
- comparison of the physical characteristics of the site at the time of monitoring against the previous monitoring and the baseline record (detail/quantify any changes observed);
- inspections of rock surfaces for cracking and/or exfoliation and/or blockfall since the previous monitoring and against the baseline record;
- inspection of art motifs for Impacts or deterioration since the previous monitoring and against the baseline record;
- identification of any natural weathering processes that may result in deterioration (e.g. fire, vegetation growth and water seepage);
- detailed description and quantification of any changes noted during the completion of the above tasks;
- a photographic record of any changes noted during monitoring (taken at the same position and distance as baseline record to allow comparison over time);
- whether any follow-up actions are required (e.g. implementation of management or initiation of the Contingency Plan, etc.); and
- any other relevant information.

An example monitoring pro forma detailing the minimum recording requirements during monitoring is provided in Form 1.

A summary of the information collected during monitoring will be recorded and reported in accordance with the Development Consent conditions. At the completion of monitoring, a report will be prepared and distributed to the Heritage NSW and each of the Aboriginal stakeholders. The report will include the following:

- a map of the area and the location of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites monitored;
- a table outlining the dates on which each site was monitored, and which Aboriginal stakeholders were present;
- a table outlining Aboriginal cultural heritage sites at which change has been noted and the nature and degree of change;
- a summary of comments made by Aboriginal stakeholders present during monitoring regarding: - the degree and nature of change to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites; and - proposed recommendations.
- general observations made during the monitoring; and
- recommendations for future monitoring.

The monitoring results will be used to assess the Project against the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites (Section 6) in accordance with the detailed TARP provided in Table 13.

As described in Section 10, in the event that any subsidence impact is recorded during monitoring, the implementation of appropriate management, remediation and/or mitigation measures would be required in consultation with the landowner, Heritage NSW and the Aboriginal stakeholders. In addition, the AHIMS site card for any Aboriginal cultural heritage site affected by subsidence impacts will be updated and submitted to the Heritage NSW for registration on the AHIMS database. In the event the subsidence impact performance measure is exceeded, the Contingency Plan outlined in Section 11 will be implemented.

# Form 1: Monitoring Pro-forma

|                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|  |  | Niche Environment and Heritage<br>PO Box 936 Parramatta NSW 2150<br>T 02 9689 2098 F 02 4017 0071<br>E info@niche-eh.com ABN 19 137 111 721 |       | 8040<br><b>Dendrobium Area 3</b><br>LW 19A Monitoring<br><b>Site Recording Form</b> |  |
| Site Name:                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                             | Date: |                                                                                     |  |
| Overview                                                                          |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Site type                                                                         |  | MGAE                                                                                                                                        |       | MGAN                                                                                |  |
| Previous Recording                                                                |  | Date                                                                                                                                        |       | Monitoring Round#                                                                   |  |
| STOP! Take a minute to assess the site and situation                              |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| ASSESS SAFETY AND STABILITY OF SHELTER OR PLATFORM BEFORE ENTERING                |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Changes since last monitoring observation/recording                               |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| YES                                                                               |  | NO                                                                                                                                          |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Currently WET or DRY?                                                             |  | Notes:                                                                                                                                      |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Quick check of changes observed                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Vertical Crack(s)                                                                 |  | Horiz Crack(s)                                                                                                                              |       | Diagonal Crack(s)                                                                   |  |
| Opening of joint(s)                                                               |  | Lateral movement of planes                                                                                                                  |       | Exfoliation                                                                         |  |
| Block fall                                                                        |  | Granular loss                                                                                                                               |       | Mineral efflorescence                                                               |  |
| Change in seepage                                                                 |  | Vegetation - macro                                                                                                                          |       | Vegetation - micro                                                                  |  |
| Floor crack(s)                                                                    |  | Exterior Context effected                                                                                                                   |       | Art panel effected?                                                                 |  |
| Describe the changes observed                                                     |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Overall                                                                           |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Art surfaces                                                                      |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Proposed mitigation or actions required                                           |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |
| Describe                                                                          |  |                                                                                                                                             |       |                                                                                     |  |



## 9.1 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Site Monitoring (Trigger Action Response Plan)

The Trigger Action Response Plan (TARP) (Table 13) contains the reporting and proposed Corrective Management Actions (CMA) for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites, as outlined in the Dendrobium Area 3A Subsidence Management Plan (SMP). The following sites are considered by the TARP:

- Browns Road Site 30 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1644)
- Browns Road Site 31 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1645)
- Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1646)
- DM 15 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3639)
- DM 20 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3644)
- Sandy Creek Road 20 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0272), and
- Sandy Creek Road 21 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0273).

**Table 13: Trigger Action Response Plan – Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites Monitoring for Longwall 19A (LW19A)**

| Feature (*Sites predicted to be impacted)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Performance Measures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Actions as a result of performance measure rating                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Browns Road Site 30<br>(AHIMS ID#52-2-1644)<br><b>Browns Road Site 31</b><br>(AHIMS ID#52-2-1645)*<br><b>Browns Road Site 32</b><br>(AHIMS ID#52-2-1646)*<br><b>DM 15</b><br>(AHIMS ID#52-2-3639)*<br><b>DM 20</b><br>(AHIMS ID#52-2-3644)*<br>Sandy Creek Road 20<br>(AHIMS ID#52-5-0272)<br><b>Sandy Creek Road 21</b><br>(AHIMS ID#52-5-0273)* | Observational and photographic monitoring in consultation with stakeholders (completed by this assessment).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | None.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <u>Level 1</u><br>Change in shelter conditions not attributable to natural weathering or preservation; mineral growth of micro-organism growth (as observed by comparing pre-mining photographs with post-subsidence/ mining photographs).<br>Changes external to the shelter that affect the site context (e.g. ground cracking, boulder slumping, rock and/or tree falls). | Continue monitoring program.<br>Condition assessment and photographic record.<br>Notify RAPs and Heritage NSW within 24 hours of any confirmed changes to the conditions of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites.<br>Summarise impacts and report in the End of Panel report and Annual Review.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <u>Level 2</u><br>Change in shelter conditions not attributable to natural weathering or preservation- change in drip line or seepage, cracking or exfoliation of overhang or shelter, movement or opening of existing planes and joints in panel, block fall within shelter or overhang, shelter or overhang collapse.                                                      | Actions as stated for Level 1.<br>Modify monitoring program if necessary.<br>Trigger the development of site management plan to mitigate effects in consultation with Registered Aboriginal Parties and Landowner (WaterNSW).<br>Notify RAPs and Heritage NSW within 24 hours of any confirmed changes to the conditions of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites.<br>Complete Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Forms (ASIRF) for impacted sites and submit to Heritage NSW.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <u>Level 3</u><br>Level 2 impacts at greater frequency than predicted.<br>Level 2 impacts attributable to mining remote from the mining area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Actions stated for Level 2.<br>Notify Heritage NSW, DPE, WaterNSW, other resource managers and relevant technical specialists and seek advice on any Corrective Management Actions (CMA) required.<br>Site visits with stakeholders if required. Review monitoring program and notify if necessary, within 1 month.<br>Implement increased monitoring if required within 2 weeks.<br>Develop site CMA in consultation with key stakeholders within 1 month, (pending stakeholder availability) and seek approvals.<br>Completion of works following approvals.<br>Issue CMA report within 1 month of works completion.<br>Conduct initial follow up monitoring and reporting within two months of CMA completion.<br>Review the relevant TARP and Management Plan in consultation with key stakeholders. |

## 10. Management, Remediation and Mitigation Measures

### 10.1 Management and remediation measures

Following two monitoring events (within approximately six (6) and twelve (12) months) of the completion of Longwall 19A, IMC in consultation with the RAPs and landowner, will assess the need for implementation of appropriate management and/or remediation measures.

Examples of potential management and remediation measures are provided in Table 14. Development and implementation of these measures will be assessed on a case-by-case basis and will acknowledge that whilst the measures may reduce the risk of impact and consequence, they can also have the potential to cause impacts to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites and their settings.

**Table 14: Potential Management and Remediation Measures**

| Consequence                                                                                   | Potential Management and Remediation Measures |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                               | Measure                                       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Increased seepage with the potential to impact art.                                           | Seepage control techniques                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of an artificial dripline (e.g. silicone dripline) to direct increased moisture/water seepage away from art panels.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Reduction in the stability of a sandstone overhang due to substantial cracking or block fall. | Stabilisation techniques                      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of artificial rock support (e.g. rock bolts, cable bolts, cement sprays [e.g. shotcrete], injection of a binding agent [PUR or similar]).</li> <li>Installation of standing supports (e.g. timber props, timber cogs, sandbags and metal [hydraulic] props). Scaling/dislodgement/removal of remaining loose rock.</li> </ul> |
|                                                                                               | Salvage                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Surface salvage of artefacts for safekeeping and storage and/or display at a suitable location in consultation with the Aboriginal community.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Impacts on aesthetic values due to cracking.                                                  | Restoration of aesthetic values               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use of cosmetic treatments (e.g. in the form of coloured grout or similar) to restore aesthetic values.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Cracking of sandstone at open sites, threatening grinding grooves or engraved art.            | Strain reduction techniques                   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Installation of a stress relief slot or stress focus notch.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

The development of management and/or remediation measures will be determined in consultation with Heritage NSW and the Aboriginal stakeholders and regarding the specific circumstances of the subsidence impact (e.g. the location, nature and extent of the impact) and the assessment of consequences.

If proposed, the implementation of any invasive techniques (e.g. stabilisation, stress relief/focus slots, use of material for aesthetic restoration, etc.) will also be developed in consultation with WaterNSW or other relevant landowners.

Follow-up inspections will be conducted to assess the effectiveness of implemented management and/or remediation measures and the requirement for any additional measures. The specific timing and nature of follow-up inspections/additional monitoring will be dependent on the nature of the management and/or remediation measures implemented. Any management and/or remediation measures implemented will be reported in the Annual Review (Section 13).

Consideration of any examples of successful remediation actions for Aboriginal heritage values and rockshelters will be undertaken in future assessments of Aboriginal cultural heritage and ACHMPs by Dendrobium.

## 10.2 Mitigation Measures

### 10.2.1 Mitigation Measure Consideration and Implementation Process

As part of the development of SMPs (and on an ongoing basis during mining), IMC will consider the requirement for development and implementation of Aboriginal cultural heritage mitigation measures. The aim of the mitigation measures is to reduce the potential for substantial impacts and consequences to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites.

The development of mitigation measures will be determined with regard to the specific circumstances of individual sites, including accessibility, size and spatial extent, nature of predicted subsidence impacts and consequences, and level of impact or disturbance (to the site or its setting) associated with implementing the measure(s). The consideration of mitigation measures will acknowledge that while they may reduce the risk of consequence to the site, they also have the potential to cause impacts to the site and its settings (including impacts to cultural setting). Other potential environmental impacts associated with implementation of mitigation works (e.g. vegetation clearing) will also be considered.

Examples of potential mitigation measures currently available are provided in Table 17 that would be discussed with the RAPs prior to implementation. It should be noted during consultation with the Aboriginal Parties for previous assessments that the cutting of stress slots and inclusion of bracing are not considered appropriate mitigation measures as they can cause more harm than subsidence may cause.

Any physical impacts would be reported to the IMC Management, DPE, Heritage NSW and the RAPs. Consultation would then begin as to which action(s) would be appropriate as a mitigation measure.

Any proposed mitigation measures will be developed and implemented (if approved) in consultation with Heritage NSW, Aboriginal stakeholders and the relevant landowner (e.g. WaterNSW).

If mitigation measures are implemented, follow-up inspections will be conducted to assess the effectiveness of mitigation measures and to determine the requirement for any additional measures. The specific nature of follow-up inspections/additional measures will be dependent on the specific nature of the mitigation measure(s) implemented and their success.

A summary of the development process and success of implemented mitigation measures will be reported in the Annual Review (Section 13).

**Table 15: Example of potential mitigation measures currently available for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the Southern Coalfield**

| Proposed Mitigation Measure | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Mine Planning               | Design of LW19A was completed using ESD Principals and included an integrated planning process with input from experts, including mine engineers, resource geologists and natural and cultural heritage experts. IMC considered all potential impacts relating to the proposed extraction. The proposed layout was developed with consideration for sensitive surface features, including Aboriginal cultural heritage and the natural environment. The proposed mining has been set back from sensitive surface features, including Aboriginal cultural heritage, to minimise the potential for harm. These assessments are |

| Proposed Mitigation Measure                              | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                          | undertaken within an overall context of the approved operations and economics of the Dendrobium Mine.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Additional Monitoring during active subsidence movements | During the active subsidence of LW 19A, when the longwall is within 400m of the Aboriginal cultural heritage, the sites would be monitored on a weekly basis as part of the IMC field crews <sup>5</sup> regular landscape monitoring process (where the site can be safely accessed). The purpose of the weekly monitoring is to identify any physical changes at the sites that require notification to the RAPs and relevant Government agencies in the form of a letter memo and initiate further consultation with the RAPs and Government agencies and consideration of Corrective Management Actions. The IMC field crews are experienced in monitoring subsidence impacts and are involved in RAP consultation and site visits on an ongoing basis. IMC field teams have been provided with cultural heritage awareness training and inductions. Should any changes be identified during weekly inspections the RAPs would be invited to undertake additional site visits. |
| Increased consultation                                   | RAPs would be informed of the extraction timing of LW 19A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Bracing                                                  | Should a shelter suffer cracking or destabilisation of its ceiling or back wall, mitigation measures such as the use of bracing poles or similar would be discussed with the RAPs, the landowner and a suitably qualified engineer and archaeologist for further settling processes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Stress slots                                             | Should a rock platform suffer cracking due to longwall extraction, mitigation measures such as the cutting of stress slots, grouting or similar within the platform would be discussed with the RAPs, the landowner and a suitably qualified archaeologist and subsidence specialist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Artificial Driplines                                     | Should a shelter suffer cracking and/or tilt that may cause any art panels to be impacted due to changes in water flow, mitigation measures such as the installation of an artificial dripline or similar would be discussed with RAPs, the landowner and a suitably qualified archaeologist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### 10.2.2 Consideration of Mitigation Measures for Longwall 19A

Seven (7) Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are located within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A (Figure 3). One (1) of these sites is of high scientific (archaeological) significance and of high cultural significance (Browns Road Site 32 AHIMS ID#52-2-1646). Two (2) sites are of moderate archaeological significance and high cultural significance (Sandy Creek Road 20 AHIMS ID#52-5-0272 and Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273). The remaining four (4) sites are of low archaeological significance and high cultural significance (Browns Road Site 30 AHIMS ID#52-2-1644, Browns Road Site 31 AHIMS ID#52-2-1645, DM 15 AHIMS ID#52-2-3639, and DM 20 AHIMS ID#52-2-3644).

IMC acknowledges that all Aboriginal cultural heritage sites are of high cultural significance to the Aboriginal people who have a traditional connection to Country.

Previous monitoring, studies and experience from the Woronora Plateau and greater Southern Coalfield have identified several site characteristics/features as being most relevant when assessing the risk of consequence to an Aboriginal cultural heritage site from subsidence impacts. These characteristics include (Sefton, 2000 and 2004; Biosis Research, 2007 and 2009a; Regal and Reeves 2017; MSEC, 2007 and 2020):

- overhang volume – > 50 cubic metres increases the risk of negative consequence;

<sup>5</sup> The IMC Field Team is led by the Coordinator Environment with over 15 years experience and expertise in the field of Environmental Science.

- presence of existing water seepage – damage to art from water is more likely if existing seepage is present;
- location in relation to a drainage line – sites located in valley bottoms can experience valley closure mechanisms and increased risk of cracking;
- location in relation to goaf – location of sites relative to the goaf influences the level of subsidence impacts experienced;
- overhang formation process – block-fall type overhangs are more likely to have roof or rear wall damage due to subsidence impacts;
- depth of cover – increased depth of cover reduces subsidence impacts and consequences; and
- presence of existing joints and bedding planes – subsidence movements may be dissipated through existing joints and bedding planes rather than the creation of new cracks.

MSEC was engaged by IMC to conduct a risk assessment of the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites in order to inform the potential implementation of mitigation measures to reduce the potential for substantial impacts and consequences to the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites. The assessment by MSEC (2022) are provided in Annex 3 and considers the above characteristics and the potential for damage at each Aboriginal cultural heritage site.

Based on the information provided in the assessment and in consideration of the potential impacts caused by the implementation of available techniques, pre-mining mitigation measures are not proposed for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites within the 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of Longwall 19A.

Future longwalls have the potential to result in additional subsidence movements at Aboriginal cultural heritage sites associated with Longwall 19A or the previous Dendrobium Area 3A mining areas (i.e. Longwalls 6-8 and 19). As part of the development of the future SMPs, IMC will review the potential impacts and environmental consequences to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites and re-consider the development and implementation of mitigation measures if required.

As described above, the development and implementation of any mitigation measures will be undertaken in consultation with Heritage NSW, the Aboriginal stakeholders and relevant landowners (e.g. WaterNSW).

### 10.2.3 Mitigation Measures for Aboriginal site 52-2-1646

Condition 12(d), Schedule 3 of the Development Consent requires description of the measures that would be implemented to protect Browns Road Site 32 AHIMS ID#52-2-1646, including measures to avoid significant impact, contingency plans to protect the site and a full recording of the site.

*12. The SMPs prepared under condition 7 must include an Aboriginal Heritage Plan, which must include a:*

*(d) description of the measures that would be implemented to protect Aboriginal site 52-2-1646, including:*

- *a full recording and assessment of the site's rock art;*
- *a more detailed subsidence assessment for the site;*
- *measures which seek to avoid any significant impact on the site and any necessary contingency plans to protect the site against collapse or substantial impact on its rock art*

#### **A full recording and assessment of the site's rock art**

The site and rock art will be recorded using the following methods:

- Imaging laser scanning of shelter interiors and features;



- Imaging laser scanning or photogrammetry of the shelter exterior;
- Photographic records of art panels, motifs and features using DSLR and smartphone/tablet;
- A description of weathering processes at the site;
- A catalogue of each motif, including clearly numbered photographs of panels, the media used, form (e.g., outline, outline and infill, stencil, print), size, condition and interpretation (describing completeness and type (e.g., anthropomorphic figure, zoomorphic figure));
- Construction of 3D renders/models with point-cloud and imagery data stored by IMC and made available to RAPs.

The following records will be prepared, presented in a separate report and provided to AHIMS:

- Updated site card;
- Plans and sections of the shelter derived from the 3D model;
- Renders of the site and art panels derived from the 3D model;
- Presentation of records of art panels and motifs including:
  - Unaltered photographs;
  - D-stretch image enhancement (where informative);
  - Manual interpretation of art via photo-tracing.

#### **A more detailed subsidence assessment for the site**

A site-specific geotechnical assessment of how the site will react to the predicted subsidence from Longwall 19A will be commissioned to further inform risk and management responses. The geotechnical assessment will include consideration of:

- Predicted subsidence parameters at Browns Road Site 32;
- Underlying geology and surface and geomorphic processes (including shelter formation and stability) at the site;
- Pre-existing internal site features including condition of panels, the presence of planes, fissures, joints other informative strata indicators and block fall;
- The orientation of the shelter with respect to Longwall 19A.

The site-specific geotechnical assessment would provide an overall risk assessment for the site and include any particular further risk assessment resultant from the investigation (e.g., specific risk to different portions of the site).

#### **Measures which seek to avoid any significant impact on the site**

During the design process of the proposed Longwall 19A, a number of mining layout options were considered based on a range of multidisciplinary factors. The aim of this process is to reduce the potential for impacts to surface features.

Browns Road Site 32 (AHIMS ID#52-2-1646) is located approximately 130 m to the west of the Longwall 19A extent. Longwall 19A was reduced in length to reduce the likelihood of subsidence impacts due to the extraction. Detailed subsidence assessment for the site was undertaken as part of the MSEC subsidence assessment (Annex 3) in order to determine the likelihood of impacts.

This approach is consistent with the Heritage NSW requirements of ecologically sustainable development and intergenerational equity.

### 10.3 Surface Disturbance Protocol

The surface disturbance protocol aims to avoid accidental impacts to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located in close proximity to surface disturbance works. As described in Section 8, pre-clearance surveys will be undertaken (as needed) to identify the most appropriate location for required Project infrastructure.

This protocol will apply to surface disturbance works (e.g. exploration works, installation/operation/maintenance of surface infrastructure, construction/maintenance of access tracks, monitoring and stream restoration) proposed to be located in proximity to any known Aboriginal cultural heritage site(s).

Surface disturbance works will be undertaken in consideration of the following:

1. Avoidance of impact to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites will be the primary management measure, where practicable.
2. To avoid accidental impacts to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located close to surface disturbance works, appropriate demarcation will be implemented (e.g. fencing, sign-posting or temporary flagging).
3. Where avoidance is not practicable, a comprehensive baseline record will be developed, and consideration of salvage will be undertaken in consultation with Heritage NSW, RAPs and the landowner prior to disturbance.

### 10.4 Human Skeletal Material Protocol

Burial sites can have high cultural significance to Aboriginal communities and culturally appropriate management of burial sites is a high priority for the Aboriginal community. "Aboriginal remains" are defined in the *National Parks and Wildlife Act, 1974* as:

*... the body or the remains of the body of a deceased Aboriginal person, but does not include:*

- (a) body or the remains of a body buried in a cemetery in which non-Aboriginal persons are also buried, or*
- (b) a body or the remains of a body dealt with or to be dealt with in accordance with a law of the State relating to medical treatment or the examination, for forensic or other purposes, of the bodies of deceased persons.*

No burial or potential burial sites have been identified in the Project underground mining area. Nor are they considered likely to be identified in the future due to the shallow soil profiles present on the Woronora Plateau. Notwithstanding, the following steps will be carried out in the event that suspected Aboriginal human skeletal material is encountered within the Project underground mining area:

- surface works in the immediate vicinity of the skeletal material will cease;
- Environment Line will be contacted as soon as practicable by phone (131 555) or email (info@environment.nsw.gov.au);
- the DPE, Heritage NSW, NSW Police and Aboriginal stakeholders will be informed as soon as practicable; and
- the identified skeletal remains will not be disturbed until the NSW Police and Heritage NSW have authorised their disturbance.

## 10.5 Cultural Awareness Program

IMC includes a cultural awareness program as part of inductions aimed at minimising the potential for accidental damage to Aboriginal cultural heritage. The Aboriginal cultural awareness program provides:

- an overview of the Aboriginal cultural heritage management program;
- an overview of the consultation protocol (Section 5);
- an overview of mitigation, management and remediation measures (Section 10);
- simple criteria and procedures for artefact and human bone recognition;
- actions to follow if human skeletal material is encountered (Section 10. 4); and
- personnel to contact for more information or assistance.

## 11. Contingency Plan

---

In the event the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites subsidence impacts detailed in Section 6 of this ACHMP are considered to have been exceeded, IMC will implement the following Contingency Plan:

- The impact will be reported to the Approvals Manager within 24 hours.
- The impact will be recorded consistent with the monitoring program described in Section 9 of this AHMP.
- IMC will provide a report to the DPE, Heritage NSW and RAPs within 24 hours of an impact being confirmed.
- IMC will conduct an investigation to evaluate the potential contributing factors. The investigation will:
  - compare and critically analyse measured versus predicted subsidence parameters;
  - review measured subsidence parameters against the observed impact; and
  - review the subsidence monitoring program and update the program where appropriate, in consultation with Heritage NSW and the RAPs.
- IMC will identify an appropriate course of action with respect to the identified impact(s), in consultation with specialists, relevant agencies and RAPs, as necessary. For example:
  - proposed management and/or mitigation measures (Section 10); and
  - a program to review the effectiveness of the management and/or mitigation measures.
- IMC will submit the proposed course of action to Heritage NSW and WaterNSW (or other landholder) for approval, in accordance with AHIP-5179, as required following consultation with Heritage NSW.
- IMC will implement the approved course of action to the satisfaction of Heritage NSW.

## 12. Future Subsidence Management Plans (SMPs)

---

In accordance with Condition 2, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent, IMC will collect baseline data for future SMPs. The collection of baseline data will include:

- Imaging laser scanning of shelter interiors and features;
- Imaging laser scanning or photogrammetry of shelter exteriors where possible (often not possible due to vegetation at Dendrobium);
- Photographic records of art and features;
- Photographic records of monitoring points;
- Construction of 3D renders/models with point-cloud and imagery data stored by IMC and made available to RAPs;
- photographic records;
- detailed scaled plans including physical characteristics and features; and
- detailed information regarding the dimensions, composition and features.

Prior to the commencement of extraction associated with the next SMP, baseline data will be obtained for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites located within the relevant 35° angle of draw and/or predicted 20 mm subsidence contour of the SMP longwall layout.

In addition to the baseline data collection, consideration of the environmental management measures in accordance with the review(s) conducted as part of this ACHMP will inform the appropriate type and frequency of monitoring of the Aboriginal cultural heritage sites relevant to the next SMP.



## 13. Annual Review and Improvement of Environmental Performance

---

In accordance with Condition 5, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent, IMC will conduct an Annual Review of the environmental performance of the Project by the end of September each year, and for at least three (3) years following the cessation of mining at the development. IMC must submit an Annual Review to the Secretary, CCC and relevant agencies reviewing the environmental performance.

The Annual Review will relate to the previous financial year and specifically address the environmental performance of the ACHMP and will:

- identify the standards and performance measures that apply to the Project
- describe the development (including any rehabilitation) that was carried out in the previous financial year
- describe the Project (including any rehabilitation) that is proposed to be carried out in the current financial year
- include a summary of the complaints received during the past year, and compare this to the complaints received in the previous years
- include a summary of the monitoring results for the Project during the past year
- include a comprehensive review of the monitoring results and complaints records of the Project over previous financial year, including a comparison of these results against the:
  - relevant statutory requirements, limits or performance measures/criteria,
  - requirements of any plan or program required under this consent,
  - monitoring results of previous years, and
  - relevant predictions in the documents listed in condition 2 of Schedule 2.
- identify any non-compliance or incident which occurred in the previous financial year, and describe what actions were (or are being) taken to rectify the non-compliance and avoid reoccurrence
- evaluate and report on:
  - the effectiveness of the noise and air quality management systems, and
  - compliance with the performance measures, criteria and operating conditions in this consent.
- identify any trends in the monitoring data over the life of the Project:
  - identify any discrepancies between the predicted and actual impacts of the Project, and analyse the potential cause of any significant discrepancies, and
  - describe what measures will be implemented over the next financial year to improve the environmental performance of the Project.

Copies of the Annual Review must be submitted to the affected Councils and made available to the CCC and any interested person upon request.

## 14. Incidents

---

An incident is defined as a set of circumstances that causes or threatens to cause material harm to the environment, and/or breaches or exceeds the limits or performance measures/criteria in the Development Consent. An incident may or may not be or cause a non-compliance.

The reporting of incidents will be conducted in accordance with Conditions 3 and 4, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent. IMC will notify DPE and any other relevant agencies of any incident associated with the Project:

- within 24 hours of the incident being detected by IMC;
- within seven days of notifying the DPE and other relevant agencies, IMC will provide a detailed written report on the incident. This report will include:
  - (a) a description of the date, time, and nature of the incident;
  - (b) an identification of the cause (or likely cause) of the incident;
  - (c) a description what action has been taken to date; and
  - (d) a description of the proposed measures to address the incident.

Where the incident has caused or has the potential to cause material environmental harm, the Dendrobium Mine Pollution Incident Response Management Plan (PIRMP) will be activated, and notifications as listed in the PIRMP completed as required.

## 15. Complaints

---

A protocol for managing and reporting of complaints has been developed by IMC as a component of the Dendrobium Mine Environmental Management Strategy (EMS) (DENMP0039) and *Handling Community Complaints, Enquiries & Disputes Procedure (IMCP0112)*, and is described below.

Section 6.1 of the EMS states that:

### 6.6.1 Complaints

*IMC has a 24 hour, free community call line (1800 102 210) and email address (illawarracommunity@south32.net) which is displayed at IMC Projects and Mine Sites, and included in newsletters, letters and other correspondence. The call line is for all complaints and general enquiries regarding environmental or community issues associated with IMC's operations.*

*Community complaints and enquiries may also be received in person by any employee of IMC, with details to be immediately shared with the Community Team for investigation. All complaints received in relation to Dendrobium Mine will be managed in accordance with the Handling Community Complaints, Enquiries and Disputes Procedure.*

*Upon receipt of a community complaint, preliminary investigations will commence as soon as practicable to determine the likely cause of the complaint. An initial response will be provided to the complainant within 24 hours of the complaint being made, with a follow up response being provided as soon as practicable once a more detailed investigation is complete.*

*A summary of all complaints received during the reporting year will be provided as part of the Annual Review. A log of complaints is also maintained on the South32 website at: <https://www.south32.net/our-business/australia/illawarra-metallurgical-coal/documents>.*

### 6.6.2 Dispute Resolution Process

*In the event that an issue cannot be resolved between the IMC representative and complainant, the issue is escalated within IMC. The escalation of the issue is aligned with the risk associated with the nature of the complaint.*

*In the event that the matter remains unresolved, it may be appropriate that the matter be taken to third-party mediation (e.g. Subsidence Advisory NSW, DPIE, EPA or other relevant agencies) in order to achieve an outcome.*

IMC is responsible for maintaining a complaints register recording all complaints, in accordance with Section 6.1 of the EMS; Condition 11, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent; and the *Handling Community Complaints, Enquiries & Disputes Procedure (IMCP0112)*. For each complaint, the following information will be recorded in the complaints register:

- date and time of complaint;
- method by which the complaint was made;
- personal details of the complainant which were provided by the complainant or, if no such details were provided, a note to that effect;
- nature of the complaint;

- the action(s) taken by IMC in relation to the complaint, including any follow-up contact with the complainant; and
- if no action was taken by IMC, the reason why no action was taken.

The South32 IMC External Affairs Team will be responsible for the management of complaints and ensuring access to information, as stated in Section 2 of the EMS. In accordance with Condition 11, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent, the complaints register will be made publicly available on the South32 website (<https://www.south32.net/>) and updated on a monthly basis. As per Condition 5, Schedule 8 of the Development Consent, a summary of complaints received during the past year will be submitted to the Secretary, CCC and relevant agencies as part of the Annual Review, alongside a comparison of the complaints received in previous years.

## 16. Non-Compliances with Statutory Requirements

The most recently observed impacts to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites were as a result of the extraction of Longwall 19. Subsidence related changes were identified on 28 March 2023 at two sites above Longwall 19, DM 15 AHIMS ID#52-2-3639 and Sandy Creek Road 21 AHIMS ID#52-5-0273.

These impacts were reported to RAPs and Heritage NSW within 24 hours of being identified in accordance with the Longwall 19 ACHMP TARP, and to key stakeholders including DPE, WaterNSW, Resources Regulator and BCD as required under the Area 3A Landscape TARP. Recent advice from Heritage NSW dated 31 January 2024 indicated the requirement to report non-compliances to the Environment Line. A report to the Environment Line was emailed on 9 February 2024 detailing the non-compliance. This section has been updated to include provisions for the Environment Line to be contacted in the event of non-compliance with the ACHMP and AHIP-5179.

A protocol for managing and reporting of non-compliances with statutory requirements has been developed as a component of IMC's Dendrobium Mine EMS. Section 6.2 of the EMS states:

### **6.2 Events, Cumulative Impacts, Non-Compliances, Corrective Actions and Preventative Actions**

*Events, non-compliances, non-conformances, corrective actions and preventative actions are managed in accordance with the Reporting and Investigation Standard and Environmental Compliance/Conformance Assessment and Reporting Procedure. These procedures, which relate to all IMC operations, detail the processes to be utilised with respect to event and hazard reporting, investigation and corrective action identification. The key elements of the process include:*

- *Identification of events, non-conformances and/or non-compliances:*
- *Recording of the event, non-conformance and/or non-compliance in the event management system (G360);*
- *Investigation/evaluation of the event, non-conformance and/or non-compliance to determine specific corrective and preventative actions;*
- *Assigning of corrective and preventative actions to responsible persons in G360; and*
- *Review of corrective actions to ensure the status and effectiveness of the actions.*

*Corrective and preventative actions address the cumulative impacts of the mining operations as applicable.*

*Subsidence modelling at Dendrobium Mine uses the Incremental Profile Method. This method uses a database of past movements/measurements to calibrate the subsidence model. The model predicts subsidence movements for each longwall (incremental) as well as all other longwalls and other influences on subsidence movements, including any adjacent, overlying or underlying workings (cumulative).*

*Ground and surface water modelling takes into account all other mining operations and other activities which impact water resources.*

*Integrated mine planning considers these cumulative impacts by adopting mine design and subsidence monitoring and management programs to ensure conditions of consent and performance measures are met.*

Non-compliances with this ACHMP and conditions of AHIP-5179 will be reported to the Environment Line at [info@environment.nsw.gov.au](mailto:info@environment.nsw.gov.au) and 131 555.

As outlined in Section 6.3 of the Dendrobium Area 3 SMPs, compliance with all approvals, plans and procedures will be the responsibility of all personnel (staff and contractors) employed at or in association with Dendrobium Mine operations. Regular inspections, internal audits and initiation of any remediation/rectification work in relation to this Plan will be undertaken by the Principal Approvals.

Non-conformances, corrective actions and preventative actions are managed in accordance with the following process:

- Identification, reporting and recording of non-conformance and/or non-compliance;
- Evaluation of the non-conformance and/or non-compliance to determine specific corrective and preventative actions;
- Corrective and preventative actions to be assigned to the responsible person;
- Management review of corrective actions to ensure the status and effectiveness of the actions; and
- An Annual Review will be undertaken to assess IMC's compliance with all conditions of the Dendrobium Development Consent, Mining Leases and other approvals and licenses.

An independent environmental audit will be undertaken in accordance with Schedule 8, Condition 6 of Development Consent 60-03-2001 to review the adequacy of strategies, plans or programs under these approvals and if appropriate, recommend actions to improve environmental performance. The independent environmental audit will be undertaken by a suitably qualified, experienced and independent team of experts whose appointment has been endorsed by the Secretary of DPE.



## References

---

- Attenbrow, V 2010 *Sydney's Aboriginal Past: Investigating the archaeological and historical records*. University of New South Wales Press, Sydney.
- BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal, 2007. *Environmental Assessment for Modification to Dendrobium Area 3*. <https://www.south32.net/our-business/australia/illawarra-metallurgical-coal/documents>.
- Biosis Research 2007 *Dendrobium Area 3 Archaeological and Cultural Heritage Assessment*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton-Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research 2008. *Appin Area 7 Longwall 701: End of Panel Report: Cultural Heritage*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal
- Biosis Research, 2009a. *Dendrobium Coal Mine - Area 3 Aboriginal Heritage Plan*. Report for BHP Billiton-Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research 2009b. *Bulli Seam Operations Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research, 2010. *Dendrobium Coal Mine- Area 3 Aboriginal Heritage Plan*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton-Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research 2012. *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwalls 9 to 18: Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment Report*. Unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research, 2013a. *Dendrobium 3A, Longwall 8 End of Panel Report (Ecology and Cultural Heritage)*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton-Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research 2013b. *Baseline recording of Aboriginal Sites in Dendrobium Area 3B Longwalls 9-18*. Unpublished report for BHP Billiton-Illawarra Coal.
- Biosis Research 2015. *Dendrobium 3B, Longwall 10 End of Panel Report: Cultural Heritage*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.
- Department of Environment and Conservation, NSW, 2005. *A History of Aboriginal People of the Illawarra 1770 to 1970*, Hurstville, NSW, Department of Environment and Conservation (NSW).
- Gun and Kayandel Archaeological Services 2007. *Metropolitan Coal Longwalls 20-22 Baseline Monitoring*. An unpublished report for Metropolitan Colliery.
- Kayandel Archaeological Services 2012. *Longwall subsidence impact monitoring January and March 2012 Metropolitan Colliery, Helensburgh, NSW*. An unpublished report for Helensburgh Coal Pty Ltd.
- Lambert, D 1989. *Conserving Australian Rock Art: A manual for Site Managers*. The Institute Report Series. Aboriginal Studies Press, Canberra.
- Mining Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC), 2007. *Introduction to Longwall Mining and Subsidence*. [http://www.minesubsidence.com/index\\_files/files/Intro\\_Longwall\\_Mining\\_and\\_Sub.pdf](http://www.minesubsidence.com/index_files/files/Intro_Longwall_Mining_and_Sub.pdf).
- Mining Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC), 2020. *Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments for Longwall 19 Dendrobium Area 3A*. An unpublished report prepared for Illawarra Metallurgical Coal.

Mining Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC), 2022. *Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments: Illawarra Metallurgical Coal: Dendrobium - Longwall 19A*. An unpublished report prepared for Illawarra Metallurgical Coal.

Mining Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC), 2023. *Dendrobium Mine – Area 3A - Longwall 19A Addendum report on Aboriginal heritage sites*. An unpublished report prepared for Illawarra Metallurgical Coal

Niche Environment and Heritage 2011. *Aboriginal and European Heritage Assessment for West Cliff Colliery Longwall 34 End of Panel Report*. An unpublished report prepared for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2012. *Attachment 7 Aboriginal Objects Due Diligence Assessment Dendrobium Areas 3B, C and D Exploration Program Survey 11*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton-Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2013a. *West Cliff Longwall 35 End of Panel Heritage Assessment*. An unpublished report prepared for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2013b. *Longwalls 20-22 Subsidence Impact Monitoring of Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites: Metropolitan Coal July 2013*. Unpublished report prepared for Metropolitan Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2013c. *West Cliff Longwall 35 End of Panel Heritage Assessment*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2014. *West Cliff Colliery Longwall 36 End of Panel Heritage Assessment*. An unpublished report prepared for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2014a. *Aboriginal and European heritage Assessment for Appin Colliery- Longwall 705 End of Panel Report*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2014b. *Aboriginal Heritage Assessment for Tahmoor Colliery- Longwall 27 End of Panel Report for Tahmoor Colliery*. An unpublished report for Tahmoor Colliery.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2014c. *Redbank Creek 1 Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment Report*. An unpublished report for Tahmoor Colliery.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2015a. *Metropolitan Coal Longwall 22: Monitoring of Aboriginal Heritage Sites*. Unpublished report prepared for Peabody Energy and Metropolitan Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2015b. *Metropolitan Coal Longwall 23: Monitoring of Aboriginal Heritage Sites*. Unpublished report prepared for Peabody Energy and Metropolitan Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2015c. *Tahmoor Colliery Longwall 28 End of Panel Reporting: Cultural Heritage review and reporting*. An unpublished report for Tahmoor Colliery.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2016a. *Metropolitan Coal Longwall 25: Monitoring of Aboriginal Heritage Sites*. Unpublished report prepared for Peabody Energy and Metropolitan Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2016b. *Longwalls 23-27 Metropolitan Colliery Baseline Recording*. An unpublished report for Peabody Energy and Metropolitan Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage 2016c. *Longwalls 301-303 Metropolitan Colliery Baseline Recording*. An unpublished report for Peabody Energy and Metropolitan Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage, 2017. *Dendrobium Colliery, Longwall 12 End of Panel Report: Aboriginal Heritage Assessment*. A report prepared for South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal.

[https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-12/attachment-f-longwall-12-cultural-heritage-report.pdf?sfvrsn=e3dbbc56\\_4](https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-12/attachment-f-longwall-12-cultural-heritage-report.pdf?sfvrsn=e3dbbc56_4).

Niche Environment and Heritage, 2018. *Dendrobium Colliery Longwall 13 End of Panel Report - Aboriginal Heritage Assessment*. A report prepared for South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal.

[https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-13/attachment-h---longwall-13-heritage-assessment.pdf?sfvrsn=bb4e07bc\\_2](https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-13/attachment-h---longwall-13-heritage-assessment.pdf?sfvrsn=bb4e07bc_2).

Niche Environment and Heritage, 2019. *Dendrobium Colliery Longwall 14 End of Panel Report - Aboriginal Heritage Assessment*. A report prepared for South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal.

[https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-14/attachment-h\\_4352-dendrobium-lw-14-eop-f02.pdf?sfvrsn=4e6f202b\\_2](https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-14/attachment-h_4352-dendrobium-lw-14-eop-f02.pdf?sfvrsn=4e6f202b_2).

Niche Environment and Heritage, 2020a. *Dendrobium Colliery Longwall 15 End of Panel Report - Aboriginal Heritage Assessment*. A report prepared for South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal.

[https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-15/attachment-h\\_heritage.pdf?sfvrsn=7d85c44e\\_2](https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-longwall-10-end-of-panel-report/longwall-15/attachment-h_heritage.pdf?sfvrsn=7d85c44e_2).

Niche Environment and Heritage, 2020b. *Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment Report: Longwall 19 Dendrobium Area 3A*. An unpublished report prepared for South32 – Illawarra Coal.

Niche Environment and Heritage, 2022. *Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment Report: Longwall 19A Dendrobium Area 3A*. An unpublished report prepared for South32 – Illawarra Coal.

Reeves, J and Regal, R. 2017. 'The Unexpected Outcomes of 25 years of Subsidence Monitoring of Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Sites in the Southern Coalfield of NSW'. In Mine Subsidence Technological Society 10<sup>th</sup> Triennial Conference proceedings Mine Subsidence: Adaptive Innovation for Managing Challenges.

Regal, R and Reeves, J. 2017. 'Overview of the monitoring of sandstone overhangs for the effects of mining subsidence in the Southern Coalfields.' In Mine Subsidence Technological Society 10<sup>th</sup> Triennial Conference proceedings Mine Subsidence: Adaptive Innovation for Managing Challenges.

Sefton, C. 2000. *Overview of the monitoring of sandstone overhangs for the effects of mining subsidence in the Illawarra Coal Measures*. An unpublished report for Collieries Division, BHP Coal.

Sefton, C. 2002a. *Archaeological Survey of longwall 9 and 10 Application Elouera Colliery*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton Illawarra Coal Holdings Pty Ltd

Sefton, C. 2002b. *Archaeological Survey of West Cliff Colliery Area 5*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton, Cano Steel materials, Illawarra Coal.

Sefton, C. 2002c. *Archaeological Investigation of West Cliff Colliery Longwalls 5A5 to 5A8*. An unpublished report for BHP Billiton, Carbon Steel Materials, Illawarra Coal

Sefton, C. 2002d. *Archaeological Investigation for the Proposed Longwalls 406 to 408 Appin Colliery*. An unpublished report for BHP Carbon Steel Materials Illawarra Coal.

Sefton, C. 2004. *Archaeological Survey of the Eastern Drainage of the Hacking River from Upper Peach Trees to Leg of Mutton Bay to Grahams Point*. Unpublished report.

South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, 2018. *Dendrobium Development Consent – Modification 8*.  
[https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/development-consent/consolidated-dendrobium-consent-\(modification-7\)-april-2015.pdf?sfvrsn=a99db8f8\\_6](https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/development-consent/consolidated-dendrobium-consent-(modification-7)-april-2015.pdf?sfvrsn=a99db8f8_6).

South 32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, 2019 (Modification 5.0). *Environmental Management Strategy: Dendrobium Mine*. ID: DENMP0039. [https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-environmental-management-plans---surface-facilities/dendrobium-environmental-management-strategy.pdf?sfvrsn=21da4dbc\\_4](https://www.south32.net/docs/default-source/illawarra-coal/dendrobium/dendrobium-environmental-management-plans---surface-facilities/dendrobium-environmental-management-strategy.pdf?sfvrsn=21da4dbc_4).

South32 – Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, 2020. *Dendrobium Area 3A Subsidence Management Plan*. An unpublished report.

Tindale, N. 1940 *Distribution of Australian Aboriginal Tribes: Results of the Harvard-Adelaide Universities Anthropological Expedition 1938-1939: A Field Survey*. Royal Society of South Australia, Adelaide.

Tindale, N. 1974. *Aboriginal Tribes of Australia*. Australian National University, Canberra.

Turkington, A. and T. Paradise (2005). 'Sandstone weathering: a century of research and innovation'. *Geomorphology* 67: 229-253.

## Annex 1: Glossary and List of Abbreviations

| Term or abbreviation         | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Aboriginal cultural heritage | The tangible (objects) and intangible (dreaming stories, legends and places) cultural practices and traditions associated with past and present-day Aboriginal communities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| ACHA                         | Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| ACHMP                        | Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Aboriginal object(s)         | The legal definition for material Aboriginal cultural heritage under the NSW <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Aboriginal stakeholders      | Members of a local Aboriginal land council, registered holders of Native Title, Aboriginal groups or other Aboriginal people who may have an interest in the Project.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| AHIP                         | Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Angle of draw                | <p>This is a subsidence engineering term used to define the limits of the subsidence movements in a landscape caused by mine workings, that leads to vertical displacement on the surface.</p> <p>The angle of draw is determined through a series of geometric parameters in which the angle between two lines drawn from the edge of the mine workings. One being a vertical line, and the other a line to the limit of vertical displacement on the surface. Because surface movements can also be caused by natural effects such as seasonal variations or drought leading to swelling or shrinkage of near-surface soil and sediment, it can be very difficult to identify where vertical movement due to mining ceases. Therefore, it is standard practice to specify a limiting value for vertical displacement which might be attributable to mining. In New South Wales, this value is usually 20 mm of vertical subsidence. It should be noted that, in some environments, up to 50 mm or more of vertical movement may occur due to seasonal climatic changes.</p> |
| Archaeology                  | The scientific study of material traces of human history, particularly the relics and cultural remains of past human activities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Archaeological deposit       | A layer of soil material containing archaeological objects and/or human remains.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Archaeological investigation | The process of assessing the archaeological potential of an impact area by a qualified archaeologist.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Archaeological site          | An area that contains surface or sub-surface material evidence of past human activity in which material evidence (artefacts) of past activity is preserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Artefact                     | An object made by human agency (e.g. stone artefacts).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Assemblage                   | <p>A group of artefacts found in close association with one another.</p> <p>Any group of items designated for analysis that exist in spatial and/or vertical context – without any assumptions of chronological or spatial relatedness.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Avoidance                    | A management strategy which protects Aboriginal sites within an impact area by avoiding them totally in development.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Heritage NSW                 | Heritage NSW, of the Department of Premier and Cabinet (DPC). Previously known as the Biodiversity Conservation Division (BCD) of the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment, which was priorly known as the Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

| Term or abbreviation     | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CCC                      | Community Consultative Committee                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| CCL                      | Consolidated Coal Lease                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Code of Practice         | <i>Code of Practice for Archaeological Investigation of Aboriginal Objects in New South Wales.</i>                                                                                                                  |
| CMA                      | Corrective Management Actions.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Cumulative impacts       | Combination of individual effects of the same kind due to multiple actions from various sources over time.                                                                                                          |
| DA                       | Development Approval (same as Development Consent).                                                                                                                                                                 |
| DCP                      | Development Control Plan.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DECCW                    | The Department of Conservation, Climate Change and Water, then known as the Office of Environment and Heritage, now known as Heritage NSW.                                                                          |
| DPE                      | Department of Planning and Environment, NSW.                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Drainage                 | Natural or artificial means for the interception and removal of surface or subsurface water.                                                                                                                        |
| DRG                      | NSW Resources and Geoscience, of the Department of Planning and Environment Cluster. Now known as Mining, Exploration and Geosciences (MEG).                                                                        |
| EA / Project EA          | Project Environmental Assessment.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| EMS                      | Dendrobium Mine Environmental Management Strategy (DENMP0039, version 7.0, 2023).                                                                                                                                   |
| EP&A Act                 | <i>NSW Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979.</i>                                                                                                                                                          |
| EPL                      | Environment Protection Licence.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Flake                    | A piece of stone detached from a core, displaying a bulb of percussion and striking platform.                                                                                                                       |
| FY                       | Financial Year.                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Harm                     | With regard to Aboriginal objects this has the same meaning as the <i>NSW National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974.</i>                                                                                                 |
| Heritage NSW             | Heritage NSW, of the Department of Premier and Cabinet. Previously known as the Office of Environment and Heritage (OEH), and the Department of Conservation, Climate Change and Water (DECCW) priorly.             |
| HMP                      | Heritage Management Plan.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| ILALC                    | Illawarra Local Aboriginal Land Council                                                                                                                                                                             |
| IMC                      | The proponent; South32–Illawarra Metallurgical Coal                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Impact                   | Influence or effect exerted by a project or other activity on the natural, built and community environment.                                                                                                         |
| Impact area              | An area that requires archaeological investigation and management assessment.                                                                                                                                       |
| In situ                  | Latin words meaning ‘on the spot, undisturbed’.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Isolated artefact / find | A single artefact found in an isolated context.                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Landscape character      | The aggregate of built, natural and cultural aspects that make up an area and provide a sense of place. Includes all aspects of a tract of land – built, planted and natural topographical and ecological features. |
| Landform                 | Any one of the various features that make up the surface of the earth.                                                                                                                                              |



| Term or abbreviation | Definition                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LEP                  | Local Environmental Plan.                                                                                                                              |
| LW                   | Longwall.                                                                                                                                              |
| Management plans     | Conservation plans which identify short- and long-term management strategies for all known sites recorded within a (usually approved) Subject Area.    |
| MEG                  | Mining, Exploration and Geosciences Department NSW.                                                                                                    |
| Methodology          | The procedures used to undertake an archaeological investigation.                                                                                      |
| Mitigation           | To address the problem of conflict between land use and site conservation.                                                                             |
| ML                   | Mining Lease.                                                                                                                                          |
| MSEC                 | Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants Pty Ltd.                                                                                                       |
| NPW Act              | National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974.                                                                                                                  |
| NPW Regulation       | National Parks and Wildlife Regulation 2009.                                                                                                           |
| OEH                  | Office of Environment and Heritage NSW, previously known as the Department of Conservation, Climate Change and Water (DECCW). Now called Heritage NSW. |
| Open camp site       | An archaeological site situated within an open space (e.g. archaeological material located on a creek bank, in a forest, on a hill, etc.).             |
| PAD                  | Potential Archaeological Deposit.<br>A location considered to have a potential for subsurface archaeological material.                                 |
| PIRMP                | Pollution Incident Response Management Plan                                                                                                            |
| RAP                  | Registered Aboriginal Party.                                                                                                                           |
| SHI                  | State Heritage Inventory                                                                                                                               |
| Statutory controls   | Control or regulation provided for by legislation.                                                                                                     |
| Site recording       | The systematic process of collecting archaeological data for an archaeological investigation.                                                          |
| Site                 | A place where past human activity is identifiable.                                                                                                     |
| SMP                  | Subsidence Management Plan.                                                                                                                            |
| Spit                 | A unit of archaeological excavation with an arbitrary assigned measurement of depth and extent.                                                        |
| Survey coverage      | A graphic and statistical representation of how much of an impact area was surveyed and therefore assessed.                                            |
| TARP                 | Trigger Action Response Plan.                                                                                                                          |
| WA                   | Water Approval.                                                                                                                                        |
| WAL                  | Water Access Licence.                                                                                                                                  |

## Annex 2: Consultation Records

| Illawarra ILALC review comment / submission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Niche / IMC response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>1. It is ILALCs understanding that a previous Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit (AHIP ID #1098243) had been approved within the existing Subject Area. The AHIP (#1098243) for the impact relating to the mining of Dendrobium Area 3A was approved on 27 March 2009 and expired after eight years on the 27th March 2017. During the valid period of the AHIP, three out of the four longwalls within Dendrobium Area 3A were extracted. Mining activities ceased in Dendrobium Area 3A in 2012. IMC recommenced mining of the fourth longwall – longwall 19 in 2023. An ACHA was developed that supported a new AHIP application for the harm to Aboriginal cultural heritage sites due to subsidence-related movement from the proposed mining at Longwall 19.</p> <p>There was a requirement under the DA 60-03-2001 and supporting Subsistence Management Plan (SMP) and Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan for AHIPs to be obtained before impact on Aboriginal cultural heritage as is evident in the issuing of the past AHIP, and recommendation in the SMP and past reports, including the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment Report Longwall 19 (3 June 2020) which states ‘An Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit will be required to undertake the proposed activities as it may result in harm to an object’. We seek clarification on how harm to sites and objects can occur without an AHIP as conditioned in the approved SMP, and why no AHIP is being sought for the potential harm caused by subsidence at Longwall 19 and 19A?</p> | <p>AHIPs have and are being applied for in response to potential impacts relating to Longwall 19A and this ACHMP.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>2. ILALC is requesting clarification regarding including Longwall 19 in the amended Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan (ACHMP), considering that Longwall 19 has already been extracted. ILALC seeks to understand if it has been determined that the previous ACHMP and Subsidence Management Plans (SMPs) were inadequate in meeting the development consent requirements.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <p>Due to timing of extraction and approvals relating to the longwalls in Dendrobium Area 3A Longwall 19A is now subject to a stand-alone ACHMP.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <p>3. According to DA 60-03-2001, the probability of structural impacts on sites is estimated to be less than 10%, making it unlikely for sites to be significantly affected. It is ILALCs understanding that conditions set forth in the DA have been surpassed if more than 10% of the sites in Area 3A are harmed. Currently, two sites, DM 15 and Sand Creek Road 21 have already experienced direct impacts from mine-related subsidence (or 66.6% of sites located directly above Longwall 19).</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>The Dendrobium Area 3 Statement of Commitments (2007) identified predicted impacts to Aboriginal Places of Cultural Significance – Archaeological sites would be “unlikely that all sites will sustain structural impacts. Empirical data suggests the probability of impacts to a site are less than 10%.” This is not a Condition of Consent but rather a</p> |

| Illawarra ILALC review comment / submission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Niche / IMC response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>Although there are inconsistencies in numbers throughout the report, page 24 suggests that an additional three sites are expected to be affected. Considering that there are a total of 10 Aboriginal sites in the project area, it becomes probable that 50% of these sites will be damaged. The ILALC argues that this exceeds the projected impact of less than 10%, as stipulated in the DA 60-03-2001. Therefore, the ILALC seeks clarification regarding why it is deemed acceptable for a significantly higher percentage of sites to be damaged than what was initially specified in the conditions. Alternatively, we seek clarification as to what percentage of sites or objects have been harmed under the DA (including for the waste infrastructure) and if the cumulative effect is less than 10%.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <p>statement of predicted impact against which exceedances can be framed.</p> <p>Commitments to actions for Avoidance, Mitigation and Rehabilitation in response to exceedance of the predicted impacts include:</p> <p><i>Site and event specific mitigation and rehabilitation will be developed with appropriate Aboriginal representatives, DECC and WaterNSW. Techniques may involve installing artificial drip lines, detailed recording of art, stabilising and cleaning rock faces.</i></p> <p>38 rock shelters have been monitored for impacts at Dendrobium and impacts attributable to mine subsidence have been noted in 6 cases, or 17% of monitored shelter sites.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <p>4. The Management Plan for Longwall 19 and Longwall 19A should encompass actions and recommendations for managing the two rock shelters affected by mine-related subsidence associated with the extraction of Longwall 19: DM 15 (AHIMS ID#52-2-3639) and Sand Creek Road 21 (AHIMS ID#52-5-0273). Impacts on the two rock shelters are consistent with Level 2 performance measures, as detailed in Table 15 of this ACHMP. Therefore, ILALC proposes implementing actions based on the performance measure rating for impacted sites. ILALC suggests the following steps be taken: a. Enhanced monitoring program: ILALC recommends conducting increased monitoring for all currently impacted sites and those potentially affected in the future. During the extraction period for Longwall 19, and for three months after extraction, monthly monitoring with RAPS participation should be conducted for DM 15 and Sand Creek Road 21. This monitoring should diligently identify and document any changes in cracking, fracturing, rock fall or other subsidence-related effects. It should also assess indirect changes such as alterations to driplines, water lines/movement, and increased moisture/water seepage levels (which may contribute to the degradation of rock art (lichen/moss) or subsurface organic preservation). After 3 months past extraction and stabilisation of cracking, monitoring every six months should be undertaken for two years. b. Development of a site management plan: It is essential to create a comprehensive site management plan in consultation with RAPs and landowners to mitigate the effects of subsidence. c. Timely notification:</p> | <p>Weekly monitoring is undertaken as part of the IMC Environmental Field Team's regular landscape monitoring process to identify any physical changes at sites during the period of active subsidence (when the longwall is within 400 m of Aboriginal Cultural Heritage sites) and is undertaken in addition to the three targeted rounds of monitoring included in the Dendrobium 3A monitoring program for Aboriginal cultural heritage sites which includes RAP participation. The purpose of the weekly monitoring is to identify changes at the sites that require notification in accordance with the TARP (Table 13) and is undertaken by an experienced IMC field team led by the Coordinator Environment with over 15 years of experience and expertise in the field of environmental science.</p> <p>Based on the results of regular landscape monitoring, including observations at the sites and reporting protocols currently in place, additional monitoring rounds for the sites is not considered warranted. It is proposed to monitor the effected sites again at 6 months (October 2023) and 12 months (April 2024) from the completion of Longwall 19 in</p> |

| Illawarra ILALC review comment / submission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Niche / IMC response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>ILALC emphasises the importance of promptly notifying RAPS and Heritage NSW within 24 hours of confirming any changes in the conditions of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites. d. Completion of Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Forms (ASIRF): Impacted sites should have ASIRFs completed and submitted to Heritage NSW.</p> <p>Furthermore, ILALC suggests additional baseline recording be carried out to ensure monitoring and evaluating impacts can be undertaken and to mitigate against further damage. This should involve photogrammetry and Dstretch digital recording methods conducted for both shelters in collaboration with RAPS, in addition to baseline recording detailed in the ACHMP. If there is a potential risk of shelter collapse identified during monitoring, discussions should be held with RAPS and other stakeholders regarding the need for additional mitigation measures, such as salvage operations, before a complete collapse occurs. It is important to note that the impacts on these two shelters deeply sadden ILALC and reiterate that the risks posed to significant Aboriginal sites, values, and landscapes outweigh any benefits derived from the mining process. Again we repeat that ILALC strongly opposes mining in this culturally sensitive landscape.</p> | <p>April 2023. The sites will also be monitored during the End of Panel and subsequent 6 and 12 month monitoring of Longwall 19A. Previous monitoring results have demonstrated that these intervals are suitable for effective management responses to be implemented.</p> <p>Individual management plans and ASIRFs are being prepared.</p> <p>Section 7 of this ACHMP describes the baseline data methods that will be used henceforth, including photogrammetry and image manipulation.</p> <p>The shelters are not at risk of collapse from the subsidence.</p> |
| <p>5. Section 4.5 presents the Scientific (archaeological) Significance Rating for each site located within Longwall 19 and 19A. ILALC would like to point out that archaeological deposits and Potential Archaeological Deposits (PADs) within rock shelters have yet to be investigated. As the nature of these deposits is unknown, an actual scientific significance value cannot be attributed. If the deposit is a highly stratified deposit with antiquity, this will significantly increase the scientific value of the sites. Therefore the Scientific Values of these sites may need to be considered.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | <p>For PADs all scientific significance assessments presented are contingent upon demonstration of the archaeological potential.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p>6. Section 7 details information gathered during baseline recording undertaken by Biosis Research and Niche Environment and Heritage. ILALC would like to see a more comprehensive baseline recording undertaken for the five sites that have or are likely to be impacted by the proposed works. ILALC would encourage additional baseline recording for damages and at[1]risk areas. This includes the following: a. High-resolution images of all motifs, motif panels and the shelter itself, b. Detailed plans of each shelter and rock art panel, c. Detailed and complete notes taken for each shelter, including details of each crack, fracture etc., that already occurs within the shelter. d.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <p>As per Section 7 of this ACHMP future baseline recording, including for Longwall 19A will include a suite of measures including high resolution image capture using DSLR, image manipulation using D-stretch (or similar), digital tracing, and photogrammetry.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Illawarra ILALC review comment / submission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Niche / IMC response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Photogrammetry undertaken for each shelter. e. The use of the DSTRECH digital imagery tool to identify and record rock art that is difficult to see or may be invisible to the eye.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 7. TARPs specific to each site monitored should be developed and approved by RAPS before the approval of this document.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | IMC welcomes discussion of, and input into, the TARPs from the Illawarra LALC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 8. Section 8.1 suggests that ‘Supplementary Aboriginal cultural heritage fieldwork may be undertaken over the life of the Project to inform the management and monitoring of Aboriginal cultural heritage sites’. ILALC has submitted a comment regarding the subsidence management plan for Longwall 19A, as provided in the attached letter dated 24 August 2022. The letter emphasises the importance of employing a comprehensive survey methodology during site surveys to ensure a thorough understanding of the effects of subsidence and subsequent subsidence management on Aboriginal cultural heritage (ACH). ILALC requests Niche to confirm whether a comprehensive and systematic survey has been conducted for this area, serving as the basis for the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan (ACHMP). If such a survey has not been undertaken, ILALC suggests that there is a possibility that not all potential Aboriginal objects and sites have been considered in the report and that an additional site survey should be undertaken. | <p>The Longwall 19A area was subject to stratified survey by Navin Officer (2001) and Biosis Research (2007). This saw survey concentrated in the western part of the area, where rock shelter sites are most likely to occur.</p> <p>In addition to this, 3 days of site inspections were conducted at the time of the Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment (Niche 2021) to inform the Subsidence Management Plan. This Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment was conducted in consultation with RAPS and did not identify the need for further survey. It should be noted also that the Longwall 19A start position has been modified by reduction in length of 142 m, reducing the area above the longwall that has not been included in previous survey efforts.</p> |
| 9. Section 9: Monitoring. This section should be updated to incorporate the damage observed in the two rock shelters during monitoring for Longwall 19A. Furthermore, considering the damage inflicted on these rock shelters and the anticipated ongoing impact from the extraction of Longwall 19A, ILALC recommends intensifying the monitoring efforts for DM 15 and Sandy Creek 21. Specifically, ILALC proposes increasing the frequency of monitoring using RAPS to once a month during the extraction period and a period of three months post[1]extraction to track any further deterioration in the condition of the shelters. This should also be applied to any shelters identified as presenting mine-related subsidence effects identified during the monitoring program.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Section 9 makes reference to the two sites impacted by Longwall 19. As noted above the sites will be monitored weekly and further changes, as per this ACHMP, will be immediately notified to the ILALC.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 10. In contrast to the findings presented in the report (4.5.2), ILALC proposes that open sites may exist within the Project Area and could experience direct and indirect subsidence-related impacts. These impacts might include subsidence cracking of soil profiles, erosions resulting from                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | While open sites may occur in the area, they are proportionally rare, and subsidence effects, including cracking and potential erosion, are highly unlikely to occur at the same place as open sites. Cracking,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Illawarra ILALC review comment / submission                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Niche / IMC response                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>subsidence, and the implementation of management measures to mitigate and address cracking and erosion. ILALC urges for these factors to be taken into account in the assessment and areas that have the potential for open sites to occur be surveyed if this has not already been undertaken. Additionally, as an added precaution, before any management of surface cracking and erosions, a survey be undertaken to see if management actions will impact open sites.</p> | <p>slumping and erosion generally occur on steeper slopes, while open sites occur on more gentle country in the Dendrobium area, and in particular would have been most likely to occur in the valley bottoms that are now inundated by dams in this region.</p> <p>Prior to undertaking any remediation works IMC must conduct an environmental assessment, including consideration of Aboriginal cultural heritage.</p> |



## Annex 3: Geotechnical Risk Assessment Reports

---

ILLAWARRA METALLURGICAL COAL:

**Dendrobium – Longwall 19A**

Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments for the Natural and Built Features due to the Extraction of the Proposed Longwall 19A in Area 3A at Dendrobium Mine

## DOCUMENT REGISTER

| Revision | Description   | Author | Checker | Date      |
|----------|---------------|--------|---------|-----------|
| 01       | Draft issue   | JB     | -       | 28 Feb 22 |
| 02       | Draft issue   | JB     | KK      | 15 Mar 22 |
| A        | Final issue   | JB     | KK      | 10 Jun 22 |
| B        | Minor updates | JB     | KK      | 27 Sep 22 |
|          |               |        |         |           |
|          |               |        |         |           |
|          |               |        |         |           |
|          |               |        |         |           |
|          |               |        |         |           |

Report produced to: support the Subsidence Management Plan Application for the proposed Longwall 19A at Dendrobium Mine to be issued to the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment.

Previous reports:

WKA77 (January 2001) – Dendrobium Mine Project – Report on the Prediction of Mining Subsidence Parameters and the Assessment of Impacts on Surface Infrastructure – Longwalls 1 to 18 (In support of the EIS).

MSEC311 (Rev. D) – The Prediction of Subsidence Parameters and the Assessment of Mine Subsidence Impacts on Natural Features and Surface Infrastructure Resulting from the Extraction of Proposed Longwalls 6 to 10 in Area 3A and Future Longwalls in Areas 3B and 3C at Dendrobium Mine (October 2007).

MSEC437 (Rev. D) – The Effects of the Proposed Modifications to the Longwalls in Area 3A at Dendrobium Mine on the Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments (February 2010).

MSEC1082 (Rev. C) – Subsidence Predictions and Impact Assessments for the Natural and Built Features due to the Extraction of the Proposed Longwall 19 in Area 3A at Dendrobium Mine (March 2020).

Background reports available at [www.minesubsidence.com](http://www.minesubsidence.com)<sup>1</sup>:

Introduction to Longwall Mining and Subsidence (Revision A)  
 General Discussion of Mine Subsidence Ground Movements (Revision A)  
 Mine Subsidence Damage to Building Structures (Revision A)

<sup>1</sup> Direct link: [http://www.minesubsidence.com/index\\_files/page0004.htm](http://www.minesubsidence.com/index_files/page0004.htm)

South32 Illawarra Metallurgical Coal (IMC) has completed the mining of Longwalls 6 to 8 (LW6 to LW8) in Area 3A at Dendrobium Mine and has approval for the mining of Longwall 19 (LW19) as part of a separate Subsidence Management Plan (SMP). IMC now proposes to mine an additional longwall in the current series, being Longwall 19A (LW19A), after the completion of the future LW19.

The predicted subsidence effects for the proposed LW19A have been obtained using the Incremental Profile Method (IPM). The IPM has been calibrated for the local conditions at Dendrobium Mine using the available ground movement monitoring data. The maximum predicted total subsidence effects are 3250 mm vertical subsidence, 40 mm/m tilt (i.e. 4 %, or 1 in 25),  $1.0 \text{ km}^{-1}$  hogging and sagging curvatures (i.e. minimum radius of curvature of 1 km).

The maximum predicted total subsidence effects for the existing, future and proposed longwalls in Area 3A (i.e. LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A) are less than the maximum predicted values for the existing and approved longwalls in Area 3B (i.e. LW9 to LW18). The predicted subsidence effects are less, as the maximum mining height for Area 3A of 3.9 m is less than the maximum mining height for Area 3B of 4.6 m.

The *Study Area* has been defined, as a minimum, as the surface area enclosed by the: 35° angle of draw line from the extents of the proposed LW19A; the predicted incremental 20 mm subsidence contour due to the extraction of the proposed longwall; natural features located within 600 m of the extent of the longwall mining area, in accordance with Condition 8(d), Schedule 3, of the Development Consent (DA 60-03-2001); and features that are expected to experience either far-field or valley-related effects and which could be sensitive to these movements.

Natural and built features have been identified within or in the vicinity of the Study Area, including Wongawilli Creek, Sandy Creek, drainage lines, cliffs, minor cliffs, rock outcrops, steep slopes, swamps, unsealed roads and tracks, a 330 kV transmission line and Aboriginal heritage sites. Assessments have also been carried out for Sandy Creek Waterfall, Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs and their associated dam walls, and survey control marks, as these features could be sensitive to far-field effects.

The assessments provided in this report should be read in conjunction with the assessments provided in the reports by other specialist consultants on the project. The main findings from this report are as follows:

- Wongawilli Creek is situated on the western side of the longwalls in Area 3A. The currently active longwalls in Area 3B are being mined on the western side of the creek. The thalweg (i.e. base or centreline) of the creek is located 390 m west of the finishing end of LW19A, at its closest point.

The maximum predicted total subsidence effects for the section of Wongawilli Creek within the Study Area, due to the mining in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C, are less than 20 mm vertical subsidence, 120 mm upsidence and 200 mm closure. The maximum predicted incremental movements along the creek, due to the mining of the proposed LW19A only, are less than 20 mm vertical subsidence, 40 mm upsidence and 40 mm closure.

Fracturing could occur along the section of Wongawilli Creek that is located within a distance of approximately 400 m from the proposed longwall. The rate of Type 3 impacts (i.e. fracturing resulting in surface water flow diversions) has been assessed as low, affecting less than 10 % of rockbars and other stream controlling features located within the Study Area.
- Sandy Creek is located 1200 m east of the commencing end of LW19A, at its closest point to the proposed longwall. At this distance, the creek is not predicted to experience measurable conventional or valley-related effects due to the mining of LW19A. It is unlikely, therefore, that Sandy Creek would experience adverse impacts due to the mining of the proposed longwall.
- Sandy Creek Waterfall is located 1400 m north-east of the commencing end of LW19A. The total closure measured at the waterfall, due to the previous mining of LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A is approximately 17 mm. The predicted incremental closure for Sandy Creek Waterfall due to the mining of LW19 and LW19A are less than 2 mm each. These movements are similar to the order of survey tolerance and environmental effects.

It is considered unlikely, therefore, that Sandy Creek Waterfall would experience adverse impacts due to the mining of LW19 and LW19A. It is recommended that the closure across the waterfall is measured monthly during the first 1000 m of mining of LW19A. A Trigger Action Response Plan (TARP) should also be established based on these measured movements.
- Drainage lines are located directly above and adjacent to the proposed longwall. These drainage lines are first and second order streams that form tributaries to Wongawilli and Sandy Creeks. The drainage lines could experience the full range of predicted subsidence effects.

Localised ponding could develop along some sections of the drainage lines, upstream of the chain pillars and the edges of the mining area, and where the natural stream gradients are relatively low.

It is expected that fracturing would occur along the sections of the drainage lines that are located directly above the proposed LW19A. Fracturing can also occur outside the extents of the proposed longwall at distances up to approximately 400 m. Surface water flow diversions are also likely to occur along the sections of drainage lines that are located directly above and adjacent to the mining area.

- There are no cliffs identified within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw line and the predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. There are six cliffs located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary, with DA3-CF7 and DA3-CF8 located on a ridgeline above the eastern end of the future LW19 and DA3-CF16 to DA3-CF18 and DA3-CF24 situated within the valley of Wongawilli Creek.

There are no cliffs located directly above the proposed LW19A. However, two cliffs (DA3-CF7 and DA3-CF17) are located above the future LW19 and they could experience some additional movements due to the mining of the proposed LW19A. It is therefore possible that isolated rock falls could occur at DA3-CF7 and DA3-CF17, due to the mining of LW19A, where they are located above the mining area. The remaining cliffs located outside the longwall mining area are not expected to experience adverse impacts due to the mining of LW19A.

- Rock outcrops and steep slopes are located across the Study Area. These features could experience the full range of predicted subsidence effects. It is likely that fracturing and cracking would occur where these features are located directly above the proposed longwall. The crack widths could be similar to those previously observed at the mine, which were up to approximately 400 mm in width, but typically in the order of 100 mm to 150 mm in width.
- There are five swamps that have been identified wholly or partially within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. There are two additional swamps that are located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary.

Parts of Den15c and Den148 are partially located above the tailgate of the proposed LW19A and part of Den34 is partially located above the maingate of this longwall. The remaining four swamps (Den12, Den15a, Den15b and Den96) are located outside the extents of the proposed LW19A at distances ranging between 60 m and 580 m at their closest points.

There are no predicted substantial reductions or reversals of stream grade along the drainage lines within the extents of the swamps. However, there are small reductions in stream grade near to Den34 and Den148. There is potential for minor and localised increased ponding upstream of these locations.

Fracturing of the bedrock could occur beneath Den12, Den15a, Den15b, Den15c and Den148 where they are located above and adjacent to the mining area. These swamps have layers of organic soil and, in most cases, cracking would not be visible at the surface within these swamps, except where the depths of bedrock are shallow or exposed.

The dilated strata beneath the drainage lines could result in the diversion of some surface water flows beneath parts of the swamps where they are located above and adjacent to the proposed longwall. Where there is no connective fracturing to any deeper storage, it is likely that surface water flows will re-emerge at the limits of fracturing and dilation.

Further discussions on the potential environmental consequences for the swamps are provided by the other specialist consultants on the project.

- Unsealed roads and tracks are located across the mining area. It is likely that cracking and heaving of the unsealed road surfaces would occur where they are located directly above the proposed longwall. It is expected that these features can be maintained in safe and serviceable condition using normal road maintenance techniques.
- A 330 kV transmission line crosses directly above the existing LW6 to LW8, the future LW19 and the proposed LW19A in Area 3A. There are two suspension towers located within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. One tower (Ref. 14) is located directly above the proposed LW19A and it has a piled footing. The other tower (Ref. 15) is located directly above the existing LW8 and it has a cruciform base.

The maximum predicted subsidence effects for the towers are 2400 mm vertical subsidence, 35 mm/m tilt (i.e. 3.5 %, or 1 in 29) and 0.80 km<sup>-1</sup> curvature (i.e. minimum radius of curvature of 1.3 km). The maximum predicted strains are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels.

It is recommended that TransGrid undertake a structural analysis of the transmission towers within the Study Area based on the predicted subsidence effects. If adverse impacts on Tower 14 are anticipated, then these could be managed with the installation of a cruciform base, as previously carried out on Towers 15 and 16. Cable rollers may also need to be installed to accommodate the mining-induced vertical subsidence, tilt and horizontal movements.

- Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs are located at minimum distances of 1.4 km and more than 3 km, respectively, from the proposed LW19A. The Cordeaux Dam Wall and Avon Dam Wall are located at distances of more than 5 km from the proposed longwall.

The predicted vertical and horizontal movements at the Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs and their associated dam walls are very small and are unlikely to be measurable. Previous experience of mining in Areas 1, 2, 3A and 3B has not resulted in adverse impacts on these structures. It is unlikely, therefore, that the reservoirs and dam walls would experience adverse impacts due to the extraction of the proposed LW19A.

- There are four Aboriginal heritage sites that have been identified within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. There are also five additional sites that are located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary. These sites comprise rock shelters with deposits and/or art.

There are no rock shelters located directly above the proposed LW19A. However, there are three rock shelters (Sites 52-2-3639, 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273) located above the adjacent future LW19. The extraction of the future LW19 and proposed LW19A is likely to result in fracturing of the exposed bedrock along the ridgelines and, where the rock is marginally stable, could then result in rockfalls or instabilities. The potential for adverse impacts on the three rock shelters located directly above the mining area has been assessed as unlikely (i.e. less than 10 %) for each of these sites. Hence, it is possible that at least one of these sites could experience fracturing that could potentially cause spalling or rock falls.

Site 52-2-1646 is a significant rock shelter located approximately 200 m west of the finishing end of the proposed LW19A. At this distance, this site is predicted to experience vertical subsidence of less than 20 mm. The predicted tensile strain at Site 52-2-1646 is less than 0.5 mm/m. Based on the predicted subsidence effects and the distance of the site from the proposed LW19A, the likelihood of adverse physical impacts (i.e. rock fracturing, spalling, etc.) for Site 52-2-1646 is considered to be very rare (i.e. less than 1 %).

The remaining five sites (Refs. 52-2-1643, 52-2-1644, 52-2-1645, 52-5-0271 and 52-5-0272) are located outside the mining area at distances ranging between 320 m and 590 m from the proposed LW19A. The likelihood of adverse physical impacts (i.e. rock fracturing, spalling, etc.) for these sites is considered to be very rare (i.e. less than 1 %).

- Survey control marks are located within and in the vicinity of the Study Area. The affected survey control marks that are required for future use will need to be re-established after they have stabilised.

The assessments provided in this report indicate that the levels of impact on the natural and built features can be managed by the preparation and implementation of appropriate management strategies. It should be noted, however, that more detailed assessments of some natural and built features have been undertaken by other specialist consultants, and the findings in this report should be read in conjunction with the findings in all other relevant reports.



|                                                                                                                                               |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1.0 INTRODUCTION</b>                                                                                                                       | <b>1</b>  |
| 1.1. Background                                                                                                                               | 1         |
| 1.2. Mining geometry                                                                                                                          | 2         |
| 1.3. Surface and seam levels                                                                                                                  | 2         |
| 1.4. Geological details                                                                                                                       | 4         |
| <b>2.0 IDENTIFICATION OF SURFACE FEATURES</b>                                                                                                 | <b>7</b>  |
| 2.1. Definition of the Study Area                                                                                                             | 7         |
| 2.2. Natural and built features within the Study Area                                                                                         | 7         |
| <b>3.0 OVERVIEW OF MINE SUBSIDENCE AND THE METHODS USED TO PREDICT THE SUBSIDENCE EFFECTS FOR THE EXISTING, FUTURE AND PROPOSED LONGWALLS</b> | <b>9</b>  |
| 3.1. Introduction                                                                                                                             | 9         |
| 3.2. Overview of conventional subsidence effects                                                                                              | 9         |
| 3.3. Far-field movements                                                                                                                      | 9         |
| 3.4. Overview of non-conventional subsidence movements                                                                                        | 10        |
| 3.4.1. Non-conventional subsidence movements due to changes in geological conditions                                                          | 10        |
| 3.4.2. Non-conventional subsidence movements due to steep topography                                                                          | 11        |
| 3.4.3. Valley-related movements                                                                                                               | 11        |
| 3.5. The Incremental Profile Method                                                                                                           | 12        |
| 3.6. Calibration of the IPM                                                                                                                   | 12        |
| 3.6.1. Review of the calibrated model based on the ALS monitoring data                                                                        | 13        |
| 3.6.2. Review of the calibrated model based on the traditional ground monitoring data                                                         | 16        |
| 3.7. Numerical model                                                                                                                          | 18        |
| 3.7.1. Calibration of the UDEC model for Area 3A                                                                                              | 18        |
| 3.7.2. UDEC model for the existing, future and proposed longwalls                                                                             | 20        |
| <b>4.0 MAXIMUM PREDICTED SUBSIDENCE EFFECTS FOR THE PROPOSED LONGWALL</b>                                                                     | <b>22</b> |
| 4.1. Introduction                                                                                                                             | 22        |
| 4.2. Maximum predicted conventional subsidence, tilt and curvature                                                                            | 22        |
| 4.3. Comparison of the maximum predicted subsidence effects for Areas 3A and 3B                                                               | 23        |
| 4.4. Predicted strains                                                                                                                        | 23        |
| 4.5. Predicted conventional horizontal movements                                                                                              | 25        |
| 4.6. Predicted far-field horizontal movements                                                                                                 | 26        |
| 4.7. Non-conventional ground movements                                                                                                        | 27        |
| 4.8. Surface deformations                                                                                                                     | 28        |
| <b>5.0 DESCRIPTIONS, PREDICTIONS AND IMPACT ASSESSMENTS FOR THE NATURAL FEATURES</b>                                                          | <b>29</b> |
| 5.1. Catchment Areas and Declared Special Areas                                                                                               | 29        |
| 5.2. Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                                         | 29        |
| 5.2.1. Description of Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                        | 29        |
| 5.2.2. Predictions for Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                       | 31        |
| 5.2.3. Comparison between measured and predicted subsidence effects for Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of LW6 to LW8 and LW9 to LW17      | 33        |
| 5.2.4. Observed impacts along Wongawilli Creek due to LW9 to LW17                                                                             | 34        |
| 5.2.5. Impact assessments for Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                | 34        |

|         |                                                                                    |           |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 5.2.6.  | Recommendations for Wongawilli Creek                                               | 36        |
| 5.3.    | Sandy Creek and Sandy Creek Waterfall                                              | 36        |
| 5.4.    | Drainage lines                                                                     | 38        |
| 5.4.1.  | Descriptions of the drainage lines                                                 | 38        |
| 5.4.2.  | Predictions for the drainage lines                                                 | 38        |
| 5.4.3.  | Observed impacts to the drainage lines due to previous mining in Area 3B           | 40        |
| 5.4.4.  | Impact assessments for the drainage lines                                          | 42        |
| 5.4.5.  | Recommendations for the drainage lines                                             | 44        |
| 5.5.    | Aquifers and known groundwater resources                                           | 44        |
| 5.6.    | Cliffs                                                                             | 44        |
| 5.6.1.  | Descriptions of the cliffs                                                         | 44        |
| 5.6.2.  | Predictions for the cliffs                                                         | 45        |
| 5.6.3.  | Impact assessments for the cliffs                                                  | 46        |
| 5.6.4.  | Recommendations for the cliffs                                                     | 46        |
| 5.7.    | Rock outcrops and steep slopes                                                     | 46        |
| 5.7.1.  | Descriptions of the rock outcrops and steep slopes                                 | 46        |
| 5.7.2.  | Predictions for the rock outcrops and steep slopes                                 | 47        |
| 5.7.3.  | Impact assessments for the rock outcrops and steep slopes                          | 47        |
| 5.7.4.  | Recommendations for the rock outcrops and steep slopes                             | 48        |
| 5.8.    | Escarpments                                                                        | 48        |
| 5.9.    | Land prone to flooding and inundation                                              | 48        |
| 5.10.   | Swamps, wetlands and water related ecosystems                                      | 49        |
| 5.10.1. | Descriptions of the swamps                                                         | 49        |
| 5.10.2. | Predictions for the swamps                                                         | 50        |
| 5.10.3. | Previous experience of mining beneath swamps                                       | 52        |
| 5.10.4. | Impact assessments for the swamps                                                  | 53        |
| 5.10.5. | Recommendations for the swamps                                                     | 54        |
| 5.11.   | Flora and fauna                                                                    | 54        |
|         | <b>6.0 DESCRIPTIONS, PREDICTIONS AND IMPACT ASSESSMENTS FOR THE BUILT FEATURES</b> | <b>55</b> |
| 6.1.    | Unsealed roads and tracks                                                          | 55        |
| 6.1.1.  | Descriptions of the unsealed roads and tracks                                      | 55        |
| 6.1.2.  | Predictions for the unsealed roads and tracks                                      | 55        |
| 6.1.3.  | Impact assessments for the unsealed roads and tracks                               | 56        |
| 6.1.4.  | Recommendations for the unsealed roads and tracks                                  | 56        |
| 6.2.    | 330 kV transmission Line                                                           | 57        |
| 6.2.1.  | Description of the 330 kV transmission line                                        | 57        |
| 6.2.2.  | Predictions for the 330 kV transmission line                                       | 57        |
| 6.2.3.  | Impact assessments for the 330 kV transmission line                                | 59        |
| 6.2.4.  | Recommendations for the 330 kV transmission line                                   | 60        |
| 6.3.    | Dams, reservoirs or associated works                                               | 60        |
| 6.3.1.  | Descriptions of the reservoirs                                                     | 60        |
| 6.3.2.  | Predictions for the reservoirs                                                     | 60        |
| 6.3.3.  | Previous experience of mining near the reservoirs                                  | 60        |

|                                                      |                                                      |           |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 6.3.4.                                               | Impact assessments for the reservoirs                | 61        |
| 6.3.5.                                               | Recommendations for the reservoirs                   | 61        |
| 6.4.                                                 | Aboriginal heritage sites                            | 61        |
| 6.4.1.                                               | Descriptions of the Aboriginal heritage sites        | 61        |
| 6.4.2.                                               | Predictions for the Aboriginal heritage sites        | 62        |
| 6.4.3.                                               | Impact assessments for the Aboriginal heritage sites | 64        |
| 6.4.4.                                               | Recommendations for the Aboriginal heritage sites    | 65        |
| 6.5.                                                 | Survey control marks                                 | 65        |
| <b>APPENDIX A. GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND DEFINITIONS</b> |                                                      | <b>66</b> |
| <b>APPENDIX B. REFERENCES</b>                        |                                                      | <b>69</b> |
| <b>APPENDIX C. FIGURES</b>                           |                                                      |           |
| <b>APPENDIX D. DRAWINGS</b>                          |                                                      |           |

**Tables**

Table numbers are prefixed by the number of the chapter in which they are presented.

| <b>Table No.</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                        | <b>Page</b> |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Table 1.1        | Geometry of the proposed LW19A                                                                                                            | 2           |
| Table 2.1        | Natural and built features within the Study Area                                                                                          | 8           |
| Table 3.1        | Stratigraphy adopted in the UDEC model                                                                                                    | 18          |
| Table 3.2        | Material properties adopted in the UDEC model                                                                                             | 19          |
| Table 3.3        | Joint properties adopted in the UDEC model                                                                                                | 19          |
| Table 4.1        | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature due to the mining of LW19A only                                     | 22          |
| Table 4.2        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A                           | 22          |
| Table 4.3        | Comparison of maximum predicted total subsidence effects                                                                                  | 23          |
| Table 4.4        | Comparison of the mine geometry for LW19A with the longwalls from the NSW coalfields used in the strain analysis                          | 24          |
| Table 5.1        | Pools mapped along Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                       | 29          |
| Table 5.2        | Channels mapped along Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                    | 30          |
| Table 5.3        | Riffles mapped along Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                     | 30          |
| Table 5.4        | Log Jams mapped along Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                    | 30          |
| Table 5.5        | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of LW19A only             | 31          |
| Table 5.6        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Wongawilli Creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary | 32          |
| Table 5.7        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped pools along Wongawilli Creek                             | 32          |
| Table 5.8        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped riffles along Wongawilli Creek                           | 33          |
| Table 5.9        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped riffles along Wongawilli Creek                           | 33          |
| Table 5.10       | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped log jams along Wongawilli Creek                          | 33          |
| Table 5.11       | Measured incremental closure for the SCW HRS H1-Line due to LW6 to LW8                                                                    | 37          |
| Table 5.12       | Maximum predicted incremental subsidence, upsidence and closure for the drainage lines due to the mining of LW19A only                    | 38          |
| Table 5.13       | Maximum predicted total subsidence, tilt and curvature for the drainage lines                                                             | 39          |
| Table 5.14       | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along drainage line SC10                        | 39          |
| Table 5.15       | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along drainage line WC13(A)                     | 40          |
| Table 5.16       | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along drainage line WC14                        | 40          |
| Table 5.17       | Cliffs located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary                                                                          | 45          |
| Table 5.18       | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the rock outcrops and steep slopes                                   | 47          |
| Table 5.19       | Swamps located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary                                                                          | 49          |
| Table 5.20       | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the swamps                                                     | 50          |
| Table 5.21       | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the swamps                                                           | 51          |
| Table 5.22       | Maximum predicted incremental upsidence and closure for the swamps                                                                        | 51          |
| Table 5.23       | Maximum predicted total upsidence and closure for the swamps                                                                              | 52          |
| Table 6.1        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the fire roads                                                       | 55          |
| Table 6.2        | Transmission towers located within the Study Area                                                                                         | 57          |
| Table 6.3        | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence and tilt for the 330 kV transmission line                                               | 57          |
| Table 6.4        | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence and tilt for the 330 kV transmission line                                                     | 58          |

|            |                                                                                                                           |    |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table 6.5  | Maximum predicted incremental subsidence and tilt for the transmission towers                                             | 58 |
| Table 6.6  | Maximum predicted total subsidence and tilt for the transmission towers                                                   | 58 |
| Table 6.7  | Maximum predicted incremental extension and contraction between the tops of the towers along the 330 kV transmission line | 59 |
| Table 6.8  | Maximum predicted total extension and contraction between the tops of the towers along the 330 kV transmission line       | 59 |
| Table 6.9  | Aboriginal heritage sites identified within the Study Area                                                                | 62 |
| Table 6.10 | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the Aboriginal heritage sites                  | 63 |
| Table 6.11 | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the Aboriginal heritage sites                        | 63 |

## Figures

Figure numbers are prefixed by the number of the chapter or the letter of the appendix in which they are presented.

| <b>Figure No.</b> | <b>Description</b>                                                                                                                                              | <b>Page</b> |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Fig. 1.1          | Orthophotograph showing LW19A and the Study Area                                                                                                                | 1           |
| Fig. 1.2          | Surface and seam levels along Section 1 (cross-section)                                                                                                         | 3           |
| Fig. 1.3          | Surface and seam levels along Section 2 (long-section)                                                                                                          | 3           |
| Fig. 1.4          | Typical stratigraphic section for the Mine (Source: IMC)                                                                                                        | 4           |
| Fig. 1.5          | LW19A overlaid on Geological Series Sheet <i>Wollongong 9029</i> (DMR, 1999)                                                                                    | 6           |
| Fig. 3.1          | Valley formation in flat-lying sedimentary rocks (after Patton and Hendren 1972)                                                                                | 11          |
| Fig. 3.2          | Measured changes in surface level due to LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A                                                                                                  | 13          |
| Fig. 3.3          | Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Cross-section 1                                                                                           | 14          |
| Fig. 3.4          | Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Cross-section 2                                                                                           | 15          |
| Fig. 3.5          | Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Cross-section 3                                                                                           | 15          |
| Fig. 3.6          | Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Long-section 1                                                                                            | 16          |
| Fig. 3.7          | Comparison of measured and predicted subsidence for the ground monitoring lines                                                                                 | 17          |
| Fig. 3.8          | Comparison of measured and predicted closure for the ground monitoring lines                                                                                    | 17          |
| Fig. 3.9          | Comparison of modelled and measured subsidence for Dendrobium Area 3A                                                                                           | 19          |
| Fig. 3.10         | UDEC modelled and IPM predicted profiles of vertical subsidence                                                                                                 | 20          |
| Fig. 3.11         | Modelled profiles of vertical subsidence and horizontal movement through the overburden at the centreline, quarter-point and tailgate of LW19A                  | 21          |
| Fig. 4.1          | Distributions of the measured maximum tensile and compressive strains during the mining of previous longwalls in the NSW coalfields for bays located above goaf | 25          |
| Fig. 4.2          | Distribution of the maximum measured horizontal movements for the 3D marks located directly above the longwalls in Dendrobium Areas 1, 2, 3A and 3B             | 26          |
| Fig. 4.3          | Measured incremental far-field horizontal movements at Dendrobium Mine and elsewhere in the Southern Coalfield                                                  | 27          |
| Fig. 4.4          | Distribution of measured soil crack and rock fracture widths in Areas 2, 3A and 3B                                                                              | 28          |
| Fig. 5.1          | Wongawilli Creek (Source: IMC)                                                                                                                                  | 30          |
| Fig. 5.2          | Section A through Wongawilli Creek and LW19A                                                                                                                    | 31          |
| Fig. 5.3          | Measured and predicted closure along Wongawilli Creek                                                                                                           | 34          |
| Fig. 5.4          | Rockbar impact model based on predicted valley closure                                                                                                          | 35          |
| Fig. 5.5          | Measured total closure for the SCW HRS monitoring lines for LW6 to LW8                                                                                          | 37          |
| Fig. 5.6          | Natural and predicted post-mining surface levels along SC10                                                                                                     | 42          |
| Fig. 5.7          | Natural and predicted post-mining surface levels along WC13(A)                                                                                                  | 43          |
| Fig. 5.8          | Natural and predicted post-mining surface levels along WC14                                                                                                     | 43          |
| Fig. 5.9          | Wongawilli Creek valley (Source: IMC)                                                                                                                           | 45          |
| Fig. 5.10         | Typical rock outcropping at the Mine                                                                                                                            | 47          |

|           |                                                                                                                                                    |        |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Fig. 5.11 | Surface tension cracking due to downslope movements at Dendrobium Mine                                                                             | 48     |
| Fig. 5.12 | Typical valley infill swamps                                                                                                                       | 49     |
| Fig. 5.13 | Typical headwater swamp                                                                                                                            | 50     |
| Fig. 5.14 | Fracturing in the rockbar downstream of Den01 (Source: IMC)                                                                                        | 52     |
| Fig. 6.1  | Typical unsealed road                                                                                                                              | 55     |
| Fig. 6.2  | Impacts along the unsealed roads and tracks above LW6 in Area 3A (left side) and above LW11 in Area 3B (right side) (Source: IMC)                  | 56     |
| Fig. 6.3  | 330 kV transmission tower                                                                                                                          | 57     |
| Fig. 6.4  | Longitudinal section through Site 52-2-1646 and the proposed LW19A                                                                                 | 62     |
| Fig. C.01 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature along Prediction Line 1 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A              | App. C |
| Fig. C.02 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature along Prediction Line 2 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A              | App. C |
| Fig. C.03 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Wongawilli Creek due to mining in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C                       | App. C |
| Fig. C.04 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Stream SC10 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A                 | App. C |
| Fig. C.05 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Stream WC13(A) due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A              | App. C |
| Fig. C.06 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Stream WC14 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A                 | App. C |
| Fig. C.07 | Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt along and tilt across the 330 kV transmission line due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A | App. C |

## Drawings

Drawings referred to in this report are included in Appendix D at the end of this report.

| <b><i>Drawing No.</i></b> | <b><i>Description</i></b>                                             | <b><i>Rev.</i></b> |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| MSEC1234-01               | General layout of longwalls at Dendrobium Mine                        | A                  |
| MSEC1234-02               | Layout of longwalls in Area 3A                                        | A                  |
| MSEC1234-03               | Surface level contours                                                | A                  |
| MSEC1234-04               | Wongawilli Seam floor contours                                        | A                  |
| MSEC1234-05               | Wongawilli Seam thickness contours for the basal section              | A                  |
| MSEC1234-06               | Wongawilli Seam depth of cover contours                               | A                  |
| MSEC1234-07               | Geological structures                                                 | A                  |
| MSEC1234-08               | Cliffs and steep slopes                                               | A                  |
| MSEC1234-09               | Streams and swamps                                                    | B                  |
| MSEC1234-10               | Built features and Aboriginal heritage sites                          | A                  |
| MSEC1234-11               | Predicted incremental subsidence contours due to LW19A                | A                  |
| MSEC1234-12               | Predicted total subsidence contours due to LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A | A                  |



## 1.1. Background

Illawarra Metallurgical Coal (IMC), a wholly owned subsidiary of South32 Limited (South32), operates Dendrobium Mine (the Mine), which is located in the Southern Coalfield of New South Wales (NSW). The Mine is located to the west of Wollongong and the Illawarra Escarpment and to the east of the township of Bargo.

IMC previously prepared an Environmental Impact Statement for the Mine that included longwalls in Areas 1, 2 and 3, referred to herein as the 2001 EIS. Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC), formally trading as Waddington Kay & Associates, provided the subsidence predictions and impact assessments for the proposed mining in Report No. WKA77 (January 2001), which supported the 2001 EIS. The Mine was approved by the Minister for Urban Affairs and Planning on the 20 November 2001.

The longwall layout in Area 3A originally comprised five longwalls, referred to as Longwalls 6 to 10 (LW6 to LW10), each with a void width of 250 m. The subsidence predictions and impact assessments for the original longwall layout were provided in Report No. MSEC311 (Rev. D).

IMC has completed the extraction of LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A and has approval for the mining of the future LW19 as part of a separate Subsidence Management Plan (SMP). IMC now proposes to mine an additional longwall in the series, being LW19A, after the completion of the future LW19.

The existing LW6 to LW8, the future LW19 and the proposed LW19A are shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-01 and MSEC1234-02, in Appendix D. The proposed LW19A and the Study Area, as defined in Section 2.1, have been overlaid on an orthophoto of the area, and are shown in Fig. 1.1.

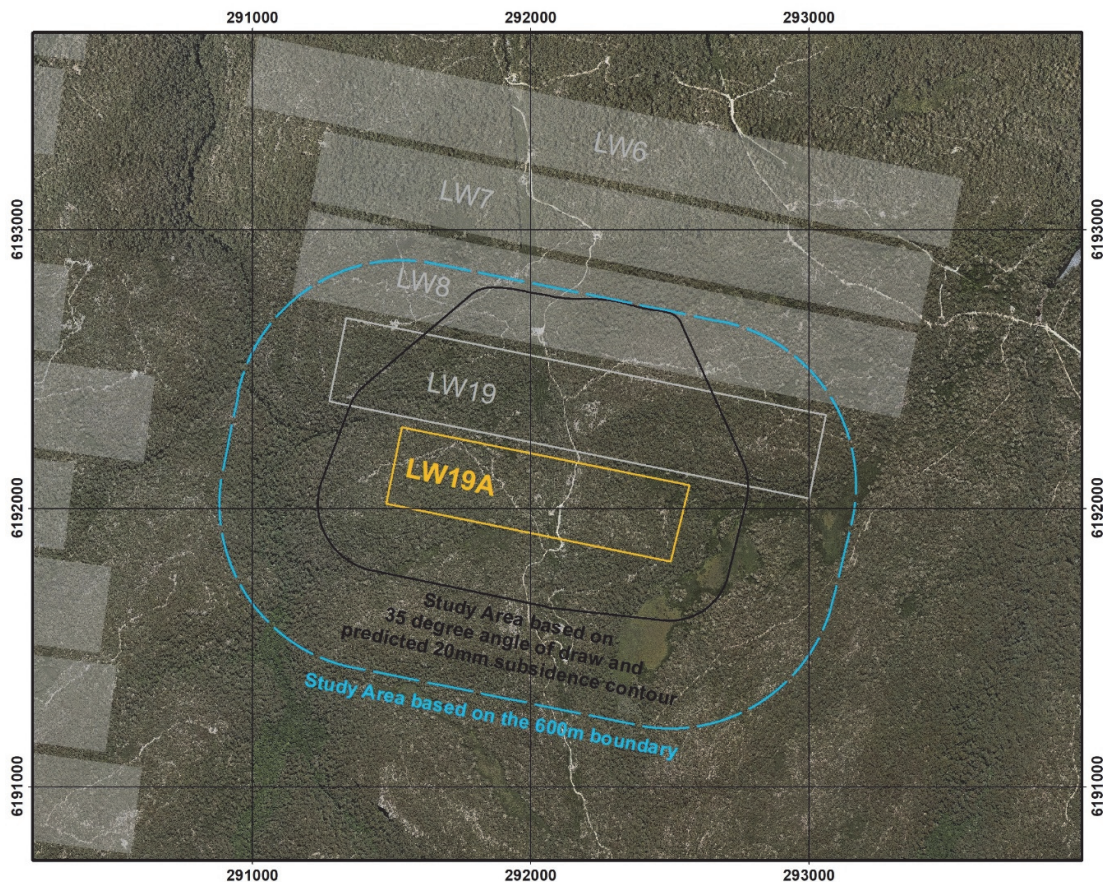


Fig. 1.1 Orthophotograph showing LW19A and the Study Area

IMC is now preparing an SMP Application for the proposed LW19A in Area 3A. MSEC has been commissioned by IMC to:

- prepare subsidence predictions for the proposed LW19A, including the cumulative movements due to the previously extracted and approved longwalls in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C;
- identify the natural and built features in the vicinity of the proposed longwall;
- provide subsidence predictions for each of these features;
- prepare impact assessments, in conjunction with other specialist consultants, for each of the natural and built features; and
- recommend management strategies and monitoring.

This report has been prepared to support the SMP Application for the proposed LW19A which will be submitted to the Department of Planning, Industry and Environment (DPIE). In some cases, this report will refer to other sources of information on specific natural and built features. This report, therefore, should be read in conjunction with the other relevant reports associated with this application.

Chapter 1 provides background information on the study, including the mining geometry, surface and seam and overburden lithology.

Chapter 2 defines the Study Area and provides a summary of the natural and built features identified within this area.

Chapter 3 provides an overview of the methods that have been used to predict the mine subsidence effects resulting from the extraction of the existing, future and proposed longwalls.

Chapter 4 provides the maximum predicted subsidence effects resulting from the extraction of the existing, future and proposed longwalls.

Chapters 5 and 6 provide the descriptions, predictions and impact assessments for each of the natural and built features that have been identified within the Study Area. Recommendations for each of these features are also provided, which have been based on the predictions and impact assessments.

## 1.2. Mining geometry

The layout of the proposed LW19A is shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-01 and MSEC1234-02, in Appendix D. A summary of the dimensions for this longwall is provided in Table 1.1. The longwall is proposed to be extracted from the Wongawilli Seam.

**Table 1.1 Geometry of the proposed LW19A**

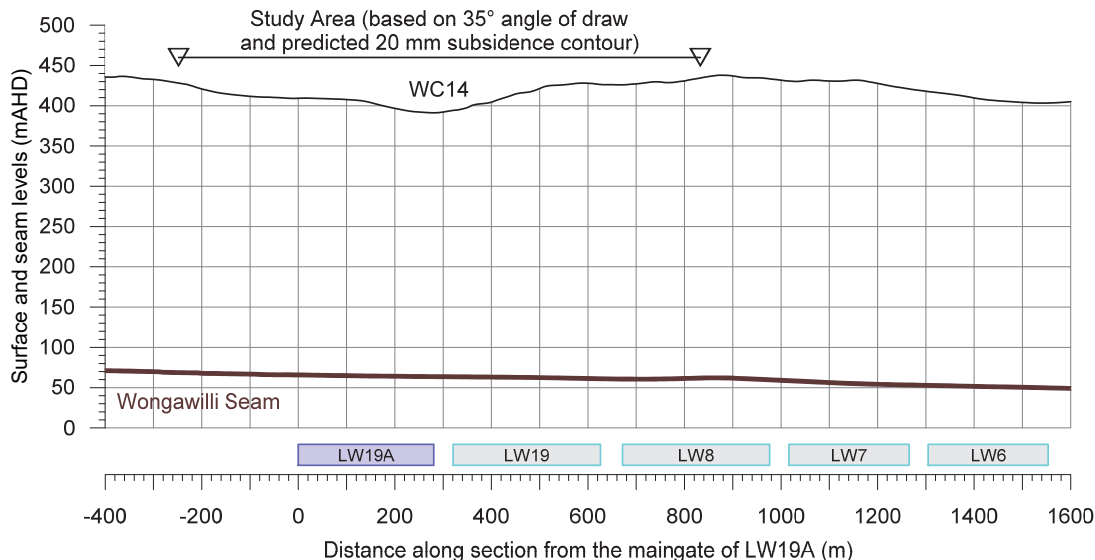
| Longwall | Overall void length including installation heading (m) | Overall void width including first workings (m) | Overall tailgate chain pillar width (m) |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| LW19A    | 1009                                                   | 275                                             | 45                                      |

The length of longwall extraction excluding the installation heading is approximately 9 m less than the overall void length provided in the above table, i.e. approximately 1000 m. The longwall face width excluding the first workings is 265 m. The solid tailgate chain pillar width is approximately 45 m.

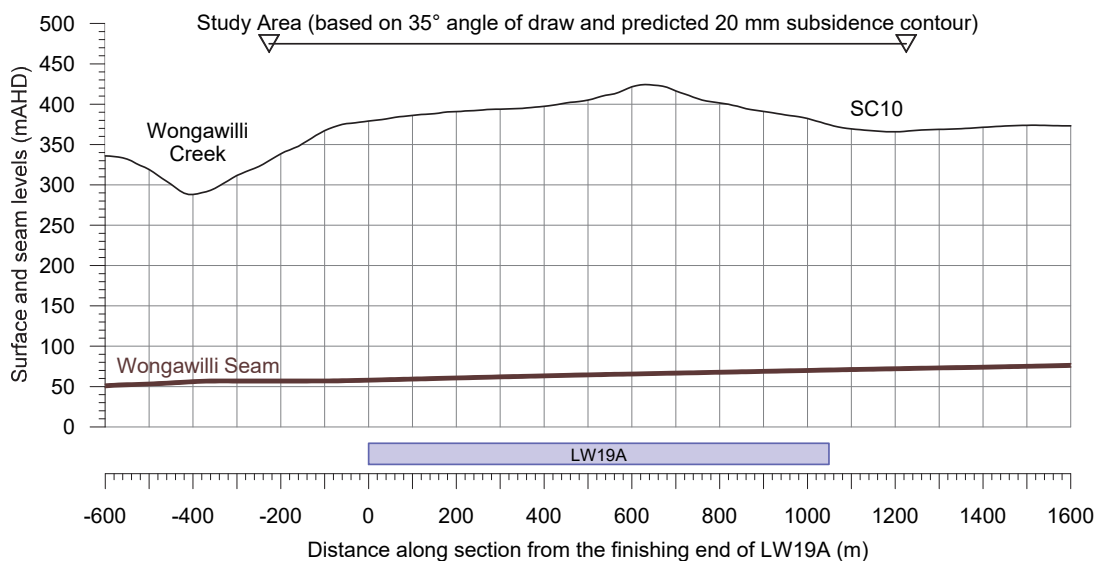
The longwall will be extracted towards the main headings (i.e. retreat mining from the east towards the west) within the Wongawilli Seam. LW19 will be extracted after LW21 in Area 3C and prior to the extraction of Longwall 20 (LW20) in Area 3C.

## 1.3. Surface and seam levels

The levels of the natural surface and the Wongawilli Seam are illustrated along Section 1 and Section 2 in Fig. 1.2 and Fig. 1.3, respectively. The locations of these sections are shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-03 to MSEC1234-05. The definition of the Study Area is provided in Section 2.1.



**Fig. 1.2 Surface and seam levels along Section 1 (cross-section)**



**Fig. 1.3 Surface and seam levels along Section 2 (long-section)**

The surface level contours are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-03. The longwalls in Area 3A are located between Wongawilli Creek to the west and Sandy Creek to the east. The natural ground falls towards these creeks and their tributaries. The surface levels directly above the proposed LW19A vary between 350 metres above Australian Height Datum (mAHD) near the longwall finishing (i.e. western) end and 430 mAHD towards the middle of the longwall.

The seam floor contours, seam thickness contours (for the basal section) and depth of cover contours for the Wongawilli Seam are shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-04, MSEC1234-05 and MSEC1234-06, respectively. The seam floor generally dips from the south-east to the north-west. The average gradient of the seam within the extents of the mining area is approximately 2 %, or 1 in 50.

The depths of cover to the Wongawilli Seam directly above the proposed LW19A vary between 290 m and 360 m. The minimum depth of cover occurs along Drainage Line WC14 above the north-western corner of the proposed longwall. The maximum depth of cover occurs along the ridgeline towards the middle of the longwall.

The Wongawilli Seam is nominally 9 m thick and contains numerous bands of non-coal material. The economic section of the Wongawilli Seam is the basal 3 m to 5 m. The thickness contours for the basal section of the Wongawilli Seam are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-05.

IMC has reviewed the nature of the banding and proposes to extract a maximum height of 3.9 m using conventional longwall mining techniques. The actual mining height may be less than this, depending on the banding, typically ranging between 3.5 m and 3.9 m. The subsidence predictions and impact assessments for the proposed LW19A have been based on a constant cutting height of 3.9 m.

#### 1.4. Geological details

The Mine is located in the southern part of the Sydney Basin. The landform is hilly and the area is crossed by the Avon River, the Cordeaux River and their associated creeks and tributaries. The geology mainly comprises sedimentary sandstones, shales and claystones of the Permian and Triassic Periods, which have been intruded by igneous sills. A typical stratigraphic section for the Mine is provided in Fig. 1.4 (Source: IMC).

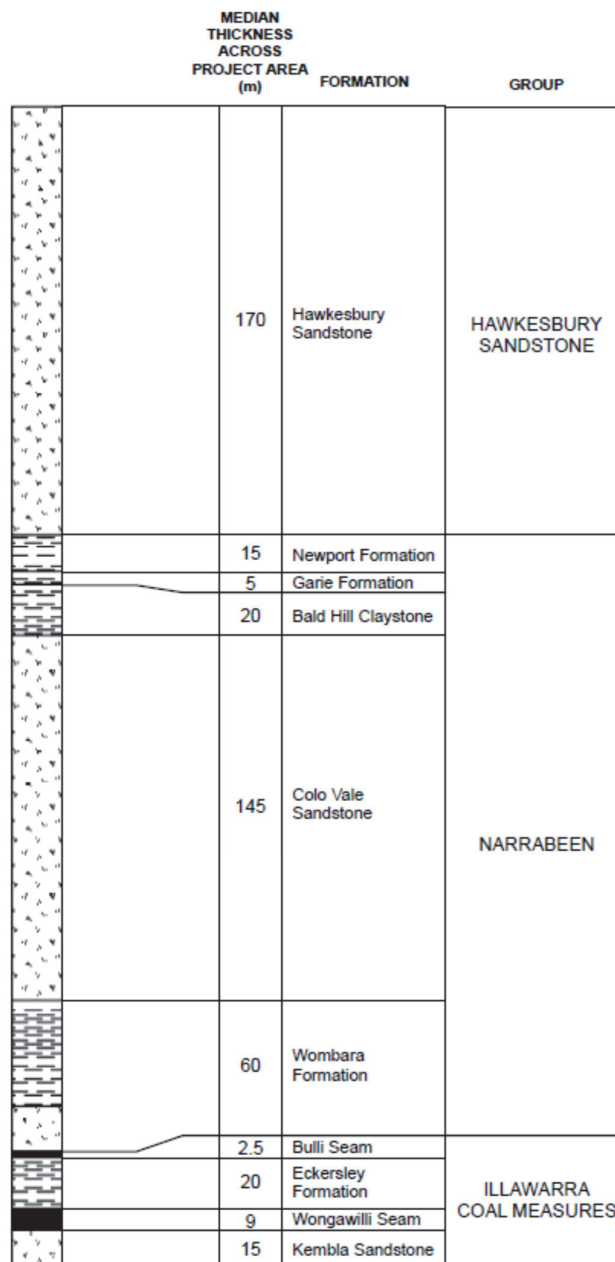


Fig. 1.4 Typical stratigraphic section for the Mine (Source: IMC)

The major sedimentary units at the Mine are, from the top down, the Hawkesbury Sandstone, the Narrabeen Group and the Illawarra Coal Measures. The Wianamatta Group is only present as a very limited residual in localised areas.



Hawkesbury Sandstone is the largest member in the overburden, with an average thickness of approximately 170 m at the Mine. The Narrabeen Group contains the Newport Formation (sometimes referred to as the Gosford Formation), Garie Formation, Bald Hill Claystone, Colo Vale Sandstone (also referred to as Bulgo Sandstone), and the Wombarra Formation comprising Stanwell Park Claystone, Scarborough Sandstone, Wombarra Shale and Coalcliff Sandstone.

The Bulli Seam is the top unit in the Illawarra Coal measures. The interval between the Bulli Seam and the Wongawilli Seam is known as the Eckersley Formation which consists of sandstones, shales and minor coal seams. The proposed LW19A will be extracted from the Wongawilli Seam.

The major claystone units are the Bald Hill and Stanwell Park Claystones that lie above and below the Colo Vale Sandstone and at the base of the Hawkesbury Sandstone. The Wombarra Shale will be located within the collapsed zone above the proposed longwall.

The Mine sits at the southern end of the Nepean/Kurrajong Fault and Lapstone Monocline system. The area is therefore imprinted with the north-westerly trending structures that connect to these large scale geological features to the north. The large north-west and north-north-west displacement faults are the primary deformational set in the area. However, those faults trend north-east in the coastal fault zone. The geological structures identified or inferred at the Mine are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-07.

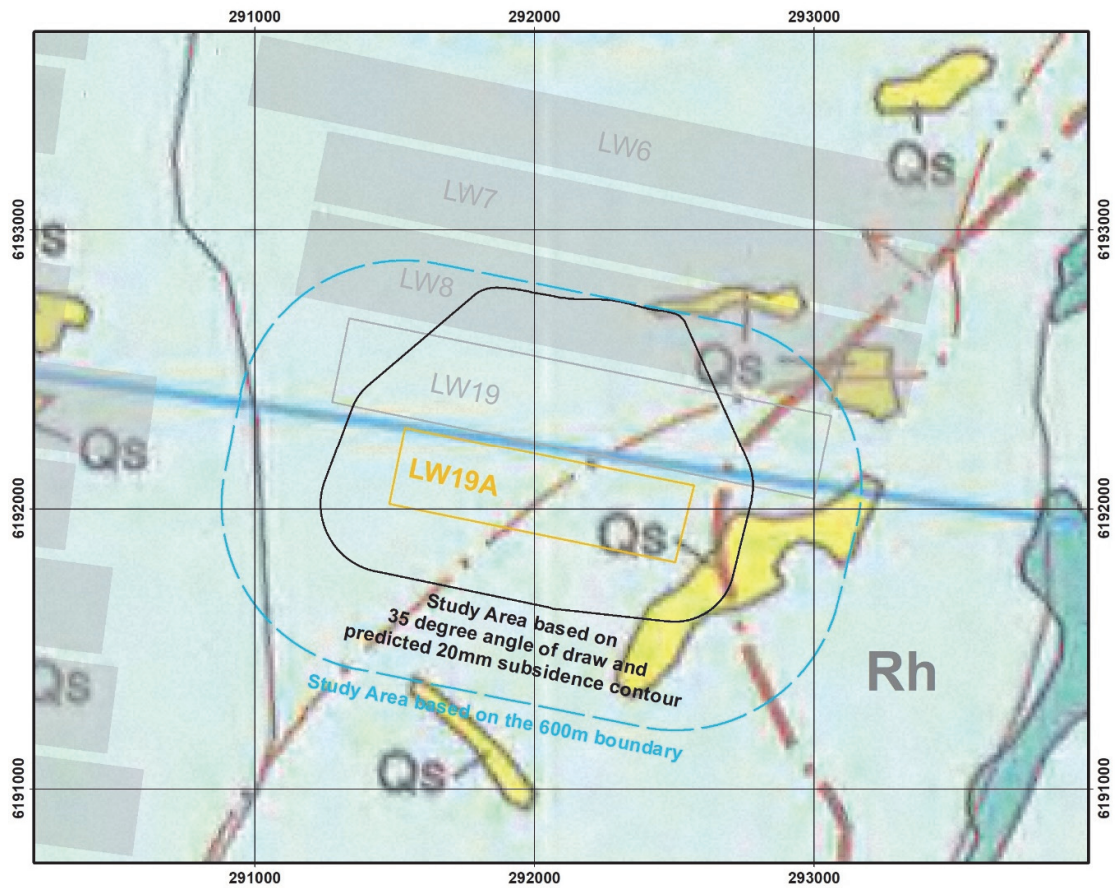
An igneous sill has intruded into the Wongawilli Seam near the southern boundary of the mining area. The longwall has been set back to avoid the cinder zone within the Wongawilli Seam. There are no major faults or dykes identified within the extents of the proposed LW19A. The locations and sizes of the geological structures will be better defined through ongoing investigations and during the development of the first workings.

Surface lineaments with WNW-ESE orientations have been identified near the western end of the proposed LW19A. These structures are not coincident with the valleys or other topographical features and they do not appear to be associated with underground geological structures.

A review was carried out on the effects of lineaments, faults and dykes on the measured surface subsidence above LW9 to LW13 in Area 3B (MSEC, 2019). The available monitoring data suggest that there was no apparent increase in the subsidence measured in the mapped locations of the lineaments, minor faults and dykes. There also does not appear to be an association between the observed surface impacts and the mapped lineaments, minor faults and dykes.

IMC has advised that the surface lineaments, minor faults and dykes above and near to the proposed LW19A are similar to those mapped in Area 3B. It is considered unlikely, therefore, that these structures would adversely affect the subsidence predictions and assessed impacts for the proposed LW19A.

The surface lithology in the area can be seen in Fig. 1.5, which shows the existing, future and proposed longwalls in Area 3A and the Study Area overlaid on Geological Series Sheet *Wollongong 9029*, which was published by the DMR (1999), now known as the Resources Regulator. The surface lithology in Area 3A generally comprises Hawkesbury Sandstone (Rh), with localised areas of Quaternary Alluvium (Qs).



**Fig. 1.5** LW19A overlaid on Geological Series Sheet *Wollongong 9029* (DMR, 1999)



### 2.1. Definition of the Study Area

The *Study Area* is defined as the surface area that could be affected by the extraction of the proposed LW19A. Two areas have been considered in this report, being the *Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour* and the *Study Area based on the 600 m boundary*.

The Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour represents the minimum extent for the assessments for the conventional ground movements (i.e. vertical subsidence and its associated effects). Low level conventional ground movements can extend beyond this area. The natural and built features located outside this area, which could experience these low level movements and could be sensitive to these movements, have also been included in the assessments provided in this report.

The Study Area based on the 600 m boundary represents the minimum extent of the assessments for the valley-related effects. This distance is based on the recommendations from the Southern Coalfield Inquiry (DPIE, 2008) for the risk management zones. The natural and built features located outside the 600 m boundary, which could experience valley-related effects and could be sensitive to these movements, have also been included in the assessments provided in this report.

The extent of the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour has been calculated by combining the areas bounded by the following limits:

- The 35° angle of draw line from the extent of the proposed LW19A; and
- The predicted limit of vertical subsidence, taken as the incremental 20 mm subsidence contour, due to the mining of LW19A only.

The depths of cover contours for the Wongawilli Seam are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-06. The depth of cover varies between 290 m and 360 m directly above the proposed LW19A. The 35° angle of draw line, therefore, has been determined by drawing a line that is a horizontal distance varying between 203 m and 252 m around the extents of the longwall void.

The predicted limit of vertical subsidence, taken as the predicted incremental 20 mm subsidence contour due to the mining of LW19A, has been determined using the calibrated Incremental Profile Method (IPM), which is described in Chapter 3. The predicted incremental subsidence contours, including the 20 mm subsidence contour, are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-11, in Appendix D.

The predicted incremental 20 mm subsidence contour extends beyond the 35° angle of draw above the existing LW6 to LW8 and future LW19. Elsewhere, the contour is located inside the angle of draw. The Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw line and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour is shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-01 and MSEC1234-02, in Appendix D.

The Study Area based on a 600 m boundary around the extents of the proposed LW19A is also shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-01 and MSEC1234-02. The features that are located within the 600 m boundary that are predicted to experience valley-related effects and which could be sensitive to these movements have been included in the assessments provided in this report, in accordance with Condition 8(d), Schedule 3 of the Development Consent. These features include streams, upland swamps and Aboriginal heritage sites.

There are additional features that are located outside the 600 m boundary that could experience either far-field horizontal or valley-related effects. The surface features that could be sensitive to such movements have been identified and have also been included in the assessments provided in this report. These features include Sandy Creek Waterfall, the reservoirs, dam walls and survey control marks.

### 2.2. Natural and built features within the Study Area

A summary of the natural and built features located within the Study Area is provided in Table 2.1. The locations of these features are shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-08 to MSEC1234-10, in Appendix D. The descriptions, predictions and impact assessments for the natural and built features are provided in Chapters 5 and 6. The section number references are provided in Table 2.1.

**Table 2.1 Natural and built features within the Study Area**

| Item                                                                                                                               | Within Study Area | Section number reference |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>NATURAL FEATURES</b>                                                                                                            |                   |                          |
| Catchment Areas or Declared Special Areas                                                                                          | ✓                 | 5.1                      |
| Rivers or Creeks                                                                                                                   | ✓                 | 5.2 to 5.4               |
| Aquifers or Known Groundwater Resources                                                                                            | ✓                 | 5.5                      |
| Springs                                                                                                                            | x                 |                          |
| Sea or Lake                                                                                                                        | x                 |                          |
| Shorelines                                                                                                                         | x                 |                          |
| Natural Dams                                                                                                                       | x                 |                          |
| Cliffs or Pagodas                                                                                                                  | ✓                 | 5.6                      |
| Steep Slopes                                                                                                                       | ✓                 | 5.7                      |
| Escarpments                                                                                                                        | x                 |                          |
| Land Prone to Flooding or Inundation                                                                                               | x                 |                          |
| Swamps, Wetlands or Water Related Ecosystems                                                                                       | ✓                 | 5.10                     |
| Threatened or Protected Species                                                                                                    | ✓                 | 5.11                     |
| National Parks                                                                                                                     | x                 |                          |
| State Forests                                                                                                                      | x                 |                          |
| State Conservation Areas                                                                                                           | x                 |                          |
| Natural Vegetation                                                                                                                 | ✓                 | 5.11                     |
| Areas of Significant Geological Interest                                                                                           | x                 |                          |
| Any Other Natural Features Considered Significant                                                                                  | x                 |                          |
| <b>PUBLIC UTILITIES</b>                                                                                                            |                   |                          |
| Railways                                                                                                                           | x                 |                          |
| Roads (All Types)                                                                                                                  | ✓                 | 6.1                      |
| Bridges                                                                                                                            | x                 |                          |
| Tunnels                                                                                                                            | x                 |                          |
| Culverts                                                                                                                           | x                 |                          |
| Water, Gas or Sewerage Infrastructure                                                                                              | x                 |                          |
| Liquid Fuel Pipelines                                                                                                              | x                 |                          |
| Electricity Transmission Lines or Associated Plants                                                                                | ✓                 | 6.2                      |
| Telecommunication Lines or Associated Plants                                                                                       | x                 |                          |
| Water Tanks, Water or Sewage Treatment Works                                                                                       | x                 |                          |
| Dams, Reservoirs or Associated Works                                                                                               | ✓                 | 6.3                      |
| Air Strips                                                                                                                         | x                 |                          |
| Any Other Public Utilities                                                                                                         | x                 |                          |
| <b>PUBLIC AMENITIES</b>                                                                                                            |                   |                          |
| Hospitals                                                                                                                          | x                 |                          |
| Places of Worship                                                                                                                  | x                 |                          |
| Schools                                                                                                                            | x                 |                          |
| Shopping Centres                                                                                                                   | x                 |                          |
| Community Centres                                                                                                                  | x                 |                          |
| Office Buildings                                                                                                                   | x                 |                          |
| Swimming Pools                                                                                                                     | x                 |                          |
| Bowling Greens                                                                                                                     | x                 |                          |
| Ovals or Cricket Grounds                                                                                                           | x                 |                          |
| Race Courses                                                                                                                       | x                 |                          |
| Golf Courses                                                                                                                       | x                 |                          |
| Tennis Courts                                                                                                                      | x                 |                          |
| Any Other Public Amenities                                                                                                         | x                 |                          |
| <b>FARM LAND AND FACILITIES</b>                                                                                                    |                   |                          |
| Agricultural Utilisation or Agricultural Suitability of Farm Land                                                                  | x                 |                          |
| Farm Buildings or Sheds                                                                                                            | x                 |                          |
| Tanks                                                                                                                              | x                 |                          |
| Gas or Fuel Storages                                                                                                               | x                 |                          |
| Poultry Sheds                                                                                                                      | x                 |                          |
| Glass Houses                                                                                                                       | x                 |                          |
| Hydroponic Systems                                                                                                                 | x                 |                          |
| Irrigation Systems                                                                                                                 | x                 |                          |
| Fences                                                                                                                             | x                 |                          |
| Farm Dams                                                                                                                          | x                 |                          |
| Wells or Bores                                                                                                                     | x                 |                          |
| Any Other Farm Features                                                                                                            | x                 |                          |
| <b>INDUSTRIAL, COMMERCIAL AND BUSINESS ESTABLISHMENTS</b>                                                                          |                   |                          |
| Factories                                                                                                                          | x                 |                          |
| Workshops                                                                                                                          | x                 |                          |
| Business or Commercial Establishments or Improvements                                                                              | x                 |                          |
| Gas or Fuel Storages or Associated Plants                                                                                          | x                 |                          |
| Waste Storages or Associated Plants                                                                                                | x                 |                          |
| Buildings, Equipment or Operations that are Sensitive to Surface Movements                                                         | x                 |                          |
| Surface Mining (Open Cut) Voids or Rehabilitated Areas                                                                             | x                 |                          |
| Mine Infrastructure Including Tailings Dams or Emplacement Areas                                                                   | x                 |                          |
| Any Other Industrial, Commercial or Business Features                                                                              | x                 |                          |
| <b>AREAS OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL OR HERITAGE SIGNIFICANCE</b>                                                                            |                   |                          |
|                                                                                                                                    | ✓                 | 6.4                      |
| <b>ITEMS OF ARCHITECTURAL SIGNIFICANCE</b>                                                                                         |                   |                          |
|                                                                                                                                    | x                 |                          |
| <b>PERMANENT SURVEY CONTROL MARKS</b>                                                                                              |                   |                          |
|                                                                                                                                    | ✓                 | 6.5                      |
| <b>RESIDENTIAL ESTABLISHMENTS</b>                                                                                                  |                   |                          |
| Houses                                                                                                                             | x                 |                          |
| Flats or Units                                                                                                                     | x                 |                          |
| Caravan Parks                                                                                                                      | x                 |                          |
| Retirement or Aged Care Villages                                                                                                   | x                 |                          |
| Associated Structures such as Workshops, Garages, On-Site Waste Water Systems, Water or Gas Tanks, Swimming Pools or Tennis Courts | x                 |                          |
| Any Other Residential Features                                                                                                     | x                 |                          |
| <b>ANY OTHER ITEM OF SIGNIFICANCE</b>                                                                                              |                   |                          |
|                                                                                                                                    | x                 |                          |
| <b>ANY KNOWN FUTURE DEVELOPMENTS</b>                                                                                               |                   |                          |
|                                                                                                                                    | x                 |                          |

### 3.1. Introduction

The following sections provide overviews of conventional and non-conventional mine subsidence effects and the methods that have been used to predict these movements. Further information is also provided in the background reports entitled *Introduction to Longwall Mining and Subsidence* and *General Discussion on Mine Subsidence Ground Movements* which can be obtained from [www.minesubsidence.com](http://www.minesubsidence.com).

### 3.2. Overview of conventional subsidence effects

The normal ground movements resulting from the extraction of longwalls are referred to as conventional or systematic subsidence movements. These movements are described by the following parameters:

- **Subsidence** usually refers to vertical displacement of a point, but subsidence of the ground actually includes both vertical and horizontal displacements. These horizontal displacements in some cases, where the subsidence is small beyond the longwall goaf edges, can be greater than the vertical subsidence. Subsidence is usually expressed in units of *millimetres (mm)*.
- **Tilt** is the change in the slope of the ground as a result of differential subsidence, and is calculated as the change in subsidence between two points divided by the distance between those points. Tilt is, therefore, the first derivative of the subsidence profile. Tilt is usually expressed in units of *millimetres per metre (mm/m)*. A tilt of 1 mm/m is equivalent to a change in grade of 0.1 %, or 1 in 1000.
- **Curvature** is the second derivative of subsidence, or the rate of change of tilt, and is calculated as the change in tilt between two adjacent sections of the tilt profile divided by the average length of those sections. Curvature is usually expressed as the inverse of the **Radius of Curvature** with the units of *1/kilometres (km<sup>-1</sup>)*, but the values of curvature can be inverted, if required, to obtain the radius of curvature, which is usually expressed in *kilometres (km)*.
- **Strain** is the relative differential horizontal movements of the ground. **Normal strain** is calculated as the change in horizontal distance between two points on the ground, divided by the original horizontal distance between them. Strain is typically expressed in units of *millimetres per metre (mm/m)*. **Tensile Strains** occur where the distances between two points increase and **Compressive Strains** occur when the distances between two points decrease. So that ground strains can be compared between different locations, they are typically measured over bay lengths that are equal to the depth of cover between the surface and seam divided by 20.

Whilst mining-induced normal strains are measured along monitoring lines, ground shearing can also occur both vertically and horizontally across the directions of monitoring lines. Most of the published mine subsidence literature discusses the differential ground movements that are measured along subsidence monitoring lines; however, differential ground movements can also be measured across monitoring lines using 3D survey monitoring techniques.

- **Horizontal shear deformation** across monitoring lines can be described by various parameters including horizontal tilt, horizontal curvature, mid-ordinate deviation, angular distortion and shear index. It is not possible, however, to determine the horizontal shear strain across a monitoring line using 2D or 3D monitoring techniques. High deformations along monitoring lines (i.e. normal strains) are generally measured where high deformations have been measured across the monitoring line (i.e. shear deformations), and vice versa.

The **incremental** subsidence, tilts, curvatures and strains are the additional parameters which result from the extraction of each longwall. The **cumulative** subsidence, tilts, curvatures and strains are the accumulated parameters which result from the extraction of a series of longwalls. The **total** subsidence, tilts, curvatures and strains are the final parameters at the completion of a series of longwalls. The **travelling** tilts, curvatures and strains are the transient movements as the longwall extraction face mines directly beneath a given point.

### 3.3. Far-field movements

The measured horizontal movements at survey marks which are located beyond the longwall goaf edges and over solid unmined coal areas are often much greater than the observed vertical movements at those marks. These movements are often referred to as *far-field movements*.

Far-field horizontal movements tend to be bodily movements towards the extracted goaf area and are accompanied by very low levels of strain. These movements generally do not result in impacts on natural features or built environments, except where they are experienced by large structures which are very sensitive to differential horizontal movements.

In some cases, greater far-field horizontal movements have been observed where steep slopes or surface incisions exist nearby, as these features influence both the magnitude and the direction of ground movement patterns. Similarly, increased horizontal movements are often observed around sudden changes in geology or where blocks of coal are left between longwalls or near other previously extracted series of longwalls. In these cases, the levels of observed subsidence can be slightly higher than normally predicted, but these increased movements are generally accompanied by very low levels of tilt and strain.

Far-field horizontal movements and the method used to predict such movements are described further in Section 4.6.

### **3.4. Overview of non-conventional subsidence movements**

Conventional subsidence profiles are typically smooth in shape and can be explained by the expected caving mechanisms associated with overlying strata spanning the extracted void. Normal conventional subsidence movements due to longwall extraction are easy to identify where longwalls are regular in shape, the extracted coal seams are relatively uniform in thickness, the geological conditions are consistent and surface topography is relatively flat.

As a general rule, the smoothness of the profile is governed by the depth of cover and lithology of the overburden, particularly the near-surface strata layers. Where the depth of cover is greater than 400 m, such as is the case over a large part of the Study Area, the observed subsidence profiles along monitoring lines are generally smooth. Where the depth of cover is less than 100 m, the observed subsidence profiles along monitoring lines are generally irregular. Very irregular subsidence movements are observed with much higher tilts, curvatures and strains at very shallow depths of cover where the collapsed zone above the extracted longwalls extends up to or near to the surface.

Irregular subsidence movements are occasionally observed at the deeper depths of cover along an otherwise smooth subsidence profile. The cause of these irregular subsidence movements can be associated with:

- sudden or abrupt changes in geological conditions;
- steep topography; and
- valley-related mechanisms.

Non-conventional movements due to geological conditions, steep topography and valley-related movements are discussed in the following sections.

#### **3.4.1. Non-conventional subsidence movements due to changes in geological conditions**

Most non-conventional ground movements are a result of the reaction of near-surface strata to increased horizontal compressive stresses due to mining operations. Some of the geological conditions that influence these irregular subsidence movements are the blocky nature of near-surface sedimentary strata layers and the presence of unknown faults, dykes or other geological structures, cross bedded strata, thin and brittle near-surface strata layers and pre-existing natural joints. The presence of these geological features near the surface can result in a bump in an otherwise smooth subsidence profile and these bumps are usually accompanied by locally increased tilts, curvatures and strains.

Even though it may be possible to explain most observed non-conventional ground movements, there remain some observed irregular ground movements that cannot be explained with available information. The term “anomaly” is therefore reserved for those non-conventional ground movement cases that were not expected to occur and cannot be explained by any of the above possible causes.

It is not possible to predict the locations and magnitudes of non-conventional anomalous movements. In some cases, approximate predictions for the non-conventional ground movements can be made where the underlying geological or topographic conditions are known in advance. It is expected that these methods will improve as further knowledge is gained through ongoing research and investigation.

In this report, non-conventional ground movements are being included statistically in the predictions and impact assessments, by basing these on the frequency of past occurrence of both the conventional and non-conventional ground movements and impacts. The analysis of strains provided in Section 4.4 includes those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements. The impact assessments for the natural and built features, which are provided in Chapters 5 and 6, include historical impacts resulting from previous longwall mining which have occurred as the result of both conventional and non-conventional subsidence movements.

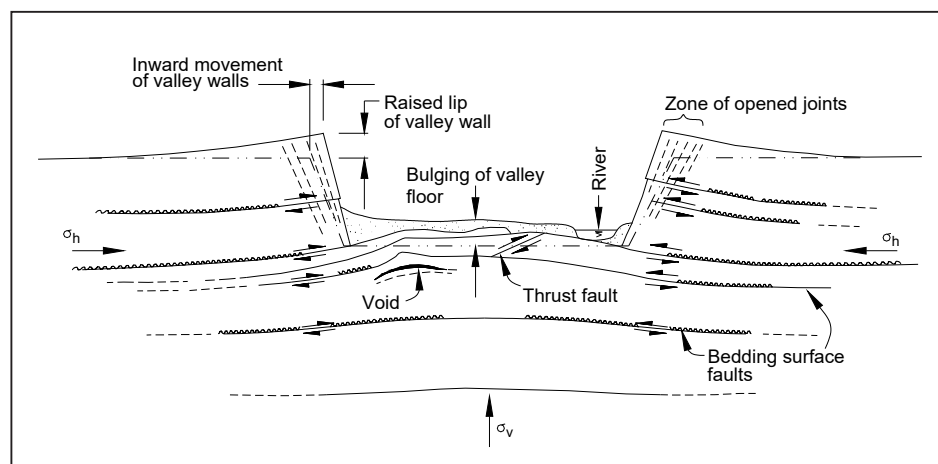
### 3.4.2. Non-conventional subsidence movements due to steep topography

Non-conventional movements can also result from increased horizontal movements in the downslope direction where longwalls are extracted beneath steep slopes. In these cases, elevated tensile strains develop near the tops and on the sides of the steep slopes and elevated compressive strains develop near the bases of the steep slopes. The potential impacts resulting from the increased horizontal movements include the development of tension cracks at the tops and on the sides of the steep slopes and compression ridges at the bottoms of the steep slopes.

Further discussions on the potential for downslope movements for the steep slopes within the Study Area are provided in Section 5.7.

### 3.4.3. Valley-related movements

The streams within the Study Area will be affected by valley-related movements, which are commonly observed in the Southern Coalfield. Valley bulging movements are a natural phenomenon, resulting from the formation and ongoing development of the valley, as illustrated in Fig. 3.1. The potential for these natural movements is influenced by the geomorphology of the valley.



**Fig. 3.1 Valley formation in flat-lying sedimentary rocks (after Patton and Hendren 1972)**

Valley-related movements can be caused by or accelerated by mine subsidence as the result of a number of factors, including the redistribution of horizontal in situ stresses and downslope movements. Valley-related movements are normally described by the following parameters:

- **Upsidence** is the reduced subsidence, or the relative uplift within a valley which results from the dilation or buckling of near-surface strata at or near the base of the valley. The magnitude of upsidence, which is typically expressed in the units of *millimetres (mm)*, is the difference between the observed subsidence profile within the valley and the conventional subsidence profile which would have otherwise been expected in flat terrain.
- **Closure** is the reduction in the horizontal distance between the valley sides. The magnitude of closure, which is typically expressed in the units of *millimetres (mm)*, is the greatest reduction in horizontal distance between any two points on the opposing valley sides.
- **Compressive Strains** occur within the bases of valleys as a result of valley closure and upsidence movements. **Tensile Strains** also occur in the sides and near the tops of the valleys as a result of valley closure movements. The magnitudes of these strains, which are typically expressed in the units of *millimetres per metre (mm/m)*, are calculated as the changes in horizontal distance over a standard bay length, divided by the original bay length.

The predicted valley-related movements for the streams in the existing and approved mining Areas 2, 3A and 3B at the Mine were determined using the empirical method outlined in ACARP Research Project No. C9067 (Waddington and Kay, 2002), referred to as the 2002 ACARP method.

More recently, the empirical prediction method has been refined based on further research undertaken as part of ACARP Research Project No. 18015 (Kay and Waddington, 2014), referred to as the 2014 ACARP method. This method only provides predictions for valley closure and not for upsidence.

The predictions based on the 2002 ACARP method can be directly compared with the predictions provided in previous MSEC subsidence reports for Areas 2, 3A and 3B at the Mine and with other case studies. The assessments provided in this report, therefore, have been based on the predictions obtained using the 2002 ACARP method.

The reliability of the predicted valley-related closure movements is discussed in Section 3.6.2.

The predicted strains resulting from valley-related movements for the streams in the Study Area have been determined using the ground monitoring data for longwalls that have previously mined beneath or near to streams in the Southern Coalfield, including at Dendrobium Mine. Refer to the impact assessments for the streams in Chapter 5 for further details.

Further details can be obtained from the background report entitled *General Discussion on Mine Subsidence Ground Movements* which can be obtained at [www.minesubsidence.com](http://www.minesubsidence.com).

### 3.5. The Incremental Profile Method

The predicted conventional subsidence effects for the existing, future and proposed longwalls have been determined using the Incremental Profile Method (IPM), which has been developed by MSEC. The method is an empirical model based on a large database of observed monitoring data from previous mining within the Southern, Newcastle, Hunter and Western Coalfields of New South Wales.

The database consists of detailed subsidence monitoring data from collieries in NSW including: Angus Place, Appin, Baal Bone, Bellambi, Beltana, Blakefield South, Bulli, Chain Valley, Clarence, Coalcliff, Cooranbong, Cordeaux, Corrimall, Cumnock, Dartbrook, Delta, Dendrobium, Eastern Main, Ellalong, Fernbrook, Glennies Creek, Gretley, Invincible, John Darling, Kemira, Lambton, Liddell, Mandalong, Metropolitan, Mt. Kembla, Munmorah, Nardell, Newpac, Newstan, Newvale, Newvale 2, South Bulga, South Bulli, Springvale, Stockton Borehole, Teralba, Tahmoor, Tower, Wambo, Wallarah, Western Main, Ulan, United, West Cliff, West Wallsend, and Wyee.

The database consists of the observed incremental subsidence profiles, which are the additional subsidence profiles resulting from the extraction of each longwall within a series of longwalls. It can be seen from the normalised incremental subsidence profiles within the database, that the observed shapes and magnitudes are reasonably consistent where the mining geometry and local geology are similar.

Subsidence predictions made using the IPM use the database of observed incremental subsidence profiles, the longwall geometries, local surface and seam information and geology. The method tends to over-predict the conventional subsidence effects (i.e. is slightly conservative) where the mining geometry and geology are within the range of the empirical database. The predictions can be further tailored to local conditions where observed monitoring data is available close to the mining area.

Further details on the IPM are provided in the background report entitled *General Discussion on Mine Subsidence Ground Movements* which can be obtained from [www.minesubsidence.com](http://www.minesubsidence.com).

### 3.6. Calibration of the IPM

The use of the IPM at Dendrobium Mine has been continually reviewed and refined based on the latest available ground movement monitoring data.

Initially, the standard model for the Southern Coalfield was used for the predictions in Areas 1, 2 and 3A at the Mine. This standard model is predominately based on the ground monitoring data for mining in the Bulli Seam in the Southern Coalfield.

The model was then calibrated for Area 3B based on the available monitoring data from the Mine at the time of the SMP Application for LW9 to LW18. The calibration of the model is described in Section 3.6 of Report No. MSEC459 and it was based on the monitoring data from LW3 to LW5 in Area 2 and LW6 in Area 3A at the Mine. The initial calibration of the subsidence model is referred to as the '*MSEC459 prediction curves*' in this report.

The calibrated model based on the MSEC459 prediction curves was then later reviewed based on the additional ground movement monitoring data collected from the Mine, which included LW7 and LW8 in Area 3A and LW9 and LW10 in Area 3B. The review of the calibrated model was discussed in Report No. MSEC792 based on the monitoring data from Areas 2, 3A and 3B.



The mine subsidence movements in Areas 2, 3A and 3B were measured using Airborne Laser Scan (ALS) and Light Detection and Ranging (LiDAR) surveys. The changes in surface level were determined by taking the differences between the measured surface levels before and after the extraction of each longwall.

It was considered that the calibrated IPM based on the MSEC459 prediction curves provided reasonable predictions in Area 2, i.e. LW3 to LW5, based on the ALS surveys. This is not unexpected, as the subsidence model was calibrated using the monitoring data from LW3 to LW5 in Area 2 and LW6 in Area 3B, as described in Section 3.6 of Report No. MSEC459.

However, it was found for LW7 and LW8 in Area 3A and LW9 and LW10 in Area 3B, that the maximum measured vertical subsidence exceeded the predictions, with these exceedances being typically up to 1.3 times the predicted values. The measured subsidence directly above the tailgate chain pillars for LW7 and LW8 in Areas 3A and LW10 in Area 3B were also greater than predicted.

It was considered that the measured vertical subsidence exceeded the predicted values in Areas 3A and 3B due to the higher depths of cover and wider longwall void widths, as compared with those in Area 2. This resulted in pillar compression greater than that predicted by the subsidence model based on the MSEC459 prediction curves.

Vertical subsidence predominately develops from two components: sagging of the overburden strata above the longwall voids; and compression of the chain pillars and the immediate seam floor and roof. At higher depths of cover, the component of vertical subsidence due to pillar compression increases, but the component due to sagging of the overburden strata decreases.

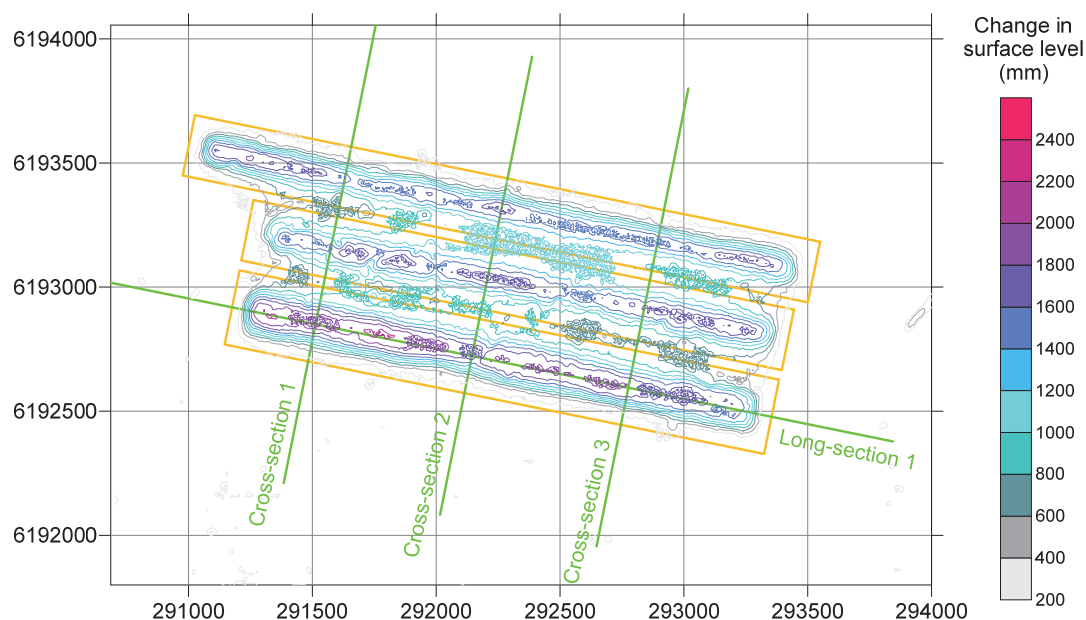
The original IPM over-predicted the component of vertical subsidence due to sagging of the overburden and under-predicted the component due to pillar compression. This model therefore provided reliable predictions of vertical subsidence for the initial longwalls in Area 3A (i.e. lower depth of cover), but the predictions were exceeded in Area 3B (i.e. higher depth of cover).

The subsidence model was then further refined for Areas 3A and 3B based on the latest available monitoring data from the Mine by increasing the component of vertical subsidence due to pillar compression. This resulted in the maximum predicted incremental subsidence increasing by 30 %. The latest calibration of the subsidence model is referred to as the '*MSEC792 prediction curves*' in this report.

Comparisons between the measured ground movements with those predicted using the calibrated IPM based on the MSEC792 prediction curves are provided in the following sections.

### 3.6.1. Review of the calibrated model based on the ALS monitoring data

The changes in surface level due to the previous mining in Area 3A were measured using ALS and LiDAR surveys. The measured changes in surface level due to the extraction of LW6 to LW8 are shown in Fig. 3.2.



**Fig. 3.2 Measured changes in surface level due to LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A**

The contours of the measured changes in surface level, developed from the ALS / LiDAR, show the change in the heights of two surfaces defined by multiple points, not necessarily the same points. This differs from traditional subsidence contours that include both the vertical and horizontal components of the surface movements of points fixed to the surface. Horizontal movements are usually included in the subsidence profiles, as traditional ground monitoring data is based on the movements of survey marks, which are fixed to the ground.

The contours developed from the ALS / LiDAR can contain artefacts, particularly in the locations of steeply incised terrain, such as at cliffs or steep slopes. The reason for this is that the surface can move horizontally downslope, or towards the centre of the goaf, as the ground subsides and, therefore, the level changes at a fixed position can be large and do not provide a true indication of the actual subsidence at a point on the ground. Where the ground is reasonably flat, however, the contours of the observed changes in surface level should provide a good indication of the actual subsidence.

In comparison to traditional remote sensing topographic mapping techniques, ALS / LiDAR generally offers excellent 'vegetation penetration'. Vegetation penetration can be further enhanced by using narrower swathe angles as per the capture specifications used for mine subsidence determination at the Mine. Despite these attributes there are still limitations and ultimately if there are areas where 'light' cannot get to the ground then any optical or ALS / LiDAR system will have limitations in these locations.

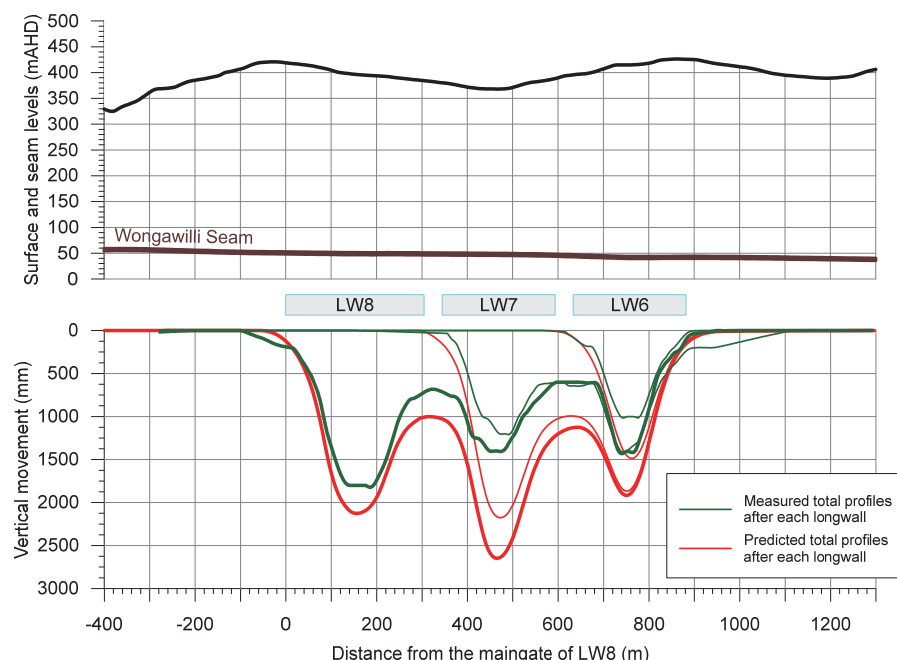
The ALS / LiDAR suppliers state that the default vertical accuracy of each ALS / LiDAR dataset is around  $\pm 100$  mm and, therefore, the expected accuracy of the measured vertical movements (i.e. the difference between two datasets) is around  $\pm 200$  mm.

The predicted vertical subsidence has been obtained using the calibrated subsidence model based on the MSEC792 prediction curves. The calibrated model was designed to provide reasonable but slightly conservative predictions for the active longwalls in Area 3B. However, it was found that the calibrated model provided overly conservative predictions for LW8 in Area 3A, based on the review of the LiDAR monitoring data at the completion of that longwall.

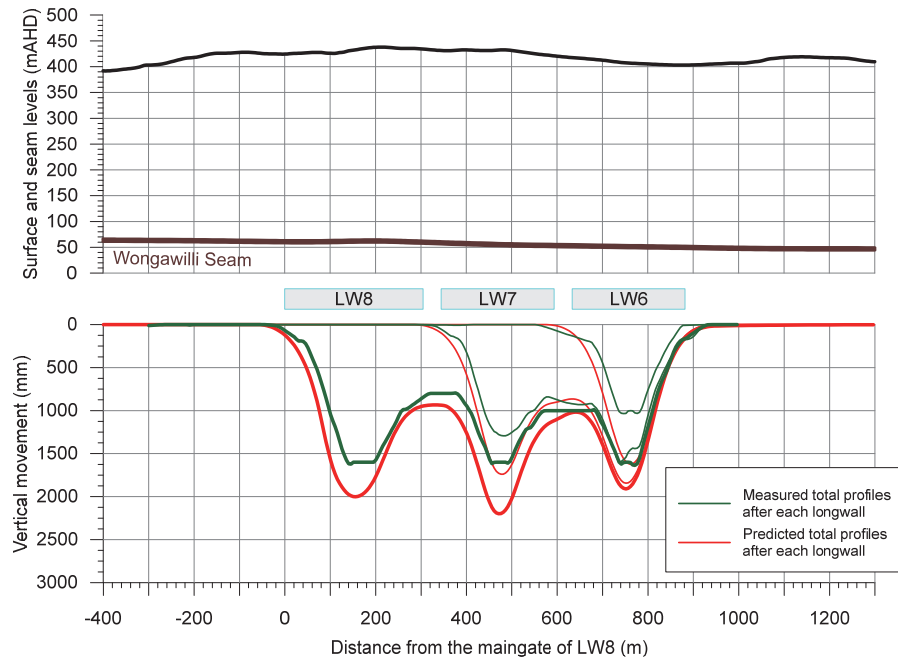
It was found that the subsidence model provided more reasonable but still conservative predictions for LW8 without the application of the +30 % factor for that longwall. It was therefore considered appropriate to remove this factor for LW8 only. The removal of the +30 % factor for LW8 does not affect the maximum predicted vertical subsidence directly above the proposed LW19A.

The subsidence model provides reasonable and conservative predictions for LW6 and LW7 based on the MSEC792 prediction curves. No changes therefore have been made for these two longwalls based on the LiDAR monitoring data (i.e. the +30% factors still apply to LW6 and LW7).

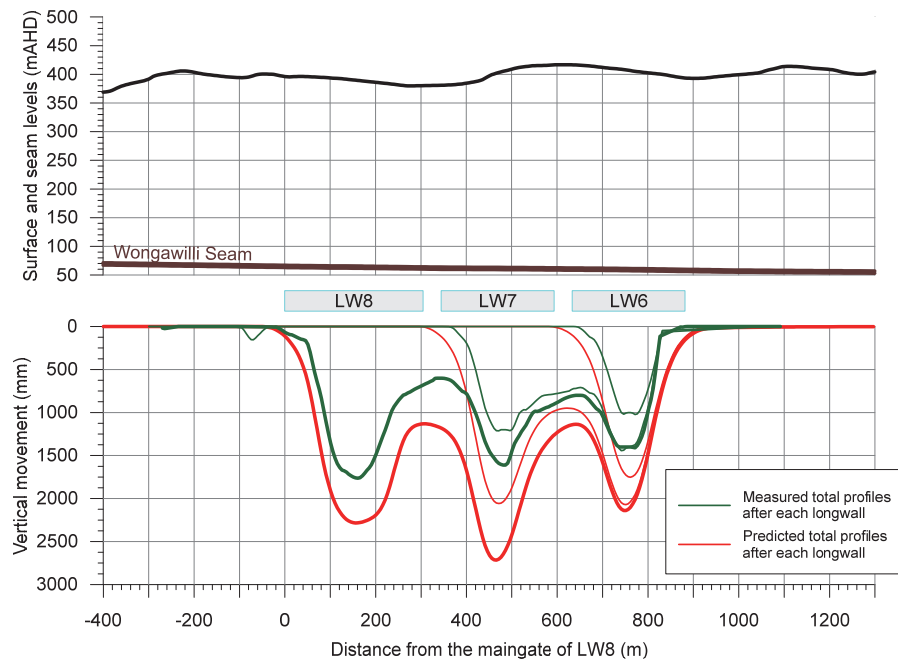
The profiles of measured (i.e. green) and predicted (i.e. red) changes in surface level along Cross-sections 1 to 3 and Long-section 1 are illustrated in Fig. 3.3 to Fig. 3.6. The predicted profiles in these figures have been obtained from the calibrated IPM based on the MSEC792 prediction curves. The locations of the sections are shown in Fig. 3.2.



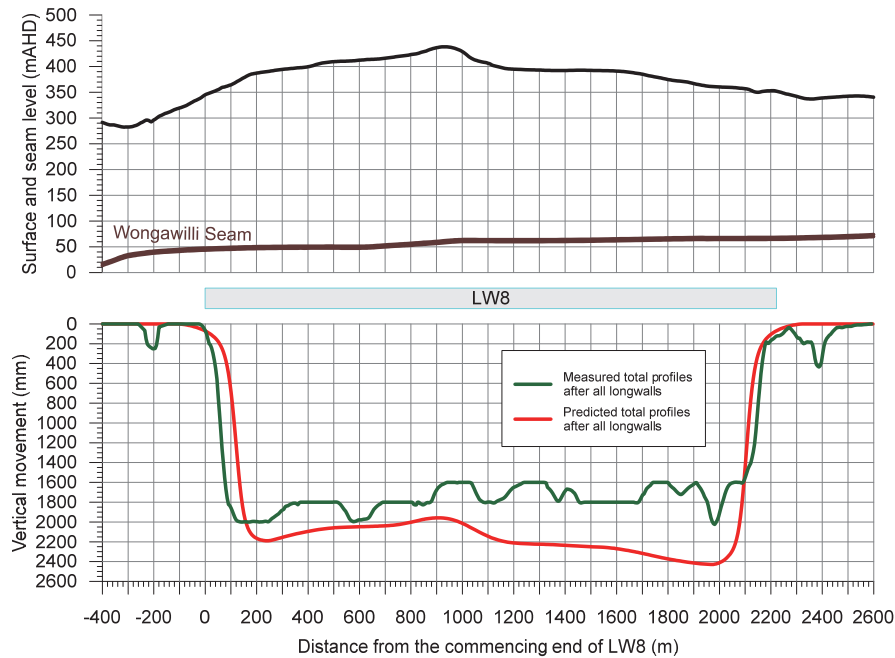
**Fig. 3.3 Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Cross-section 1**



**Fig. 3.4 Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Cross-section 2**



**Fig. 3.5 Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Cross-section 3**



**Fig. 3.6 Measured and predicted changes in surface level along Long-section 1**

The profiles of the measured changes in surface level reasonably match the predicted profiles of vertical subsidence along each of the cross-sections and long-section. The maximum measured changes in surface level above each of the longwalls are less than the maximum predicted values. Also, the measured changes in surface level above each of the chain pillars are similar to or less than the predicted values in these locations.

There are localised areas outside of the longwalls where the measured changes in surface level exceed the predicted vertical subsidence. However, these are artefacts of the LiDAR surveys and are not real movements.

It can be inferred from the slopes of the profiles, that the measured changes in grade are similar to the predicted tilts along each of the cross-sections and long-section. It is not possible to derive the curvature nor the horizontal movements from the LiDAR surveys.

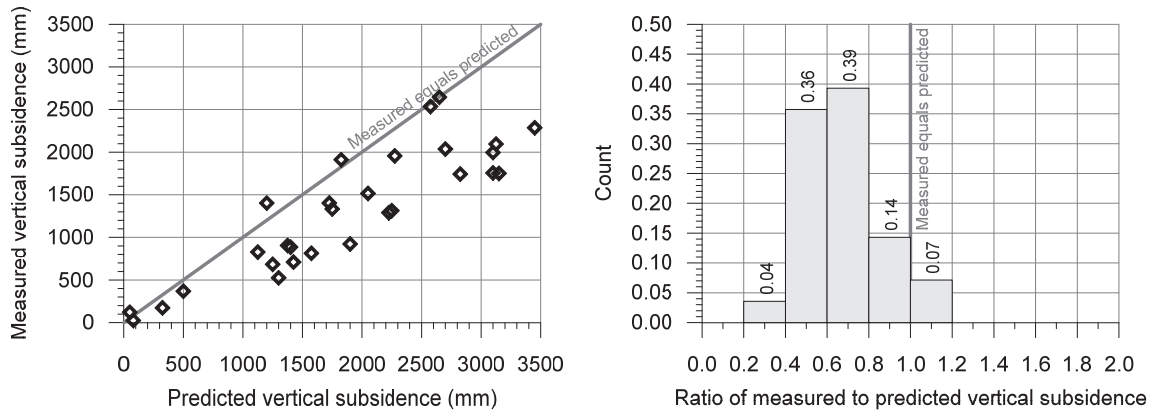
It is considered that the ground movements measured using the LiDAR surveys are consistent with the predictions based on the calibrated IPM based on the MSEC792 prediction curves. This includes the removal of the +30 % factor for LW8 so as to reduce the overly conservative predictions for this longwall. The removal of the subsidence factor for LW8 does not affect the maximum predicted vertical subsidence above the proposed LW19A. No changes have been made in the subsidence model for LW6 and LW7.

It is considered appropriate, therefore, to adopt the MSEC792 prediction curves for the future LW19 and the proposed LW19A. These prediction curves provide an additional 30 % to the maximum incremental vertical subsidence for the longwalls when compared with that predicted using the standard IPM model.

### 3.6.2. Review of the calibrated model based on the traditional ground monitoring data

The vertical subsidence and valley closure were monitored during the mining of LW9 to LW17 in Area 3B using the Wongawilli Creek Closure Lines, Tributary Cross Lines, Donalds Castle Creek Cross Lines and Swamp Cross Lines.

Comparisons of the measured and predicted total vertical subsidence for the traditional ground monitoring lines at the completion of LW17 are illustrated in Fig. 3.7. The measured versus the predicted values are shown on the left side of this figure. The ratios of the measured to predicted values (for magnitudes greater than 50 mm) are shown on the right side of this figure. The predictions are based on the re-calibrated subsidence model using the MSEC792 prediction curves.

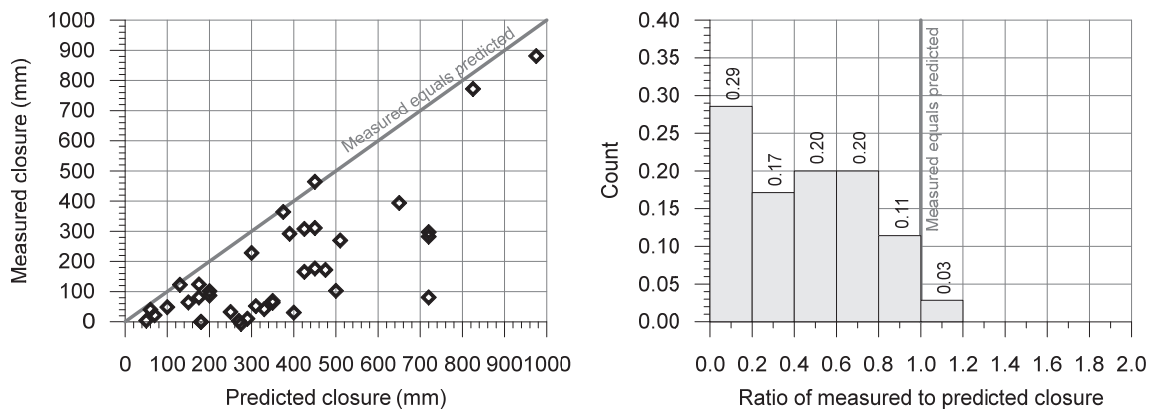


**Fig. 3.7 Comparison of measured and predicted subsidence for the ground monitoring lines**

The measured total vertical subsidence movements are typically less than the predicted total vertical subsidence values for each of the monitoring lines. The average ratio of the measured to predicted vertical subsidence for these monitoring lines is 0.68.

The measured total vertical subsidence movements exceed the predicted values in 2 of the 28 cases (i.e. 7 % of the monitoring lines). The exceedances occur where the monitoring lines are located near to or above the chain pillars and the measured movements are less than the maximums that occur directly above the longwalls. The ratios of the measured to predicted total vertical subsidence for these two monitoring lines range between 1.05 to 1.17 and, therefore, are within the order of accuracy of the predictive method for vertical subsidence of  $\pm 15\%$  to  $\pm 25\%$ .

Comparisons of the measured and predicted total closure for the traditional ground monitoring lines at the completion of LW17 are illustrated in Fig. 3.8. The measured versus the predicted values are shown on the left side of this figure. The ratios of the measured to predicted values (for magnitudes greater than 50 mm) are shown on the right side of this figure. The predictions are based on the 2002 ACARP method.



**Fig. 3.8 Comparison of measured and predicted closure for the ground monitoring lines**

The measured total closure movements are typically less than the predicted total closure values for each of the monitoring lines. The average ratio of the measured to predicted total closure for these monitoring lines is 0.43, i.e. the measured closures are, on average, less than half of those predicted.

The measured total closure movements exceed the predicted values in 1 of the 37 cases (i.e. 3 % of the monitoring lines). It is noted that there were additional cases where the measured closures exceeded the predicted values at the completion of earlier longwalls; however, the measured closures are now less than the predicted values after the completion of LW17. The ratio of the measured to predicted total closure for the monitoring line is 1.03 and, therefore, is within the order of accuracy of the predictive method for valley closure of  $\pm 15\%$  to  $\pm 25\%$ .

It is considered that the calibrated prediction model based on the MSEC792 prediction curves provides adequate predictions of vertical subsidence and valley closure based on the available ground monitoring data. The measured movements can be greater than the predicted values, in some cases, but these exceedances are expected to be within the orders of accuracy of the predictive methods of  $\pm 15\%$  to  $\pm 25\%$ .

### 3.7. Numerical model

A numerical model has been developed for Area 3A using Universal Distinct Element Code (UDEC). This method is a two-dimensional Discrete Element Method (DEM) comprising deformable elements that interact via compliant contacts (Itasca, 2015). The numerical modelling has been undertaken to supplement the predictions obtained using the empirical IPM.

The UDEC model has been derived from the *base model* that was developed for the Southern Coalfield for mining in the Bulli Seam (Barbato, 2017). The numerical model has been updated for the local stratigraphy (refer to Section 1.4) and has been calibrated for the local mining conditions using the ground monitoring data from Area 3A.

#### 3.7.1. Calibration of the UDEC model for Area 3A

The void widths of the existing longwalls in Area 3A are 250 m for LW6 and LW7 and 305 m for LW8. The solid chain pillar widths between each of the existing longwalls are 40 m. The maximum extraction height for LW6 to LW8 was 3.9 m.

The edges of the numerical model have been taken as the greater of two times the longwall widths and 600 m from the edges of the mining area. The overall width of the model therefore is 2105 m. The average depth of cover to the Wongawilli Seam along Prediction Line 1 and above the existing longwalls is 370 m.

The element (i.e. block) size adopted in the numerical model has been based on Block Type B1 for the *base model* (refer to Section 6.4.3.1 of Barbato, 2017). Minor adjustments of the element sizes have been made to suit the depths of each stratigraphic unit. The element aspect ratio has been taken as 1.5:1.0 (H:V) as per the *base model*. A summary of the stratigraphy adopted in the UDEC model is provided in Table 3.1.

**Table 3.1 Stratigraphy adopted in the UDEC model**

| Unit                    | Thickness (m) | Depth to base on unit (m) | Block size (H x V, m x m) |
|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Hawkesbury Sandstone    | 135           | 135                       | 13.5 x 9                  |
| Newport/Garie Formation | 20            | 155                       | 6 x 4                     |
| Bald Hill Claystone     | 20            | 175                       | 6 x 4                     |
| Bulgo Sandstone         | 130           | 305                       | 15 x 10                   |
| Wombarra Claystone      | 42            | 347                       | 6 x 4                     |
| Bulli Coal              | 3             | 350                       | 4.5 x 3                   |
| Eckersley Formation     | 20            | 370                       | 7.5 x 5                   |
| Wongawilli Coal         | 10            | 380                       | 1.5 x 1                   |
| Sub-Wongawilli          | 100           | 480                       | 15 x 10                   |

The horizontal in situ stress has been based on Stress Type S2 for the *base model* (refer to Section 6.4.4 of Barbato, 2017). The stress at the surface is 1.5 MPa and the stress gradient through the overburden strata is 36 kPa/m.

The parametric analysis of the *base model* (refer to Section 6.9 of Barbato, 2017) showed that the appropriate material and joint properties are dependent on the other properties adopted in the numerical model, including the element size and aspect ratio. The appropriate properties are also dependent on the depth of cover and mining height, as these affect the relative contributions of vertical subsidence due to sagging of the overburden strata and pillar compression.

The material and joint properties have been calibrated for the local conditions using the available ground monitoring data from this mining area. The initial calibration of the numerical model using the LiDAR monitoring data from Area 3A found that the *base model* (i.e. Material Type M1 and Joint Type J2) slightly underpredicted the vertical subsidence above the longwalls and above the chain pillars.

The magnitudes and the profiles of vertical subsidence obtained from the numerical model better matched those measured in Area 3A by adopting material bulk and shear moduli that are 70 % of those used in the *base model*. The joint cohesion and friction angles are 90 % of those used in the *base model*. These adjustments to the material and joint properties improve the modelling of the components of vertical subsidence due to sagging of the overburden strata and pillar compression.

Summaries of the material and joint properties adopted in the UDEC model are provided in Table 3.2 and Table 3.3, respectively. The joint normal stiffness and shear stiffness have been taken as 30 GPa/m and 3 GPa/m, respectively. The parameter analysis of the joint stiffness properties found that the numerical model is not sensitive to these two parameters (refer to Section 6.9.4 of Barbato, 2017).



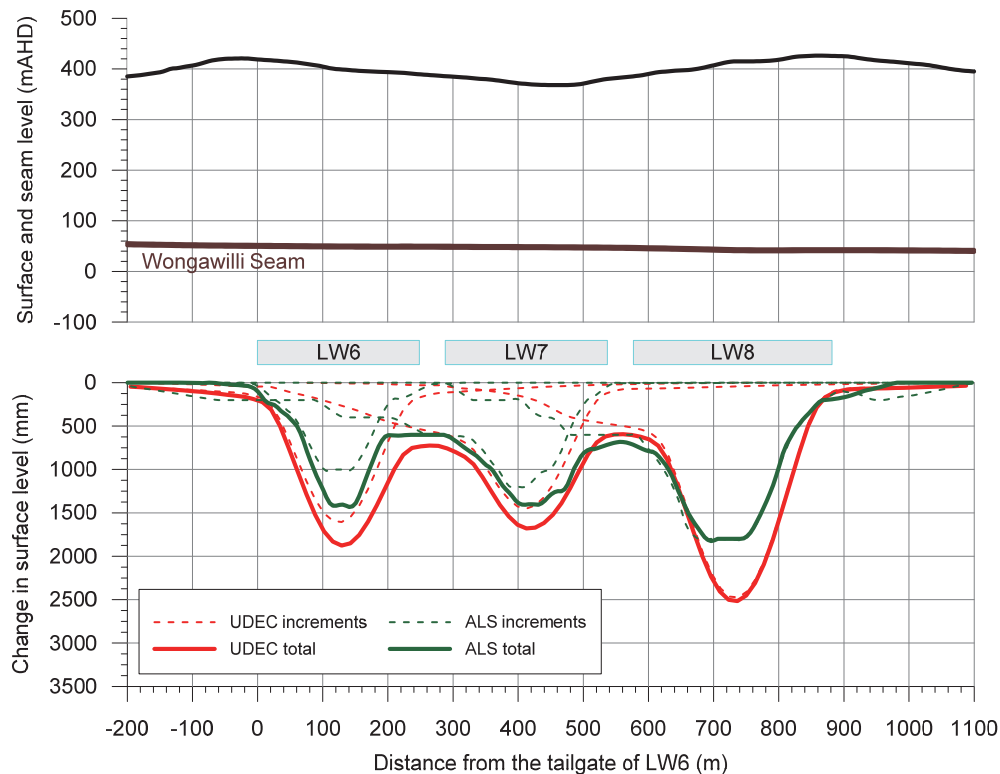
**Table 3.2 Material properties adopted in the UDEC model**

| Unit                     | $\rho$ (kg/m <sup>3</sup> ) | K (GPa) | G (GPa) | C (MPa) | $\phi$ (deg.) | T (MPa) |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| Hawkesbury Sandstone     | 2400                        | 2.33    | 1.40    | 7.0     | 34            | 0.5     |
| Newport/Garie Formations | 2400                        | 2.42    | 1.74    | 4.0     | 30            | 0.5     |
| Bald Hill Claystone      | 2700                        | 3.50    | 1.62    | 6.0     | 25            | 0.5     |
| Bulgo Sandstone          | 2500                        | 3.89    | 2.92    | 10      | 30            | 0.5     |
| Wombarra Claystone       | 2600                        | 4.83    | 3.47    | 10      | 25            | 0.5     |
| Bulli Coal               | 1500                        | 1.08    | 0.68    | 2.0     | 25            | 0.5     |
| Eckersley Formation      | 2500                        | 5.60    | 3.36    | 15      | 25            | 0.5     |
| Wongawilli Coal          | 1500                        | 1.08    | 0.68    | 2.0     | 25            | 0.5     |
| Sub-Wongawilli           | 2500                        | 5.60    | 3.36    | 15      | 25            | 0.5     |

**Table 3.3 Joint properties adopted in the UDEC model**

| Unit                     | Cohesion (MPa) |          | Friction angle (deg.) |          |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------|-----------------------|----------|
|                          | Peak           | Residual | Peak                  | Residual |
| Hawkesbury Sandstone     | 2.25           | 1.35     | 22                    | 13       |
| Newport/Garie Formations | 2.03           | 1.22     | 22                    | 13       |
| Bald Hill Claystone      | 2.48           | 1.49     | 19                    | 11       |
| Bulgo Sandstone          | 4.05           | 2.43     | 22                    | 13       |
| Wombarra Claystone       | 2.70           | 1.62     | 20                    | 12       |
| Eckersley Formation      | 3.83           | 2.30     | 20                    | 12       |
| Sub-Wongawilli           | 3.83           | 2.30     | 20                    | 12       |

A comparison between the modelled and measure vertical subsidence for LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A is illustrated in Fig. 3.9. The measured subsidence is based on the difference between the LiDAR surface levels measured prior to and after the completion of each longwall.

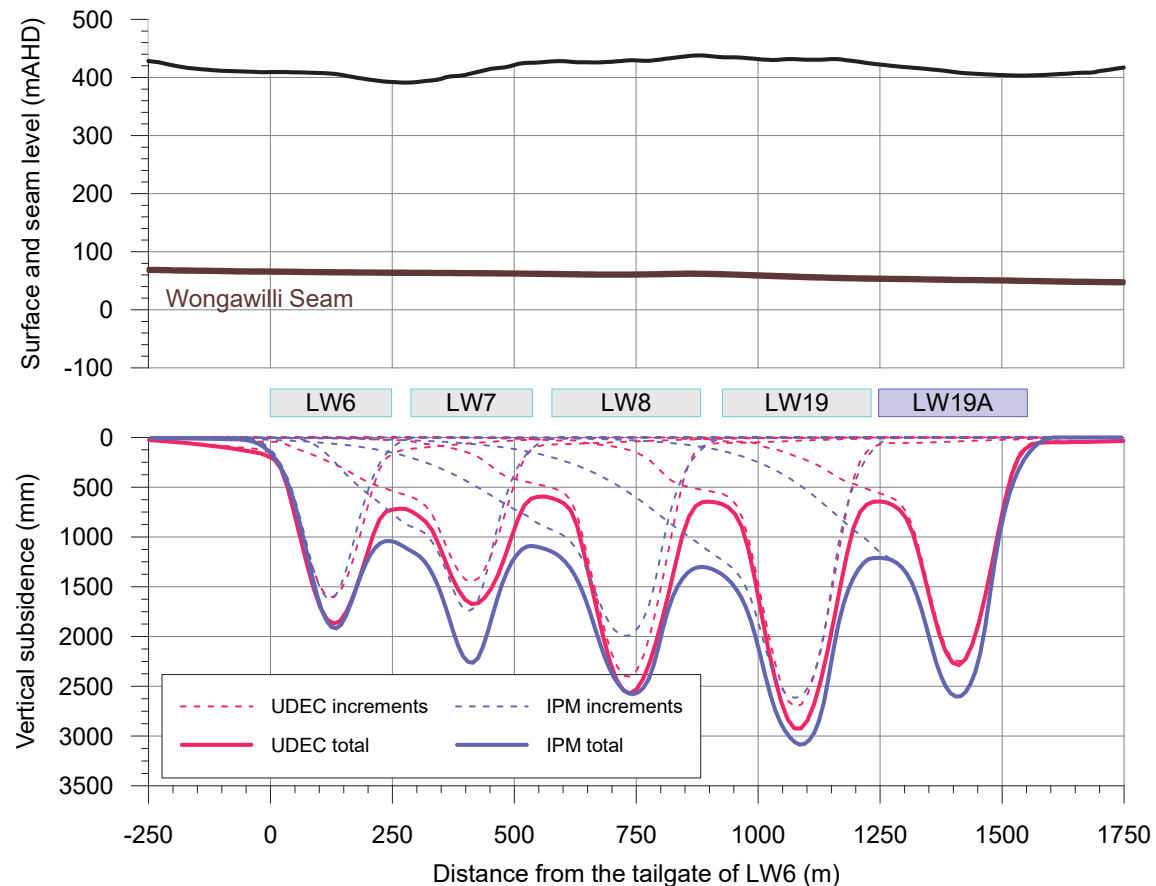
**Fig. 3.9 Comparison of modelled and measured subsidence for Dendrobium Area 3A**

It is considered that the profiles of vertical subsidence obtained from the UDEC model reasonably match the profiles measured using the LiDAR surveys for LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A. However, the numerical model slightly overpredicts the vertical subsidence for LW8 and, to lesser extents, LW6 and LW7.

The mining geometry for the proposed LW19A is similar to that for the existing LW8 in Area 3A. It is considered, therefore, that the numerical model should therefore provide reasonable, if not, slightly conservative predictions of vertical subsidence for the proposed longwall.

### 3.7.2. UDEC model for the existing, future and proposed longwalls

The future LW19 and proposed LW19A have been incorporated into the UDEC model for Area 3A. The modelled profile of vertical subsidence obtained from the numerical model is illustrated as the red line in Fig. 3.10. The predicted profile based on the IPM has also been shown as the blue line for comparison.



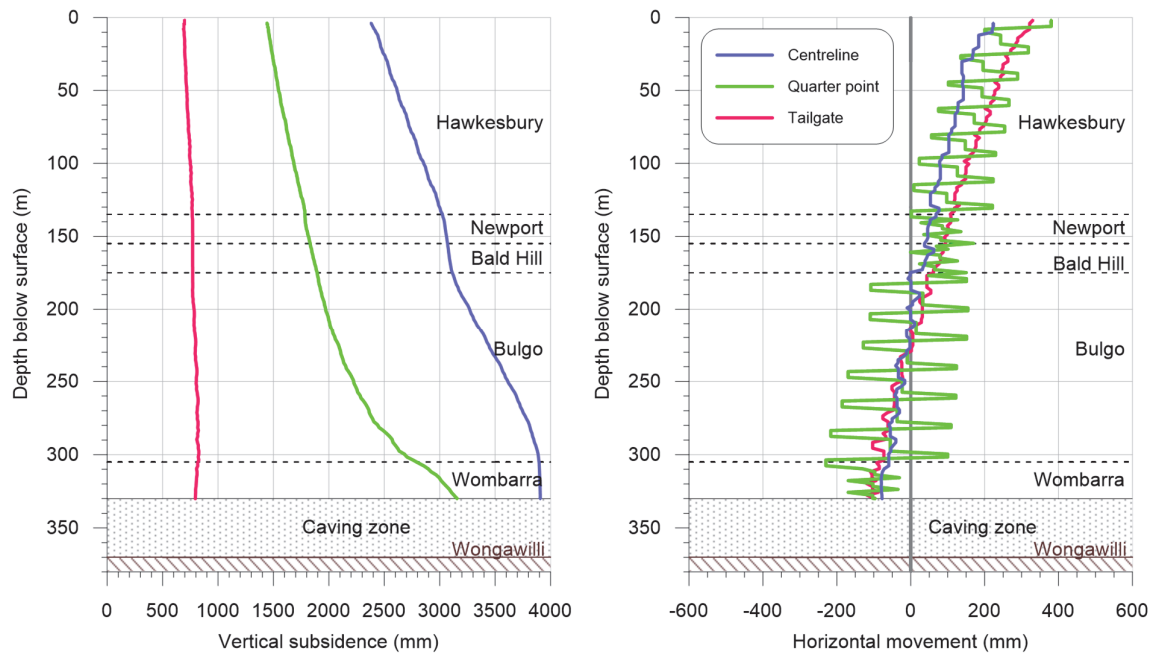
**Fig. 3.10 UDEC modelled and IPM predicted profiles of vertical subsidence**

The profile of total vertical subsidence obtained from the UDEC model reasonably matches the predicted total profile obtained using the IPM. The values of maximum predicted vertical subsidence directly above the proposed LW19A are within  $\pm 10\%$ . The numerical model predicts slightly lower values of vertical subsidence above the existing LW7 and above each of the chain pillars.

The maximum predicted tilts and curvatures obtained from the UDEC model, directly above the proposed LW19A, are reasonably similar to the values predicted using the IPM. The predicted tilts and curvatures above the existing longwalls are slightly greater than the values obtained from the IPM due to the lower predicted vertical subsidence above each of the chain pillars.

The predicted subsidence effects from the proposed LW19A obtained from the UDEC model are reasonably similar to the predicted values obtained using the IPM. It is not considered necessary, therefore, to further calibrate the IPM based on the outcomes of the numerical model.

The modelled profiles of vertical subsidence and horizontal movement through the overburden strata are illustrated in Fig. 3.11. The profiles have been taken through the centreline, midway between the centreline and tailgate (referred to as the quarter-point) and the tailgate of the proposed LW19A.



**Fig. 3.11 Modelled profiles of vertical subsidence and horizontal movement through the overburden at the centreline, quarter-point and tailgate of LW19A**

The vertical subsidence at the proposed LW19A centreline varies between 61 % of the mining height at the surface through to 100 % of the mining heights at the caving zone. The vertical subsidence adjacent to the longwall tailgate varies between 18 % of the mining height at the surface through to 22 % of the mining height at the caving zone.

The vertical strain (over a 20 m height) within the Hawkesbury Sandstone varies between approximately 4 mm/m at the surface and 6 mm/m at the base of the unit. The maximum vertical strain within the Hawkesbury Sandstone occurs at the longwall centreline, with the strains reducing towards the longwall maingate and tailgate.

The vertical strain within the Bulgo Sandstone varies between approximately 4 mm/m at the top and 16 mm/m at the base of the unit. The vertical strain within the Wombarra Claystone varies between 8 mm/m and 16 mm/m. The maximum vertical strain within these two units occur at the longwall quarter-points, with the strains reducing towards the longwall centreline, maingate and tailgate.

The horizontal shear on the bedding plane partings varies between approximately 150 mm and 250 mm within the Hawkesbury Sandstone and varies between approximately 250 mm and 350 mm within the Bulgo Sandstone. The maximum horizontal shear occurs at the quarter-point within the Bulgo Sandstone.

It is noted that the magnitudes of horizontal shear are dependent on their spacings. Hence, fewer but larger horizontal shears, or more but smaller horizontal shears could develop compared with that predicted, depending on their actual spacing.

#### 4.1. Introduction

The following sections provide the maximum predicted conventional subsidence effects due to the mining of the existing and proposed LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A in Area 3A. The predicted subsidence effects and the impact assessments for the natural and built features are provided in Chapters 5 and 6.

The predicted vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature have been obtained using the IPM, which has been calibrated based on the latest monitoring data from the Mine, as described in Section 3.6. The predicted strains have been determined by analysing the strains measured at Dendrobium and other NSW collieries, where the longwall width-to-depth ratios and extraction heights are similar to those for the existing, future and proposed longwalls.

The maximum predicted subsidence effects and the predicted subsidence contours provided in this report describe and show the conventional movements and do not include the valley-related upsidence and closure movements, nor the effects of faults and other geological structures. Such effects have been addressed separately in the impact assessments for each feature provided in Chapters 5 and 6.

#### 4.2. Maximum predicted conventional subsidence, tilt and curvature

A summary of the maximum predicted values of incremental conventional vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature due to the mining of LW19A is provided in Table 4.1. The incremental values represent the additional movements due to the mining of this longwall only.

**Table 4.1 Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature due to the mining of LW19A only**

| Due to longwall | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted incremental hogging curvature ( $\text{km}^{-1}$ ) | Maximum predicted incremental sagging curvature ( $\text{km}^{-1}$ ) |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LW19A           | 2500                                                   | 35                                        | 0.9                                                                  | 0.9                                                                  |

The predicted total vertical subsidence contours due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-12, in Appendix D. A summary of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature is provided in Table 4.2. The total values represent the accumulated movements within the Study Area due to the extraction of the existing, future and proposed longwalls.

**Table 4.2 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**

| After longwalls     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total hogging curvature ( $\text{km}^{-1}$ ) | Maximum predicted total sagging curvature ( $\text{km}^{-1}$ ) |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| LW6 to LW8 and LW19 | 3000                                             | 40                                  | 1.0                                                            | 1.0                                                            |
| LW19A               | 3250                                             | 40                                  | 1.0                                                            | 1.0                                                            |

The maximum predicted total vertical subsidence of 3000 mm represents 83 % of the proposed extraction height of 3.9 m. This is considered to be conservative as it is greater than the maximum measured vertical subsidence in the NSW coalfields for single-seam mining conditions of 65 % of the mining height.

The maximum predicted total tilt is 40 mm/m (i.e. 4.0 %, or 1 in 25), which occurs adjacent to the maingate of LW19A. The maximum predicted total conventional curvatures are 1.0  $\text{km}^{-1}$  hogging and sagging, which represent a minimum radius of curvature of 1 km.

The predicted conventional subsidence effects vary across the Study Area as the result of, amongst other factors, variations in the longwall geometry, depths of cover, seam thickness and overburden geology. To illustrate this variation, the predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature have been determined along two prediction lines. The predicted profiles of total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature along Prediction Lines 1 and 2 are shown in Figs. C.01 and C.02, respectively, in Appendix C. The locations of these prediction lines are shown in Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-11 and MSEC1234-12.

### 4.3. Comparison of the maximum predicted subsidence effects for Areas 3A and 3B

A comparison of the maximum predicted total conventional subsidence effects for Areas 3A and 3B is provided in Table 4.3. The predictions for each of these mining areas are based on the calibrated IPM as described in Section 3.6.

**Table 4.3 Comparison of maximum predicted total subsidence effects**

| Area<br>(Longwalls)                        | Maximum predicted<br>total vertical<br>subsidence (mm) | Maximum<br>predicted total<br>tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted<br>total hogging<br>curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted<br>total sagging<br>curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Area 3A<br>(LW6 to LW8, LW19<br>and LW19A) | 3250                                                   | 40                                        | 1.0                                                                 | 1.0                                                                 |
| Area 3B<br>(LW9 to LW18)                   | 3600                                                   | 50                                        | 1.4                                                                 | 1.4                                                                 |

The maximum predicted subsidence effects due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A in Area 3A are less than the maximum predicted values for LW9 to LW18 in Area 3B. The predicted subsidence effects are less as the maximum mining height for Area 3A of 3.9 m is less than the maximum mining height for Area 3B of 4.6 m.

It is noted that the maximum predicted vertical subsidence for LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A was originally provided in Report No. MSEC437 as 2500 mm. Subsequent to that report, the subsidence model was recalibrated based on the LiDAR monitoring data for LW7 and LW8 in Area 3A and LW9 and LW10 in Area 3B. The maximum predicted subsidence for LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A based on the calibrated model was then revised to 3000 mm.

The calibrated model was designed to provide reasonable but slightly conservative predictions for the active longwalls in Area 3B. However, the calibrated model provides overly conservative predictions for Area 3A, based on the review of the LiDAR monitoring data at the completion of LW6 to LW8, as described in Section 3.6.

The predicted subsidence due to LW8 has been refined based on the LiDAR monitoring data at the completion of that longwall. No adjustments have been made for LW6, LW7, LW19 and LW19A based on this monitoring data. The maximum predicted subsidence due to the mining of LW6 to LW18, LW19 and LW19A is 3250 mm, as presented in this current report.

### 4.4. Predicted strains

The prediction of strain is more difficult than the predictions of subsidence, tilt and curvature. The reason for this is that strain is affected by many factors, including ground curvature and horizontal movement, as well as local variations in the near-surface geology, the locations of pre-existing natural joints at bedrock, and the depth of bedrock. Survey tolerance can also represent a substantial portion of the measured strain, in cases where the strains are of a low order of magnitude. The profiles of observed strain, therefore, can be irregular even when the profiles of observed subsidence, tilt and curvature are relatively smooth.

In previous MSEC subsidence reports, predictions of conventional strain were provided based on the best estimate of the average relationship between curvature and strain. Similar relationships have been proposed by other authors. The reliability of the strain predictions was highlighted in these reports, where it was stated that measured strains can vary considerably from the predicted conventional values.

Adopting a linear relationship between curvature and strain provides a reasonable prediction for the conventional tensile and compressive strains. The locations that are predicted to experience hogging or convex curvature are expected to be net tensile strain zones and locations that are predicted to experience sagging or concave curvature are expected to be net compressive strain zones. In the Southern Coalfield, it has been found that a factor of 15 provides a reasonable relationship between the predicted maximum curvatures and the predicted maximum conventional strains.

The maximum predicted conventional strains due to the mining of LW19A, based on applying a factor of 15 to the maximum predicted curvatures, are 15 mm/m tensile and compressive. These strains represent typical values when the ground subsides regularly with no localised or elevated strains due to near-surface geological structures or valley closure effects. The maximum strains can be much greater than these typical values, especially in the locations of near-surface geological structures, on steep slopes or within valleys.

At a point, however, there can be considerable variation from the linear relationship, resulting from non-conventional movements or from the normal scatters which are observed in strain profiles. When expressed as a percentage, observed strains can be many times greater than the predicted conventional strain for low magnitudes of curvature. In this report, therefore, we have provided a statistical approach to account for the variability, rather than just providing a single predicted conventional strain.

There are two traditional ground monitoring lines at Dendrobium Mine that do not cross streams or valleys, being the SCW North and South Lines in Area 3A. The locations of these monitoring lines are shown on Drawing No. MSEC1234-01 in Appendix D. The ranges of potential strains due to LW19A, therefore, have been determined using these ground monitoring lines as well as data from the NSW coalfields, where the mining geometries are reasonably similar to those at the Mine.

A comparison of the mining geometry for LW19A with that for the previously extracted longwalls used in the strain analysis is provided in Table 4.4. There is a total of 46 ground monitoring lines located above 111 previously extracted longwalls in the Hunter and Newcastle Coalfields.

**Table 4.4 Comparison of the mine geometry for LW19A with the longwalls from the NSW coalfields used in the strain analysis**

| Parameter      | Dendrobium LW19A |         | Longwalls used in strain analysis |         |
|----------------|------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|---------|
|                | Range            | Average | Range                             | Average |
| Longwall width | 275              | 275     | 120 ~ 410                         | 190     |
| Depth of cover | 290 ~ 360        | 330     | 100 ~ 360                         | 180     |
| W/H ratio      | 0.76 ~ 1.0       | 0.83    | 0.8 ~ 1.2                         | 1.06    |
| Mining height  | 3.9              | 3.9     | 3.0 ~ 4.8                         | 4.2     |

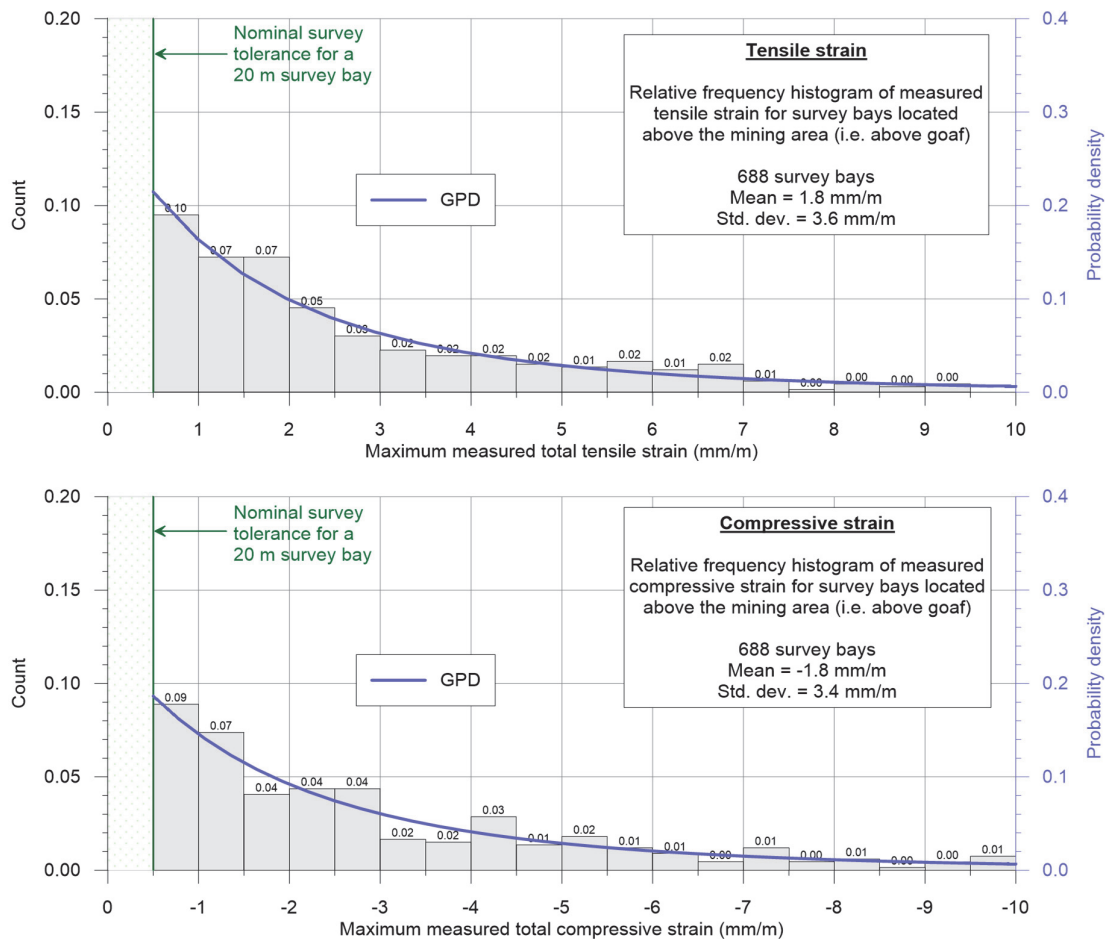
The range of width-to-depth ratios and mining heights for the longwalls used in the strain analysis are similar to but greater, on average, than the width-to-depth ratio and mining height of the proposed LW19A. The strain analysis, therefore, should provide a reasonable indication of the range of potential strains resulting from the mining of LW19A.

The data used in the analysis of observed strains included those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements but did not include those resulting from valley-related movements, which are addressed separately in this report. The strains resulting from damaged or disturbed survey marks have been excluded.

The survey database has been analysed to extract the maximum tensile and compressive strains that have been measured at any time during the extraction of the previous longwalls in the NSW coalfields, for survey bays that were located directly above the longwalls or the chain pillars between the longwalls, referred to as *above goaf*. A number of probability distribution functions were fitted to the empirical data. It was found that a *Generalised Pareto Distribution (GPD)* provided a good fit to the raw strain data.

A histogram of the maximum observed tensile and compressive strains measured in survey bays located above goaf, for the selected monitoring lines from the NSW coalfields, is provided in Fig. 4.1. The probability distribution functions, based on the fitted GPDs, have also been shown in this figure.





**Fig. 4.1 Distributions of the measured maximum tensile and compressive strains during the mining of previous longwalls in the NSW coalfields for bays located above goaf**

Confidence levels have been determined from the empirical strain data using the fitted GPDs. In the cases where survey bays were measured multiple times during a longwall extraction, the maximum tensile strain and the maximum compressive strain were used in the analysis (i.e. single tensile strain and single compressive strain measurement per survey bay).

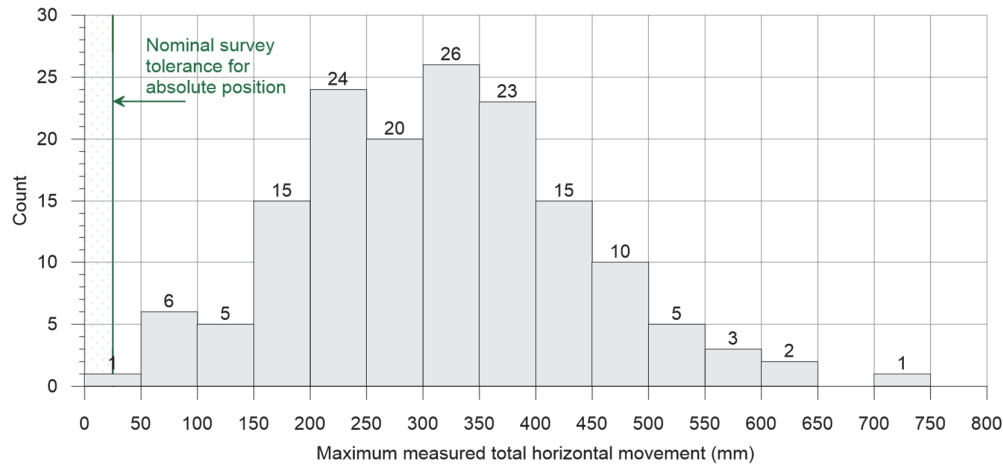
The 95 % confidence levels for the maximum total strains that the individual survey bays experienced at any time during mining are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive. The 99 % confidence levels for the maximum total strains that the individual survey bays experienced at any time during mining are 17 mm/m tensile and compressive.

#### 4.5. Predicted conventional horizontal movements

The predicted conventional horizontal movements above the existing, future and proposed longwalls are calculated by applying a factor to the predicted conventional tilt values. In the Southern Coalfield a factor of 15 is generally adopted, being the same factor as that used to determine the conventional strains from the conventional curvatures, and this has been found to give a reasonable correlation with measured data. This factor will vary and will be higher at low tilt values and lower at high tilt values. The application of this factor will therefore lead to over-prediction of horizontal movements where the tilts are high and under-prediction of the movements where the tilts are low.

The maximum predicted conventional tilt for the proposed LW19A is 40 mm/m. The maximum predicted conventional horizontal movement, therefore, is approximately 600 mm, i.e. 40 mm/m multiplied by a factor of 15. Greater movements can develop in incised terrain, due to the increased horizontal movements that develop in the downslope direction.

The distribution of the maximum observed horizontal movements for the 3D survey marks located directly above the longwalls in Dendrobium Areas 1, 2, 3A and 3B is provided in Fig. 4.2. It can be seen from this figure, that horizontal movements of up to 700 mm have been measured at the Mine, with an average measured value of approximately 310 mm.



**Fig. 4.2 Distribution of the maximum measured horizontal movements for the 3D marks located directly above the longwalls in Dendrobium Areas 1, 2, 3A and 3B**

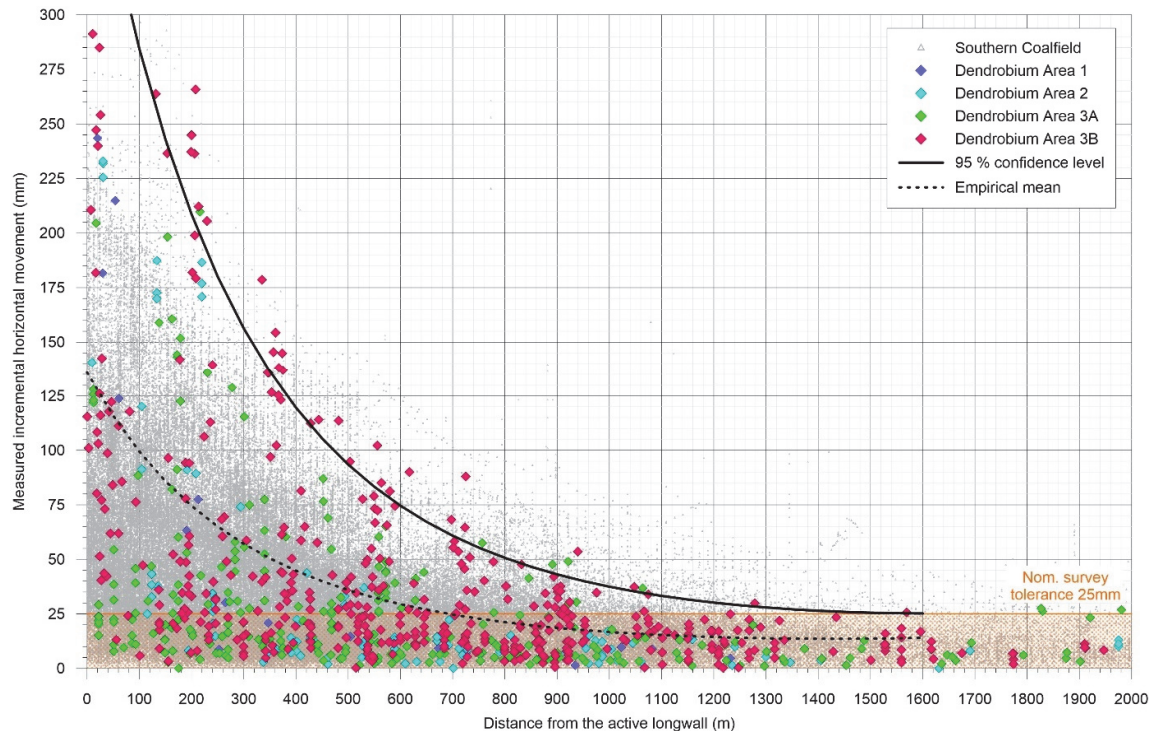
Conventional horizontal movements do not directly impact on natural and built features, rather impacts occur as the result of differential horizontal movements. Strain is the rate of change of horizontal movement. The impacts of strain on the natural and built features are addressed in the impact assessments for each feature, which have been provided in Chapters 5 and 6.

#### 4.6. Predicted far-field horizontal movements

In addition to the conventional subsidence movements that have been predicted above and adjacent to the existing, future and proposed longwalls, and the predicted valley-related movements along the streams, it is also likely that far-field horizontal movements will be experienced during mining.

An empirical database of observed incremental far-field horizontal movements has been compiled using monitoring data from Dendrobium Mine, as well as from other collieries in the Southern Coalfield, including Appin, Metropolitan, Tahmoor, Tower and West Cliff. The far-field horizontal movements resulting from longwall mining were generally observed to be orientated towards the active longwall or skewed towards the downslope direction. At very low levels of far-field horizontal movements, however, there was a high scatter in the orientation of the observed movements.

The measured incremental far-field horizontal movements, resulting from the mining of longwalls at Dendrobium Areas 1, 2, 3A and 3B, as well as other collieries in the Southern Coalfield, are provided in Fig. 4.3. The empirical mean and the 95 % confidence level for the 3D monitoring data at Dendrobium Mine are also shown in this figure.



**Fig. 4.3 Measured incremental far-field horizontal movements at Dendrobium Mine and elsewhere in the Southern Coalfield**

As successive longwalls within a series of longwalls are mined, the magnitudes of the incremental far-field horizontal movements tend to decrease. The total far-field horizontal movement is not, therefore, the sum of the incremental far-field horizontal movements for the individual longwalls.

The predicted far-field horizontal movements due to the mining of longwalls are very small and could only be detected by precise surveys. Such movements tend to be bodily movements towards the extracted goaf area, and are accompanied by very low levels of strain, which are generally less than survey tolerance. The impacts of far-field horizontal movements on the natural and built features in the vicinity of the Study Area are not expected to be significant, except where they occur at large structures which may be sensitive to small differential movements.

#### 4.7. Non-conventional ground movements

It is likely non-conventional ground movements will occur within the Study Area, due to near-surface geological conditions, steep topography and valley-related movements, which are discussed in Section 3.4. These non-conventional movements are often accompanied by elevated tilts and curvatures that are likely to exceed the conventional predictions.

Specific predictions of upsidence, closure and compressive strain due to the valley-related effects are provided for the streams in Sections 5.2 to 5.4. The impact assessments for the streams are based on both the conventional and valley-related effects. The potential for non-conventional movements associated with steep topography is discussed in the impact assessments for the steep slopes provided in Section 5.7.

In most cases, it is not possible to predict the exact locations or magnitudes of the non-conventional anomalous movements due to near-surface geological conditions. For this reason, the strain predictions provided in this report are based on statistical analyses of measured strains in the NSW coalfields, including both conventional and non-conventional anomalous strains, and they are discussed in Section 4.4. In addition to this, the impact assessments for the natural and built features, which are provided in Chapters 5 and 6, include historical impacts resulting from previous longwall mining which have occurred as the result of both conventional and non-conventional subsidence movements.

#### 4.8. Surface deformations

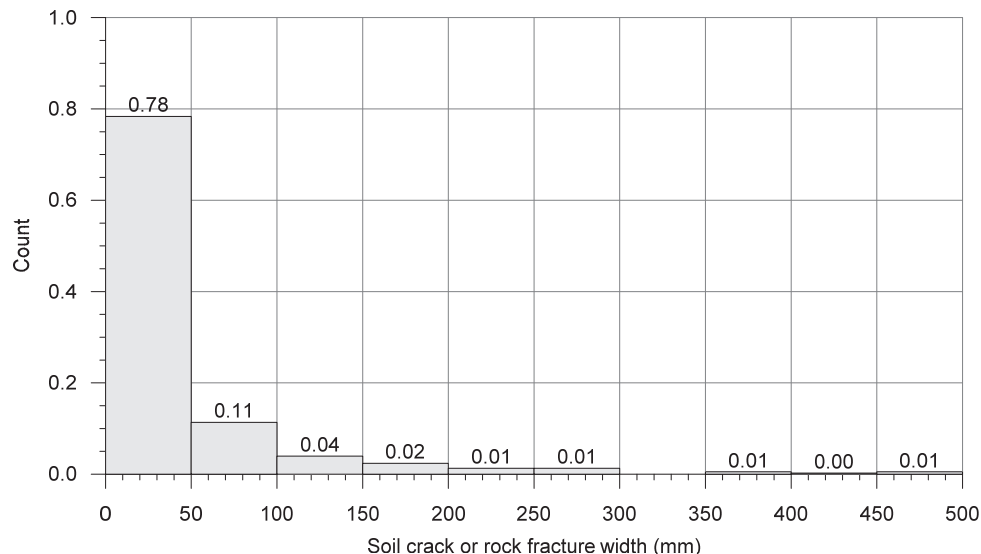
Longwall mining can result in surface cracking, heaving, buckling, humping and stepping at the surface. The extent and severity of these mining-induced ground deformations are dependent on a number of factors, including the mine geometry, depth of cover, overburden geology, locations of natural jointing in the bedrock and the presence of near-surface geological structures.

Faults and joints in bedrock develop during the formation of the strata and from subsequent destressing associated with movement of the strata. Longwall mining can result in additional fracturing in the bedrock, which tends to occur in the tensile zones, but fractures can also occur due to buckling of the surface beds in the compressive zones. The incidence of visible cracking at the surface is dependent on the pre-existing jointing patterns in the bedrock as well as the thickness and inherent plasticity of the soils that overlie the bedrock.

Surface deformations can also develop due to increased horizontal movements in the downslope direction where longwalls are mined beneath steep slopes. In these cases, the downslope movements can result in the development of tension cracks at the tops and on the sides of the steep slopes and compression ridges at the bottoms of the steep slopes. The impact assessments for downslope movements are provided in Section 5.7.

Fracturing of bedrock can also occur in the bases of stream valleys due to the compressive strains associated with valley-related upsidence and closure effects. The impact assessments for valley-related effects are provided in Sections 5.2 to 5.4.

Soil crack and rock fracture widths were measured at impact sites located above LW3 to LW5 in Area 2, LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A and LW9 to LW17 in Area 3B. The distribution of the measured widths of these surface deformations is illustrated in Fig. 4.4.



**Fig. 4.4 Distribution of measured soil crack and rock fracture widths in Areas 2, 3A and 3B**

The soil crack and rock fracture widths were generally observed to be less than 50 mm (i.e. 78 % of the cases). However, the widths of the surface deformations were between 50 mm and 150 mm in 15 % of cases, between 150 mm and 300 mm in 5 % of cases and greater than 300 mm in approximately 2 % of cases.

It is noted that there was a series of cracks up to 1.5 m wide located above the commencing end of LW3 (not shown in the above figure for clarity) that developed due to downslope movement on the steep slopes, the shallower depth of cover (less than 200 m at that location) and fretting of the crack edges. Localised erosion has also occurred at several sites causing surface deformations with widths up to 750 m (not shown in the above figure for clarity).

The predicted subsidence effects for the proposed LW19A are less than those for the previously extracted longwalls in Area 3B at the Mine, as shown in Table 4.3. Soil crack and rock fracture widths due to the extraction of the proposed longwall, therefore, are expected to be similar or less than those previously measured in Areas 3A and 3B.

The following sections provide the descriptions, predictions and impact assessments for the natural features located within the Study Area. The significant natural features located outside the Study Area, which may be subjected to far-field or valley-related effects and may be sensitive to these movements, have also been included as part of this assessment.

### 5.1. Catchment Areas and Declared Special Areas

The Study Area lies entirely within the Metropolitan Catchment Area, which is a special declared area controlled by WaterNSW. The proposed LW19A is located outside the Dams Safety NSW Notification Areas for Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs. The Study Area based on both the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour and the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary are also located outside the Notification Areas.

The water storages in the Metropolitan Catchment Area provide the sole water supply for the Macarthur and Illawarra regions and the townships of Campbelltown, Camden, Bargo, Picton, Thirlmere, Tahmoor, The Oaks, Buxton and Oakdale, and provide approximately 20 % of the supply to the Sydney Metropolitan Area, via the Prospect Reservoir.

### 5.2. Wongawilli Creek

#### 5.2.1. Description of Wongawilli Creek

The location of Wongawilli Creek is shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09.

Wongawilli Creek is situated on the western side of the longwalls in Area 3A. The currently active longwalls in Area 3B are being mined on the western side of the creek. The longwalls in both Areas 3A and 3B have been set back from Wongawilli Creek so that they do not directly mine beneath it.

The thalweg (i.e. base or centreline) of Wongawilli Creek is located at a minimum distance of 390 m west of the finishing end of LW19A, at its closest point. The minimum distances between the thalweg of the creek and the completed longwalls are 110 m for LW6 in Area 3A and 290 m for LW9 in Area 3B.

Wongawilli Creek is located outside the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw line and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. The total length of creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is approximately 1.1 km.

Wongawilli Creek is a third order perennial stream with a small base flow and increased flows for short periods of time after each significant rain event. The creek generally flows in a northerly direction and drains into the Cordeaux River more than 5 km north of LW19A.

The locations of the mapped stream features along Wongawilli Creek are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09. Summaries of the mapped stream features along the section of creek located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary are provided in Table 5.1 to Table 5.4. It is noted that some of the stream features in Wongawilli Creek shown in the drawing and the tables are temporary (i.e. they change with time) and are re-mapped as required.

**Table 5.1 Pools mapped along Wongawilli Creek**

| Label   | Approximate size       | Distance at closest point |
|---------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| Pool R  | 100 m long x 8 m wide  | 500 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool S  | 30 m long x 6 m wide   | 440 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool T  | 15 m long x 4 m wide   | 430 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool U  | 160 m long x 10 m wide | 390 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool V  | 30 m long x 6 m wide   | 450 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool W  | 90 m long x 8 m wide   | 400 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool X  | 60 m long x 8 m wide   | 390 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool Y  | 15 m long x 5 m wide   | 390 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool Z  | 30 m long x 6 m wide   | 400 m west of LW19A       |
| Pool AA | 20 m long x 4 m wide   | 400 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AB | 20 m long x 6 m wide   | 420 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AC | 30 m long x 5 m wide   | 400 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AD | 40 m long x 10 m wide  | 400 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AE | 15 m long x 8 m wide   | 430 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AF | 20 m long x 6 m wide   | 440 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AG | 210 m long x 6 m wide  | 460 m south-west of LW19A |
| Pool AH | 80 m long x 6 m wide   | 590 m south-west of LW19A |



**Table 5.2 Channels mapped along Wongawilli Creek**

| Label     | Approximate size     | Distance at closest point |
|-----------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Channel E | 12 m long x 3 m wide | 590 m west of LW19A       |
| Channel F | 25 m long x 4 m wide | 470 m west of LW19A       |
| Channel G | 7 m long x 2 m wide  | 440 m west of LW19A       |
| Channel H | 4 m long x 4 m wide  | 400 m south-west of LW19A |
| Channel I | 8 m long x 3 m wide  | 450 m south-west of LW19A |

**Table 5.3 Riffles mapped along Wongawilli Creek**

| Label         | Approximate size     | Distance at closest point |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Riffle Zone F | 30 m long x 5 m wide | 480 m west of LW19A       |
| Riffle Zone G | 4 m long x 1 m wide  | 450 m west of LW19A       |
| Riffle Zone H | 22 m long x 4 m wide | 450 m west of LW19A       |
| Riffle Zone I | 3 m long x 5 m wide  | 400 m west of LW19A       |
| Riffle Zone J | 9 m long x 6 m wide  | 390 m west of LW19A       |
| Riffle Zone K | 9 m long x 3 m wide  | 400 m west of LW19A       |
| Riffle Zone L | 11 m long x 4 m wide | 420 m south-west of LW19A |
| Riffle Zone M | 57m long x 3 m wide  | 410 m south-west of LW19A |
| Riffle Zone N | 15 m long x 2 m wide | 410 m south-west of LW19A |
| Riffle Zone O | 17 m long x 6 m wide | 410 m south-west of LW19A |
| Riffle Zone P | 5 m long x 4 m wide  | 590 m south-west of LW19A |

**Table 5.4 Log Jams mapped along Wongawilli Creek**

| Label     | Approximate size    | Distance at closest point |
|-----------|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Log Jam G | 6 m long x 5 m wide | 410 m west of LW19A       |
| Log Jam H | 2 m long x 1 m wide | 420 m west of LW19A       |
| Log Jam I | 2 m long x 4 m wide | 420 m south-west of LW19A |

In particular, the locations of riffles are known to change over time, as a result of flooding events and, therefore, the actual locations during the mining period could differ from those shown.

The surface mapping and geological modelling undertaken by IMC indicate that the base of the creek cuts through the stratigraphy as it runs from the south to the north. The creek bed is formed in the Hawkesbury Sandstone to the south of LW19A. The creek bed transitions through the Newport Formation and Bald Hill Claystone, adjacent to the longwalls in Area 3A, and is then formed in the Bulgo Sandstone further to the north.

Photographs of Wongawilli Creek are provided in Fig. 5.1.

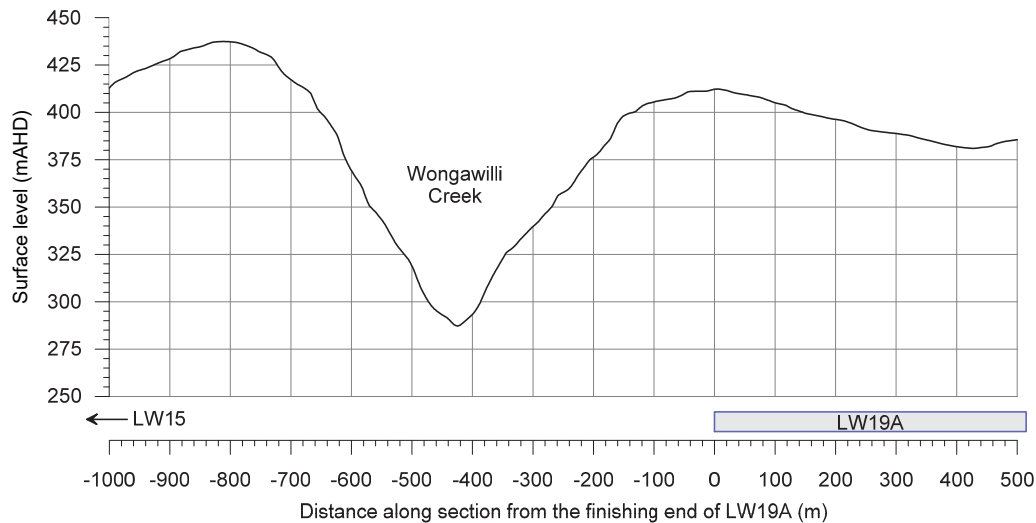
**Fig. 5.1 Wongawilli Creek (Source: IMC)**

The natural surface level along Wongawilli Creek, within the extents of the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary, varies from 290 mAHD at the upstream end to 287 mAHD at the downstream end. The average natural grade over the 1.1 km length, therefore, is approximately 3 mm/m (i.e. 0.3 %, or 1 in 333).



The valley of Wongawilli Creek has an overall height of approximately 100 m to 160 m within the Study Area. The valley is steeply sided, comprising cliffs, minor cliffs and talus slopes in a number of locations. The descriptions of the cliffs, minor cliffs, rock outcrops and steep slopes within the valley are included in Sections 5.6 and 5.7.

Section A has been taken through the valley of Wongawilli Creek and LW19A and it is shown in Fig. 5.2. The location of this section is shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09.



**Fig. 5.2 Section A through Wongawilli Creek and LW19A**

Further descriptions of Wongawilli Creek are provided in the reports by other specialist consultants on the project.

### 5.2.2. Predictions for Wongawilli Creek

The predicted profiles of total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Wongawilli Creek are shown in Fig. C.03, in Appendix C. The predicted total profiles after the mining of the existing and future longwalls in Area 3A (LW6 to LW8 and LW19), Area 3B (LW9 to LW18) and Area 3C (LW20 and LW21) are shown as cyan lines. The predicted total profiles after the mining of the proposed LW19A are shown as the blue lines.

A summary of the maximum predicted values of incremental vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Wongawilli Creek is provided in Table 5.5. The values are the maximum predicted additional subsidence effects along the creek due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 5.5 Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of LW19A only**

| Location         | Due to longwall | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental closure (mm) |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Wongawilli Creek | LW19A           | < 20                                                   | 40                                           | 40                                         |

Wongawilli Creek is predicted to experience less than 20 mm vertical subsidence due to the mining of LW19A only. While the creek could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence, it is not expected to experience measurable conventional tilts, curvatures or strains.

The maximum predicted incremental valley-related effects due to the mining of the proposed LW19A only are 40 mm upsidence and 40 mm closure. The maximum predicted incremental valley-related effects occur where Wongawilli Creek is located closest to the proposed LW19A.

A summary of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Wongawilli Creek is provided in Table 5.6. The values are the maximum predicted subsidence effects within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary due to the mining in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C.

**Table 5.6 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Wongawilli Creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary**

| Location         | After longwalls                              | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Wongawilli Creek | LW6 to LW8, LW9 to LW18, LW19, LW20 and LW21 | < 20                                             | 70                                     | 180                                  |
|                  | LW19A                                        | < 20                                             | 120                                    | 200                                  |

Wongawilli Creek is predicted to experience less than 20 mm vertical subsidence due to the mining in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C. While the creek could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence, it is not expected to experience measurable conventional tilts, curvatures or strains.

The maximum predicted total valley-related effects for Wongawilli Creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary are 120 mm upsidence and 200 mm closure. The maximum predicted valley-related effects within the Study Area occur to the west of the proposed LW19A.

The maximum predicted total valley closure anywhere along Wongawilli Creek is 210 mm which occurs outside and to the north of the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary. The predicted closure in that location is due to the mining of the existing longwalls in Areas 3A and 3B and there is negligible additional closure due to the mining of the proposed LW19A.

Wongawilli Creek could experience compressive strains due to the valley closure effects. The predicted strains have been determined based on analyses of ground monitoring lines for valleys with similar heights located at similar distances from extracted longwalls in the Southern Coalfield, as for Wongawilli Creek from the proposed LW19A.

The maximum predicted incremental compressive strain for Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of the proposed LW19A only is 2 mm/m based on the 95 % confidence level. The maximum predicted total compressive strain anywhere along the creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary due to the mining in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C is 7 mm/m based on the 95 % confidence level.

Summaries of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped stream features along Wongawilli Creek are provided in Table 5.7 to Table 5.10. The locations of these features are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09. The values are the total accumulated effects due to the existing and future longwalls in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C. The stream feature labels for Wongawilli Creek are temporary and these labels will be updated once re-mapping of the creek is completed.

**Table 5.7 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped pools along Wongawilli Creek**

| Location                     | Label   | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Pools along Wongawilli Creek | Pool R  | < 20                                             | 90                                     | 200                                  |
|                              | Pool S  | < 20                                             | 110                                    | 200                                  |
|                              | Pool T  | < 20                                             | 120                                    | 200                                  |
|                              | Pool U  | < 20                                             | 120                                    | 210                                  |
|                              | Pool V  | < 20                                             | 75                                     | 160                                  |
|                              | Pool W  | < 20                                             | 65                                     | 160                                  |
|                              | Pool X  | < 20                                             | 60                                     | 140                                  |
|                              | Pool Y  | < 20                                             | 55                                     | 120                                  |
|                              | Pool Z  | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 120                                  |
|                              | Pool AA | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 110                                  |
|                              | Pool AB | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 110                                  |
|                              | Pool AC | < 20                                             | 45                                     | 95                                   |
|                              | Pool AD | < 20                                             | 45                                     | 90                                   |
|                              | Pool AE | < 20                                             | 40                                     | 85                                   |
|                              | Pool AF | < 20                                             | 40                                     | 80                                   |
|                              | Pool AG | < 20                                             | 35                                     | 80                                   |
|                              | Pool AH | < 20                                             | 35                                     | 70                                   |

**Table 5.8 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped riffles along Wongawilli Creek**

| Location                        | Label     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Channels along Wongawilli Creek | Channel E | < 20                                             | 90                                     | 200                                  |
|                                 | Channel F | < 20                                             | 100                                    | 200                                  |
|                                 | Channel G | < 20                                             | 120                                    | 200                                  |
|                                 | Channel H | < 20                                             | 45                                     | 90                                   |
|                                 | Channel I | < 20                                             | 35                                     | 80                                   |

**Table 5.9 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped riffles along Wongawilli Creek**

| Location                       | Label         | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|--------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Riffles along Wongawilli Creek | Riffle Zone F | < 20                                             | 95                                     | 200                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone G | < 20                                             | 75                                     | 160                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone H | < 20                                             | 70                                     | 160                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone I | < 20                                             | 60                                     | 140                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone J | < 20                                             | 55                                     | 120                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone K | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 120                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone L | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 110                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone M | < 20                                             | 45                                     | 110                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone N | < 20                                             | 45                                     | 100                                  |
|                                | Riffle Zone O | < 20                                             | 40                                     | 85                                   |
|                                | Riffle Zone P | < 20                                             | 35                                     | 70                                   |

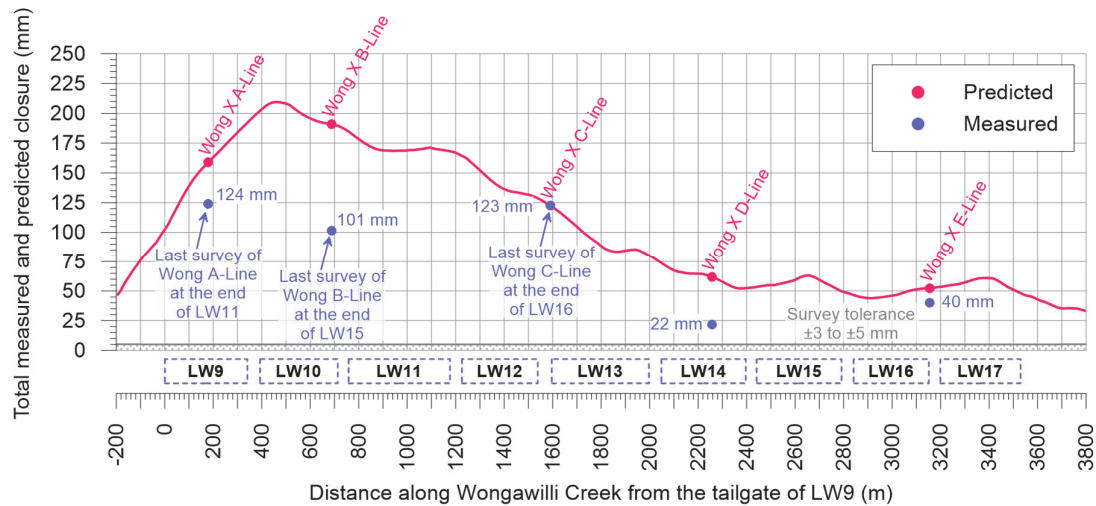
**Table 5.10 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped log jams along Wongawilli Creek**

| Location                        | Label     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|---------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Log jams along Wongawilli Creek | Log Jam G | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 110                                  |
|                                 | Log Jam H | < 20                                             | 50                                     | 110                                  |
|                                 | Log Jam I | < 20                                             | 45                                     | 100                                  |

### 5.2.3. Comparison between measured and predicted subsidence effects for Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of LW6 to LW8 and LW9 to LW17

The closure movements across Wongawilli Creek have been measured using the Wong X A-Line, Wong X B-Line, Wong X C-Line, Wong X D-Line and Wong X E-Line. The locations of these monitoring lines are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-01.

A review of the Wongawilli Creek closure lines was carried out as part of the End of Panel Report for LW17 (MSEC, 2022). The measured and predicted total closures along Wongawilli Creek after the completion of LW17 are illustrated in Fig. 5.3.



**Fig. 5.3 Measured and predicted closure along Wongawilli Creek**

The measured closures at the Wong X Creek A-Line to E-Line are similar to or less than the predicted closures in the locations of these monitoring lines.

#### 5.2.4. Observed impacts along Wongawilli Creek due to LW9 to LW17

The section of Wongawilli Creek upstream of the Study Area is located between the previously extracted LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A and LW9 to LW17 in Area 3B. The minimum distances between the thalweg of the creek and the completed longwalls are 110 m for Area 3A and 290 m for Area 3B.

The reported impacts for Wongawilli Creek have been summarised in the End of Panel reports for each of the extracted longwalls. The extraction of LW6 to LW17 has resulted in one Type 3 impact along Wongawilli Creek. A Type 3 impact is defined as *fracturing in a rockbar or upstream pool resulting in reduction in standing water level based on current rainfall and surface water flow*.

Fracturing was first observed in the bed of Pool 43a after the completion of LW9. This pool is located at distances of 200 m west of LW6 in Area 3A and 410 m east of LW9 in Area 3B. Pool water levels below baseline conditions were observed in this pool during low flow conditions (i.e. Type 3 impact) after the completion of LW13. No other fractures have been observed along Wongawilli Creek due to the longwalls extracted in Areas 3A and 3B.

The longwalls in Areas 3A and 3B were set back from Wongawilli Creek so that the predicted closure is less than 200 mm at the mapped rockbars and other stream controlling features. It was assessed that the likelihood of significant fracturing resulting in surface water flow diversions along Wongawilli Creek would be low, i.e. affecting less than 10 % of the pools and channels. It is considered that the observed rate of impact (i.e. one Type 3 impact along the 2 km length of Wongawilli Creek) is similar to the MSEC assessments.

#### 5.2.5. Impact assessments for Wongawilli Creek

The impact assessments for Wongawilli Creek are provided in the following sections. The assessments provided in this report should be read in conjunction with the assessments provided in the reports by the other specialist consultants on the project.

##### *Potential for increased levels of ponding, flooding and scouring due to the mining-induced tilts*

Wongawilli Creek is predicted to experience less than 20 mm vertical subsidence due to the mining of the proposed LW19A. While the creek could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence, it is not expected to experience measurable conventional tilts. That is, the predicted changes in grade along the creek due to the conventional movements are less than 0.5 mm/m (i.e. less than 0.05 %, or 1 in 2000).

The maximum predicted incremental upsidence along Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of the proposed LW19A only is 40 mm. The maximum predicted total upsidence along the creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is 120 mm. While the magnitudes of the predicted upsidence movements vary along the alignment of the creek, as illustrated in Fig. C.03, the predicted changes in grade are less than 0.5 mm/m (i.e. less than 0.05 %, or 1 in 2000).

The average natural grade of the section of Wongawilli Creek within the Study Area is approximately 3 mm/m (i.e. 0.3 %, or 1 in 333). The predicted changes in grade due to the mining of LW19A, therefore, are considerably less than the average natural grade. It is unlikely, therefore, that there would be adverse changes in the potential for ponding, flooding or scouring of the banks along the creek due to the mining-induced tilt.

#### *Potential for fracturing of bedrock and surface water flow diversions*

Fractures and joints in bedrock and rockbars occur naturally from erosion and weathering processes and from natural valley bulging movements. Where longwall mining occurs in the vicinity of streams, mine subsidence effects can result in additional fracturing or the reactivation of the existing joints. The main mining-related mechanisms for these impacts are conventional subsidence and valley-related upsidence and closure movements.

Diversions of surface water flows also occur naturally from erosion and weathering processes and from natural valley bulging movements. Mining-induced surface water flow diversions into the strata occur where there is an upwards thrust of bedrock, resulting in a redirection of some water flows into the dilated strata beneath the creek beds. At higher depths of cover, where a constrained zone exists or where the creek is not directly mined beneath, the water generally reappears further downstream of the fractured zone as the surface flow is only redirected below the creek bed where the fractured zone exists.

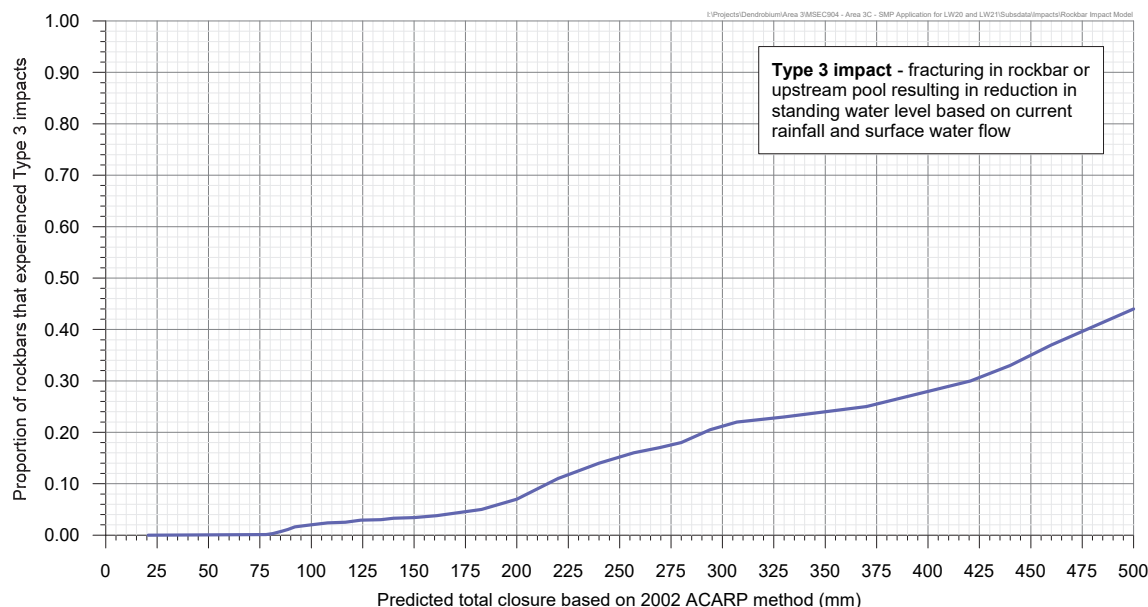
Wongawilli Creek is located at minimum distances of 110 m and 290 m from the existing longwalls in Areas 3A and 3B, respectively, and a minimum distance of 390 m from the proposed LW19A. While the creek could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence, it is not expected to experience measurable conventional strains. That is, the strains due to the conventional ground movements are expected to be less than 0.3 mm/m.

The maximum predicted incremental closure along Wongawilli Creek due to the mining of the proposed LW19A only is 40 mm. The maximum predicted incremental compressive strain for the creek due to the valley closure effects is 2 mm/m based on the 95 % confidence level.

The maximum predicted total closure along the creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is 200 mm. The maximum predicted total compressive strain for the creek due to the valley closure effects is 7 mm/m based on the 95 % confidence level.

Fracturing in bedrock has been observed due to previous longwall mining where the tensile strains are greater than 0.5 mm/m or where the compressive strains are greater than 2 mm/m. It is possible, therefore, that fracturing could occur along Wongawilli Creek due to the valley-related compressive strains. Fracturing has been observed up to approximately 400 m outside of previously extracted longwalls in the Southern Coalfield. Fracturing has been observed at distances up to 300 m from the completed longwalls in Area 3B.

The impact assessment for Wongawilli Creek has been based on the potential for Type 3 impacts, defined as *fracturing in rockbar or upstream pool resulting in reduction in standing water level based on current rainfall and surface water flow*. The rockbar impact model based on the experience of longwall mining in the Southern Coalfield is described in Section 5.3.4 of Report No. MSEC459 and is illustrated in Fig. 5.4.



**Fig. 5.4 Rockbar impact model based on predicted valley closure**

The maximum predicted total closure along Wongawilli Creek within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary, due to the mining of the existing, future and proposed longwalls in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C is 200 mm. The predicted rate of impact for the rockbars and other stream controlling features along the creek after the extraction of the existing and future longwalls, therefore, is in the order of 7 % based on the maximum predicted closure.

Fracturing has occurred in one pool (Pool 43a) along Wongawilli Creek due to the previous mining in Areas 3A and 3B. The impact site is located 200 m west of LW6 and 410 m east of LW9. The fracturing was first observed during the extraction of LW9. Pool water levels below baseline conditions have been observed in this pool at low flow conditions during the mining of LW13. This site has therefore been considered a Type 3 impact. The total length of creek located within a distance of 400 m of the as-extracted longwalls is 2 km. The rate of impact along Wongawilli Creek due to the previous mining, therefore, is considered to be low.

It has been assessed that the likelihood of fracturing resulting in surface water flow diversions along Wongawilli Creek, due to the extraction of the proposed LW19A, is low, i.e. affecting less than 10 % of rockbars and other stream controlling features located within the Study Area. However, minor fracturing could still occur along the creek, at distances up to approximately 400 m from the proposed longwall.

Further assessments of the potential impacts on surface water are provided in the report by HGeo (2022).

#### **5.2.6. Recommendations for Wongawilli Creek**

It is recommended that the closure movements are measured and that inspections are carried out along Wongawilli Creek during active subsidence. It is also recommended that the Dendrobium Area 3A Watercourse Impact Management Monitoring and Contingency Plan be revised to include the proposed LW19A.

### **5.3. Sandy Creek and Sandy Creek Waterfall**

The location of Sandy Creek is shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09.

Sandy Creek is situated on the eastern side of Area 3A. The thalweg of the creek is located approximately 1200 m from the commencing end of LW19A, at its closest point. Sandy Creek is therefore located well outside the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary.

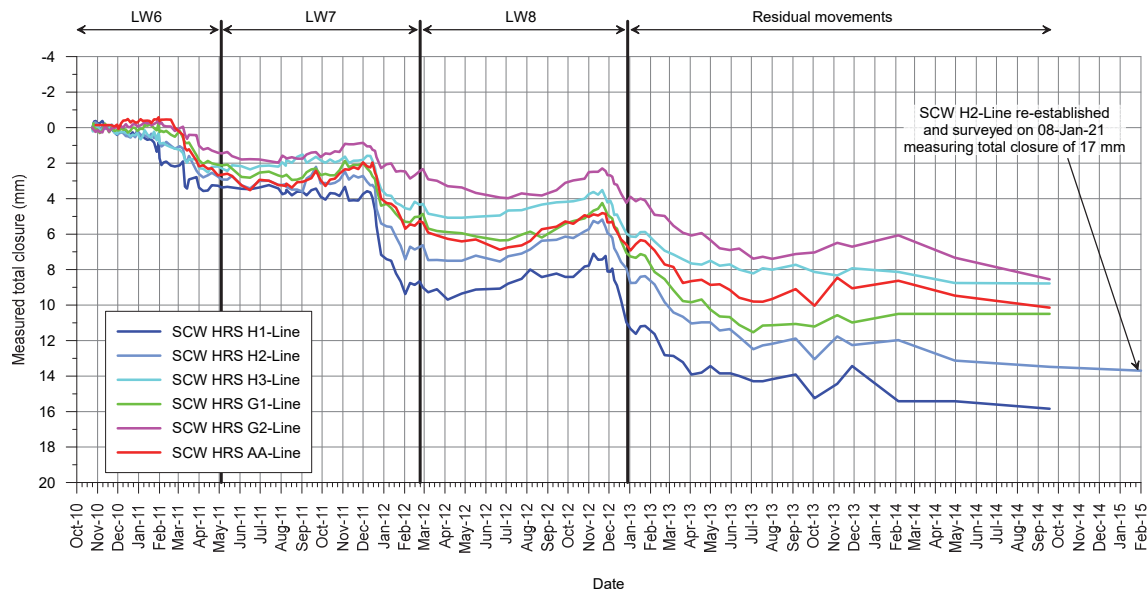
The maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Sandy Creek, due to the mining of LW19A, are all less than 5 mm. While the creek could experience very low levels of these subsidence effects, it is not expected to experience measurable tilts, curvatures or strains.

It is unlikely, therefore, that adverse impacts would occur along Sandy Creek due to the mining of LW19A.

Sandy Creek Waterfall (SC-WF1) is situated where Sandy Creek flows into the Cordeaux Reservoir. The centre of the waterfall is located more than 1400 m north-east of the commencing end of LW19A. At this distance, the predicted incremental vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for Sandy Creek Waterfall are negligible.

The valley closure effects across Sandy Creek Waterfall due to the mining of LW6 to LW8 were measured using the SCW High Resolution Survey (HRS) H1, H2, H3, G1, G2 and AA Lines. The locations of these monitoring lines are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-01. The measured total closures for SCW HRS lines are illustrated in Fig. 5.5. The survey accuracy for these high-resolution monitoring lines is in the order of  $\pm 0.5$  mm to  $\pm 1$  mm. The measured movements also include a component due to environmental effects (i.e. changes in temperature and rainfall) in the order of  $\pm 1$  mm to  $\pm 2$  mm.





**Fig. 5.5 Measured total closure for the SCW HRS monitoring lines for LW6 to LW8**

On 18 September 2014, the maximum measured total closure across Sandy Creek Waterfall due to the mining of LW6 to LW8 was approximately 16 mm. The greatest closure was measured across the SCW HRS H1-Line located downstream of the waterfall and across the valley of Lake Cordeaux.

The monitoring of the SCW closure lines ceased in September 2014 and the survey marks were either destroyed by erosional processes or obscured by vegetation. Subsequently, the SCW H2-Line was re-established and surveyed again on 8 January 2021 and the measured total closure was 17 mm. However, the reliability of that survey is considerably reduced since the survey marks had to be re-established more than five years after the previous survey. It is therefore considered that the SCW H1-Line provides the most reliable measure of the maximum closure across Sandy Creek Waterfall.

A summary of the measured incremental closure movements for the SCW HRS H1-Line, due to the mining of each of LW6 to LW8, is provided in Table 5.11. The distances of the longwalls from the centreline of the waterfall are also provided in the table.

**Table 5.11 Measured incremental closure for the SCW HRS H1-Line due to LW6 to LW8**

| Monitoring line | Longwall | Distance from the centreline of Sandy Creek Waterfall (m) | Measured incremental closure (mm) |
|-----------------|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| SCW HRS H1-Line | LW6      | 390                                                       | 4                                 |
|                 | LW7      | 430                                                       | 6                                 |
|                 | LW8      | 500                                                       | 7                                 |

The future LW19 and the proposed LW19A are located 900 m and 1200 m, respectively, from the centreline of Sandy Creek Waterfall. These longwalls are between 1.8 to 3.1 times the distances of LW6 to LW8 from the centreline of the waterfall. Also, the eastern end of LW8 extends beyond the eastern ends of both LW19 and LW19A and, therefore, it provides shadowing effects. On this basis, the predicted incremental closure for Sandy Creek Waterfall due to the mining of LW19 and LW19A are less than 2 mm each. The predicted incremental movements therefore are in the order of the survey tolerance and environmental effects.

It is unlikely that Sandy Creek Waterfall would experience adverse impacts due to the mining of the future LW19 and the proposed LW19A.

It is recommended that the closure across the waterfall is measured monthly during the first 1000 m of mining of the future LW19 and the proposed LW19A. A Trigger Action Response Plan (TARP) should also be established based on the measured movements.

## 5.4. Drainage lines

### 5.4.1. Descriptions of the drainage lines

The locations of the drainage lines are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09. The unnamed drainage lines have been labelled in this report for reference.

The drainage lines located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary are SC10, SC10C, WC13(A) and WC14. The upper reaches of WC13(A) and WC14 are partially located above the proposed LW19A and SC10, SC10C and WC14 are partially located above the future LW19. The drainage lines in the western part of the Study Area flow into Wongawilli Creek and the drainage lines in the eastern part of the Study Area flow into Sandy Creek.

The drainage lines are first and second order streams. The beds generally comprise exposed bedrock containing rockbars with some standing pools. There are also steps and cascades along the steeper sections. Debris accumulations have formed along the flatter sections that include loose rocks and tree branches. The waterfall along SC10 (Ref. SC10-WF15) is located outside the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary.

The natural gradients of the drainage lines typically vary between 50 mm/m (i.e. 5.0 %, or 1 in 20) and 200 mm/m (i.e. 20 %, or 1 in 5), with average natural gradients in the order of 100 mm/m (i.e. 10 %, or 1 in 10). The drainage lines have localised areas with natural grades greater than 500 mm/m where there are steps and cascades.

### 5.4.2. Predictions for the drainage lines

The drainage lines are located above the mining area and, therefore, could experience the full range of predicted subsidence effects. A summary of the maximum predicted conventional subsidence movements within the Study Area is provided in Chapter 4.

The predicted profiles of total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along SC10, WC13(A) and WC14 are shown in Figs. C.04 to C.06, respectively, in Appendix C. The predicted total profiles after the mining of the existing LW6 to LW8 and the future LW19 are shown as cyan lines. The predicted total profiles after the mining of the proposed LW19A are shown as the blue lines.

A summary of the maximum predicted values of incremental vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure for the drainage lines located within the Study Area is provided in Table 5.12. The values are the maximum predicted additional subsidence effects due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 5.12 Maximum predicted incremental subsidence, upsidence and closure for the drainage lines due to the mining of LW19A only**

| Type           | Reference | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental closure (mm) |
|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Drainage lines | SC10      | < 20                                                   | 50                                           | 50                                         |
|                | SC10C     | 275                                                    | 60                                           | 70                                         |
|                | WC13(A)   | 375                                                    | 80                                           | 170                                        |
|                | WC14      | 2150                                                   | 225                                          | 140                                        |

The maximum predicted incremental subsidence effects due to the mining of LW19A only occur along WC14 as the upper reaches are located directly above LW19A and further downstream it is located directly above the future LW19. The predicted incremental subsidence effects for SC10, SC10C and WC13(A) are less as they are located outside the extents of LW19A apart from the very upper reaches of WC13(A).

A summary of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature for the drainage lines located within the Study Area is provided in Table 5.13. The values are the maximum predicted accumulated subsidence effects due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 5.13 Maximum predicted total subsidence, tilt and curvature for the drainage lines**

| Type           | Reference | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|----------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Drainage lines | SC10      | 40                                               | 160                                    | 250                                  |
|                | SC10C     | 2750                                             | 375                                    | 650                                  |
|                | WC13(A)   | 400                                              | 130                                    | 275                                  |
|                | WC14      | 2300                                             | 425                                    | 575                                  |

The maximum predicted vertical subsidence and valley-related effects occur along SC10C and WC14 since they are located directly above the mining area. The valleys of these streams are also incised downstream of the mining area.

The maximum predicted total tilt for the drainage lines located above the mining area is 30 mm/m (i.e. 3.0 %, or 1 in 33). The maximum predicted total conventional curvatures are 0.9 km<sup>-1</sup> hogging and sagging, which represent a minimum radius of curvature of 1.1 km.

The maximum predicted conventional strains for the drainage lines, based on applying a factor of 15 to the maximum predicted conventional curvatures, are 14 mm/m tensile and compressive. The distribution of the predicted strains due to the mining of the longwalls is described in Section 4.4. The predicted strains directly above the mining area are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels.

Non-conventional movements can also occur and have occurred in the NSW coalfields as a result of, amongst other things, anomalous movements. The analysis of strains provided in Chapter 4 includes those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements.

The maximum predicted valley-related effects are 425 mm upsidence and 650 mm closure. The range of closure movements for the drainage lines within the Study Area are expected to be similar to those measured across the streams above the existing longwalls in Area 3B. The data includes monitoring lines across Donalds Castle Creek, tributary cross-lines and swamp cross-lines. The maximum measured closure for the streams in Area 3B due to the mining of LW9 to LW17 is 880 mm. The average measured values for the streams above the mining area is 240 mm and the 95-percentile is 670 mm.

The predicted compressive strains due to the valley-related effects are in the order of 10 mm/m to 20 mm/m.

Summaries of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along SC10, WC13(A) and WC14 are provided in Table 5.14, Table 5.15 and Table 5.16, respectively. The locations of these features are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09. The rockbars along SC10C are located outside the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary.

**Table 5.14 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along drainage line SC10**

| Location                          | Label     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Rockbars along drainage line SC10 | SC10-RB17 | < 20                                             | 100                                    | 150                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB18 | < 20                                             | 100                                    | 150                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB19 | < 20                                             | 100                                    | 150                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB20 | < 20                                             | 125                                    | 175                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB21 | 20                                               | 125                                    | 200                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB22 | 30                                               | 125                                    | 225                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB23 | < 20                                             | 150                                    | 250                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB24 | < 20                                             | 150                                    | 250                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB25 | < 20                                             | 150                                    | 225                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB26 | < 20                                             | 125                                    | 225                                  |
|                                   | SC10-RB27 | < 20                                             | 60                                     | 80                                   |

**Table 5.15 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along drainage line WC13(A)**

| Location                             | Label     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Rockbars along drainage line WC13(A) | WC13-RB01 | < 20                                             | 60                                     | 100                                  |
|                                      | WC13-RB02 | < 20                                             | 60                                     | 100                                  |
|                                      | WC13-RB03 | < 20                                             | 60                                     | 100                                  |

**Table 5.16 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure at the mapped rockbars along drainage line WC14**

| Location                          | Label     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Rockbars along drainage line WC14 | WC14-RB1  | < 20                                             | 200                                    | 325                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB2  | < 20                                             | 250                                    | 425                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB3  | < 20                                             | 250                                    | 450                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB4  | < 20                                             | 250                                    | 450                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB5  | < 20                                             | 275                                    | 500                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB6  | < 20                                             | 275                                    | 525                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB7  | 125                                              | 375                                    | 575                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB8  | 150                                              | 375                                    | 575                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB9  | 225                                              | 375                                    | 550                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB10 | 275                                              | 375                                    | 550                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB11 | 325                                              | 375                                    | 550                                  |
|                                   | WC14-RB12 | 675                                              | 350                                    | 525                                  |

The mapped rockbars along WC13(A) are located outside the mining area. Some of the mapped rockbars along SC10 and WC14 are located above the mining area; however, none are located directly above the proposed LW19A.

Rockbars SC10-RB22, WC14-RB7 to WC14-RB12 are located above the future LW19 to the north of the proposed LW19A. These rockbars along SC10 and WC14 are predicted to experience up to 675 mm vertical subsidence, 375 mm upsidence and 4575 mm closure.

#### 5.4.3. Observed impacts to the drainage lines due to previous mining in Area 3B

First and second-order streams are located above the previously extracted LW9 to LW17 in Area 3B. The impact assessments for these streams were provided in Report No. MSEC459, which related to the physical impacts, i.e. cracking, fracturing and deformation of the bedrock and surface soils as the result of mining. The assessments of the environmental consequences were provided in the other specialist consultants' reports and, therefore, the discussions below should be read in conjunction with those provided by the other specialist consultants.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW9 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2014) and these have been summarised below:

**DC13:** impacts observed at five sites including: change in water appearance with orange precipitate from DC13\_Pool20 to DC13\_Pool14; multiple fractures upstream of Pool DC13\_Pool20, in Rockbar DC13\_RB21 and in Rockbar DC13\_RB17 from less than 1 mm and up to 5 mm in width and up to 4 m in length; soil cracking downstream of DC13\_RB21; and flow diversions in Pool DC13\_Pool20 and upstream of Rockbar DC13\_RB21.

**WC21:** impacts observed at nine sites (including at and between Pools 10, 11, 16, 17, 18 and 19) including: multiple fractures from 3 mm and up to 20 mm in width and up to 5.5 m in length; dilation and uplift up to 20 mm; iron staining; and water loss in Pool WC21\_Pool16.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW10 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2015) and these have been summarised below:

WC21: impacts observed at 17 sites including: additional fracturing at the sites previously impacted by LW9; fracturing from hairline and up to 30 mm in width and up to 5.5 m in length; iron staining; dilation and uplift; and localised flow diversion upstream of Rockbar WC21\_RB26 and in Pool WC21\_Pool 24.

The impacts observed in the unnamed streams due to LW11 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2016) and these have been summarised below:

Multiple fractures, uplift and displacement in two locations along WC21, in Rockbar 27 and upstream of Pool 30. Loss of surface water flows along Watercourse WC21 in Pool 30.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW12 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2017) and these have been summarised below:

Rock fractures and uplift were identified at four sites along WC21, LA4 and LA4B with widths up to approximately 50 mm. Loss of surface water flows along stream LA4 and possible diversion along stream LA4B. Fracturing observed outside of mining along LA4B and WC21 at distances of 290 m and 110 m, respectively.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW13 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2018) and these have been summarised below:

Rock fractures and uplift were identified at six sites along WC21, at eight sites along WC15 and two sites along LA4. The fracture widths varied between 2 mm and approximately 220 mm, with the majority (83 %) of the widths being 50 mm or less. The impacts along WC21 occurred directly above LW12 and LW13. The impacts along WC21 and LA4 were located at distances between 120 m and 280 m outside the extents of LW13.

Loss of surface water flows along WC21 observed directly above LW13. Loss of surface flow along WC15 at six sites and along LA4 at one site at distances between 140 m and 260 m from LW13. Iron staining observed in one location along each of WC21, WC15 and LA4.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW14 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2019) and these have been summarised below:

Rock fracturing was observed along WC15, LA4 and LA4B at distances ranging between 30 m and 300 m from the longwall mining area. It was assessed that rock fracturing could occur along the streams up to approximately 400 m from the mining area.

No new surface water diversions were identified due to the mining of LW14. However, fracturing along WC15 is located along the main channel and surface water diversions are possible during higher flow conditions. There are seven sites with identified or with possible Type 3 impacts along WC15 due to the mining of both LW13 and LW14, being Rockbars 0/1, Rockbar 5, Rockbar 18, Rockbar 21, Rockbar 25, Rockbar 26 and Pool 30/Channel 30.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW15 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2020) and these have been summarised below:

Rock fracturing was observed along WC15 and LA4A at distances ranging between 30 m and 140 m from the longwall mining area. It was assessed that rock fracturing could occur along the streams up to approximately 400 m from the mining area.

No new surface water diversions were identified due to the mining of LW15. However, fracturing along WC15 and LA4A was located along the main channels and surface water diversions are possible during higher flow conditions. There are seven sites with identified or possible Type 3 impacts located along WC15 due to the mining of LW13 to LW15, being Rockbars 0/1, Rockbar 5, Rockbar 18, Rockbar 21, Rockbar 25, Rockbar 26 and Pool 30/Channel 30. There are also two sites with identified or possible Type 3 impacts located along LA4A and LA4B which were previously observed due to the mining of LW12 and LW13.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW16 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2021a) and these have been summarised below:

New rock fracturing was identified along stream WC15 at one site and additional fracturing was identified at two other sites after the mining of LW16. Fracturing was previously recorded along this tributary due to the mining of LW13 (8 sites), LW14 (8 sites) and LW15 (3 sites).

Surface water diversion was identified along stream WC15 in one new location due to the mining of LW16. Surface water diversions previously recorded along this stream at two other sites where additional fracturing was observed due to the mining of LW16.

Iron staining was observed along stream LA2 after the mining of LW16. Fracturing and surface water diversions were not observed along this tributary. However, fracturing and soil cracking were observed further up the valley sides on the western valley side in one location.

The impacts observed along the unnamed streams due to LW17 are described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2021b) and these have been summarised below:

Rock fracturing was observed along LA2 causing likely loss of surface water flow (Type 3 impact) in three locations and possible loss of surface water flow in another seven locations. The fracturing occurred predominately above LW17 with only one physical impact site (i.e. fracturing or cracking) occurring outside the mining area and adjacent to the longwall commencing end.

The environmental consequences due to the abovementioned physical impacts are described in the specialist consultants' reports attached to each of the End of Panel reports.

#### 5.4.4. Impact assessments for the drainage lines

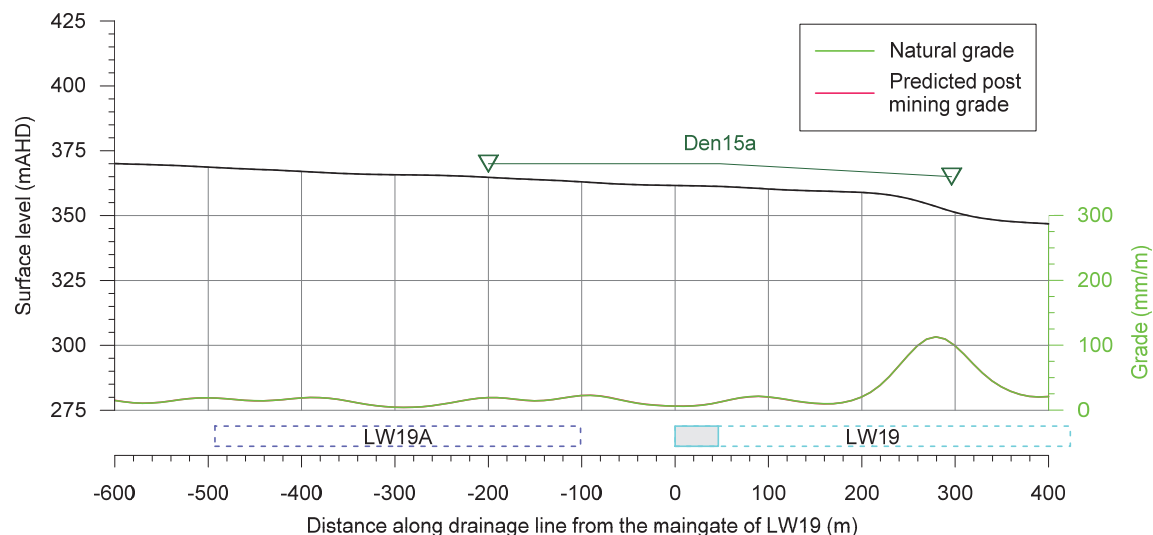
The impact assessments for the drainage lines are provided in the following sections. The assessments provided in this report should be read in conjunction with the assessments provided in the reports by the other specialist consultants on the project.

##### *Potential for increased levels of ponding, flooding and scouring due to the mining-induced tilts*

Mining can result in increased levels of ponding in locations where the mining-induced tilts oppose and are greater than the natural drainage line gradients that exist before mining. Mining can also potentially result in an increased likelihood of scouring of the banks in the locations where the mining-induced tilts considerably increase the natural drainage line gradients that exist before mining.

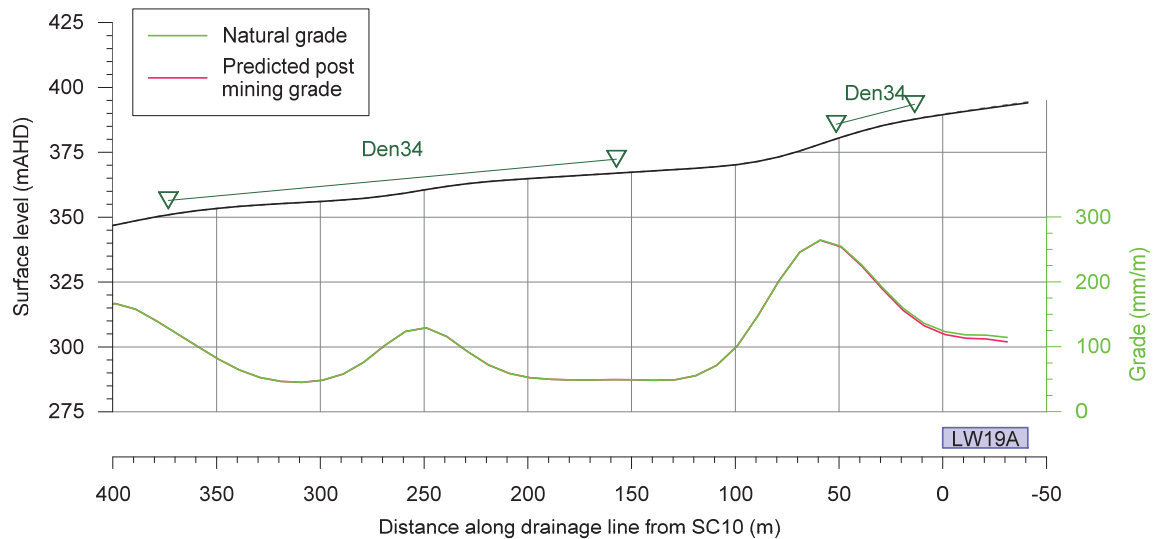
The maximum predicted tilt for the drainage lines within the Study Area is 30 mm/m (i.e. 3.0 % or 1 in 33). The predicted mining-induced tilts are less than the natural gradients of the drainage lines that typically vary between 50 mm/m and 200 mm/m (i.e. 5 % to 20 %).

The natural grades and the predicted post-mining grades along drainage lines SC10, WC13(A) and WC14 are illustrated in Fig. 5.6 to Fig. 5.8, respectively. The locations of these drainage lines are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09.

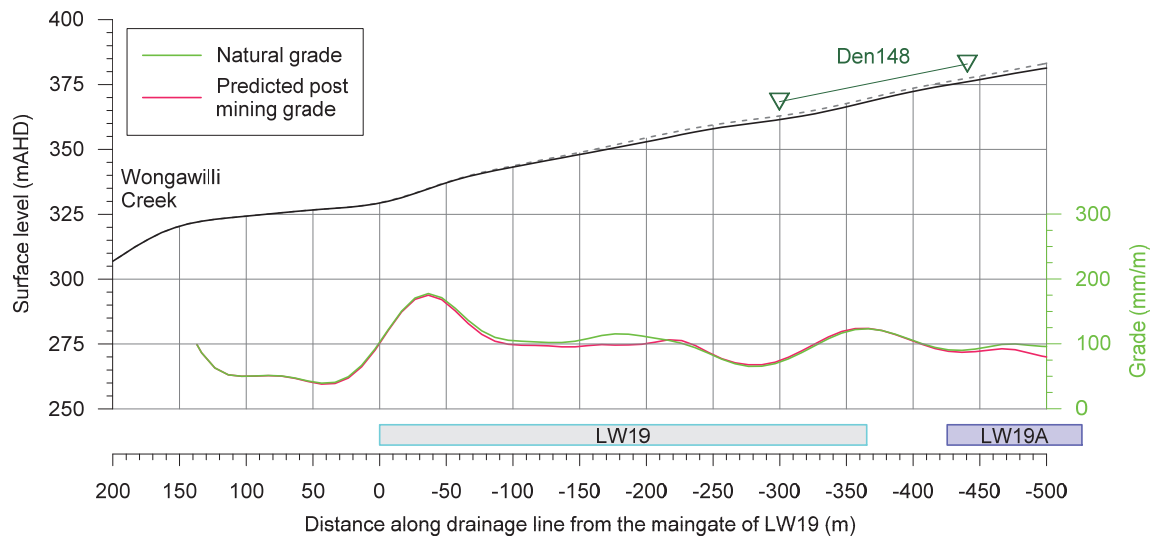


**Fig. 5.6 Natural and predicted post-mining surface levels along SC10**





**Fig. 5.7 Natural and predicted post-mining surface levels along WC13(A)**



**Fig. 5.8 Natural and predicted post-mining surface levels along WC14**

There are no predicted reversals of stream grade along drainage lines SC10, WC13(A) and WC14. There are slight reductions in grades along drainage lines WC13(A) and WC14, upstream of the chain pillars and the edges of the mining area. There is potential for minor and localised increased ponding upstream of these locations.

Elsewhere, the predicted post-mining grades are similar to the natural grades. It is unlikely, therefore, that there would be large-scale adverse changes in the levels of ponding or scouring of the banks along these drainage lines due to the mining-induced tilt. It is possible that localised increased ponding could develop in some isolated locations, where the natural grades are small, and upstream of the chain pillars and the edges of the mining area.

The potential impacts of increased ponding and scouring of the drainage lines, therefore, are expected to be minor and localised. Impacts resulting from changes in surface water flows are expected to be small in comparison with those which occur during natural flooding conditions.

#### *Potential for cracking in the creek bed and fracturing of bedrock*

Impacts have been observed along the drainage lines above and adjacent to the previously extracted LW9 to LW17 in Area 3B, including fracturing in the rockbars and exposed bedrock, dilation and uplift of the bedrock, iron staining, surface water flow diversions and reduction in pool water levels. These impacts predominately occurred directly above the extracted longwalls. However, fracturing was also observed up to 300 m from the extracted longwalls in Area 3B and up to 400 m from extracted longwalls elsewhere in the Southern Coalfield.

The maximum predicted subsidence effects due to the mining of the proposed LW19A are similar to but less than the maximum predicted values for the existing longwalls in Area 3B. The potential impacts for the drainage lines within the Study Area, therefore, are expected to be similar to those observed above and adjacent to the existing longwalls in Area 3B.

It is expected that fracturing of the bedrock would occur along the sections of the drainage lines that are located directly above the proposed LW19A and the adjacent future LW19. Fracturing can also occur outside the extents of the longwalls, with minor and isolated fracturing occurring at distances up to approximately 400 m.

The mining-induced compression due to valley closure effects can also result in dilation and the development of bed separation in the topmost bedrock, as it is less confined. This dilation associated with the valley-related closure is expected to develop predominately within the top 10 m to 20 m of the bedrock. Compression can also result in buckling of the topmost bedrock resulting in heaving in the overlying surface soils.

Surface water flow diversions are likely to occur along the sections of drainage lines that are located directly above and adjacent to the longwalls.

Further assessments of the potential impacts on surface water are provided in the report by HGeo (2022).

#### **5.4.5. Recommendations for the drainage lines**

IMC has developed management strategies for drainage lines that have been directly mined beneath by previously extracted longwalls at Dendrobium Mine. It is recommended that these management strategies are reviewed and updated to incorporate LW19A. It is also recommended that periodic inspections are carried out along the drainage lines during active subsidence.

### **5.5. Aquifers and known groundwater resources**

Shallow aquifers have been identified within the Study Area and these are associated with the drainage lines and upland swamps. The potential impacts on the aquifers and groundwater resources are provided by the specialist groundwater consultant.

### **5.6. Cliffs**

#### **5.6.1. Descriptions of the cliffs**

The definitions of cliffs and minor cliffs provided in the NSW DPIE *Standard and Model Conditions for Underground Mining* (DPIE, 2012) are:

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>"Cliff</i>      | <i>Continuous rock face, including overhangs, having a minimum length of 20 metres, a minimum height of 10 metres and a minimum slope of 2 to 1 (&gt;63.4°)</i>                                                                                                    |
| <i>Minor Cliff</i> | <i>A continuous rock face, including overhangs, having a minimum length of 20 metres, heights between 5 metres and 10 metres and a minimum slope of 2 to 1 (&gt;63.4°); or a rock face having a maximum length of 20 metres and a minimum height of 10 metres"</i> |

The cliffs and minor cliffs within the Study Area have been identified from LiDAR surface level contours and field investigations. The locations of these features are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-08.

There are no cliffs identified within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw line and the predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. There are six cliffs located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary, with DA3-CF7 and DA3-CF8 located on a ridgeline above the eastern end of the future LW19 and DA3-CF16 to DA3-CF18 and DA3-CF24 situated within the valley of Wongawilli Creek.

A summary of the cliffs identified within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is provided in Table 5.17.

**Table 5.17 Cliffs located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary**

| Reference | Location                                                       | Overall length (m) | Maximum height (m) |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| DA3-CF7   | Directly above LW19 and 240 m east of the LW19A commencing end | 20                 | 15                 |
| DA3-CF8   | Directly above LW19 and 420 m east of the LW19A commencing end | 25                 | 10                 |
| DA3-CF16  | 540 m north-west of the LW19A finishing end                    | 70                 | 10                 |
| DA3-CF17  | Partially above LW19 and 210 m west of the LW19A finishing end | 280                | 10                 |
| DA3-CF18  | 220 m west of LW19A finishing end                              | 180                | 15                 |
| DA3-CF24  | 330 m south-west of LW19A finishing end                        | 20                 | 20                 |

The cliffs have formed predominantly from Hawkesbury Sandstone, with the faces being at various stages of weathering and erosion. The cliffs have many overhangs and undercuts that are generally less than 6 m. A photograph of the Wongawilli Creek valley is provided in Fig. 5.9 (Source: IMC). The cliffs on the western side of the creek (i.e. near the longwalls in Area 3B) are partially visible on the left side of this photograph. The cliffs of the eastern side of the creek (i.e. near the longwalls in Area 3A) are obscured by the trees on the right side of this photograph.



**Fig. 5.9 Wongawilli Creek valley (Source: IMC)**

The minor cliffs within the Study Area are located within the valleys of Wongawilli Creek and the drainage lines. The lengths of each of the minor cliffs typically range between 20 m and 50 m and have heights up to 10 m. There are also many rock outcrops and rock platforms that are located across the Study Area. The rock outcrops are generally less than 5 m in height.

### 5.6.2. Predictions for the cliffs

The cliffs are all predicted to experience incremental vertical subsidence of less than 20 mm due to the mining of LW19A only. While the cliffs could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence due to the mining of LW19A, they are not expected to experience measurable tilts, curvatures or strains.

Cliffs DA3-CF16 to DA3-CF18 and DA3-CF24 are situated within the valley of Wongawilli Creek. While the valleys where the cliffs are located could experience valley-related effects, the cliffs themselves are unlikely to experience upsidence or compressive strain due to valley closure, as they are located along the valley sides.

### 5.6.3. Impact assessments for the cliffs

It is difficult to assess the likelihood of cliff instabilities based upon predicted subsidence effects. The likelihood of a cliff becoming unstable is dependent on many factors that are difficult to quantify. Some of these factors include jointing, inclusions, weaknesses within the rockmass, groundwater pressure and seepage flow behind the rockface. Even if these factors could be determined, it would still be difficult to quantify the extent to which these factors may influence the stability of a cliff naturally or when it is exposed to mine subsidence movements. It is therefore possible that cliff instabilities may occur during mining that may be attributable to either natural causes, mine subsidence, or both.

The cliffs are located at distances ranging between 210 m and 540 m from the proposed LW19A. At these distances, the cliffs are predicted to experience very low levels of vertical subsidence, upsidence and compressive strain due to valley closure due to the mining of LW19A.

Cliff DA3-CF7 is located above the eastern end of LW19 and DA3-CF17 is partially located above the western end of that longwall. While the mining of the proposed LW19A will result in very low subsidence effects at these cliffs, higher levels of subsidence will develop further along the ridgelines on which these cliffs have formed. It is therefore possible that isolated rock falls could occur at DA3-CF7 and DA3-CF17, due to the mining of LW19A, where they are located above the previously mined area.

Cliffs DA3-CF16 to DA3-CF18 and DA3-CF24 are located outside the mining area. It is unlikely that these cliffs would experience adverse impacts due to the mining of LW19A based on their distances from the longwall and the very low levels of predicted subsidence effects. This is based on the extensive experience of mining near to but not directly beneath cliffs in the NSW coalfields, where no large cliff falls have occurred when the cliffs are located completely outside the angle of draw from mining. It is still possible, but unlikely, that isolated rock falls could occur due to mining, natural processes, or both.

### 5.6.4. Recommendations for the cliffs

It is recommended that periodic inspections of the cliffs and minor cliffs located within the Study Area are undertaken during active subsidence and at the completion of mining.

## 5.7. Rock outcrops and steep slopes

### 5.7.1. Descriptions of the rock outcrops and steep slopes

The definition of a steep slope provided in the NSW DPIE *Standard and Model Conditions for Underground Mining* (DPIE, 2012) is: “An area of land having a gradient between 1 in 3 (33% or 18.3°) and 2 in 1 (200% or 63.4°)”. The locations of the steep slopes were identified from the 1 m surface level contours which were generated from a LiDAR survey of the area.

The areas identified as having steep slopes are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-08.

The steep slopes within the Study Area have been identified within the valleys of Wongawilli Creek and its tributaries and along the ridgelines located directly above the mining area. The natural grades of the steep slopes typically vary up to approximately 1 in 2 (i.e. 27°, or 50 %), with isolated areas with natural grades up to 1 in 1 (i.e. 45° or 100 %).

Rock outcrops are defined as exposed rockfaces with heights of less than 10 m or slopes of less than 2 in 1. There are rock outcrops located across the Study Area, primarily within the valleys of Wongawilli Creek and its tributaries and along the ridgelines directly above the mining area. The rock outcrops have not been shown in the drawings, as their specific locations could not be derived from the aerial laser scan or the orthophotograph.

Photographs of typical rock outcropping at the Mine are provided in Fig. 5.10.





**Fig. 5.10 Typical rock outcropping at the Mine**

### 5.7.2. Predictions for the rock outcrops and steep slopes

The rock outcrops and steep slopes are located across the Study Area and, therefore, they are expected to experience the full range of predicted subsidence effects. A summary of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the rock outcrops and steep slopes is provided in Table 5.18. The values in this table are the maximum predicted subsidence effects due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 5.18 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the rock outcrops and steep slopes**

| Location                       | Longwalls                  | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted total sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rock outcrops and steep slopes | LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A | 3250                                             | 40                                  | 1.0                                                           | 1.0                                                           |

The maximum predicted total tilt for the rock outcrops and steep slopes is 40 mm/m (i.e. 4.0 %, or 1 in 25). The maximum predicted total conventional curvatures are 1.0 km<sup>-1</sup> hogging and sagging, which represent a minimum radius of curvature of 1 km.

The maximum predicted conventional strains for the rock outcrops and steep slopes, based on applying a factor of 15 to the maximum predicted conventional curvatures, are 15 mm/m tensile and compressive. The distribution of the predicted strains due to the extraction of the longwalls is described in Section 4.4. The predicted strains directly above the mining area are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels.

Non-conventional movements can also occur and have occurred in the NSW coalfields as a result of, amongst other things, anomalous movements. The analysis of strains provided in Chapter 4 includes those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements.

### 5.7.3. Impact assessments for the rock outcrops and steep slopes

The maximum predicted tilt for the rock outcrops and steep slopes within the Study Area is 40 mm/m (i.e. 4.0 %, or 1 in 25). The predicted changes in grade are very small when compared to the natural surface grades, which are greater than 1 in 3. It is unlikely, therefore, that the mining-induced tilts themselves would result in any adverse impact on the stability of the rock outcrops or steep slopes.

The rock outcrops and steep slopes are more likely to be affected by curvature and strain, rather than tilt. The potential impacts would generally occur from the increased horizontal movements in the downslope direction, resulting in tension cracks appearing at the tops and on the sides of the rock outcrops and steep slopes, buckling of the bedrock at the bottoms of the rock outcrops, and compression ridges forming at the bottoms of the steep slopes.

The surface topography above LW19A is similar to that above the existing LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A and similar to that in Area 3B. Also, the predicted total subsidence effects due to mining in Area 3A are similar to but less than the predicted values in Area 3B. The surface deformations observed due to mining in Areas 3A and 3B should, therefore, provide a reasonable indication of the potential impacts due to the mining of the proposed LW19A.

The surface deformations due to mining in Areas 2, 3A and 3B are discussed in Section 4.8. The soil crack and rock fracture widths were generally observed to be less than 50 mm (i.e. 78 % of the cases); however, cracking up to 300 mm also typically occurred. Localised erosion also occurred at several sites causing surface deformations with widths up to 750 mm.

Photographs of the surface cracking at Dendrobium Mine are provided in Fig. 5.11.



**Fig. 5.11 Surface tension cracking due to downslope movements at Dendrobium Mine**

It is expected, therefore, that the increased horizontal movements in the downslope direction would also occur along rock outcrops and steep slopes due to the mining of LW19A. The steep slopes are heavily vegetated and erosion due to soil instability (i.e. downslope movements) was not readily apparent from the site investigations undertaken. If tension cracks were to develop, due to the extraction of the proposed longwall, it is possible that soil erosion could occur and require treatment.

It is possible, therefore, that some remediation might be required, including infilling of surface cracks with soil or other suitable materials, or by locally regrading and recompacting the surface. In some cases, erosion protection measures may be needed, such as the planting of additional vegetation in order to stabilise the surface soils in the longer term. Similarly, where cracking restricts the passage of vehicles along the tracks and fire trails that are required to be open for access, it is recommended that these cracks are treated in the same way.

#### **5.7.4. Recommendations for the rock outcrops and steep slopes**

It is recommended that periodic inspections of the rock outcrops and steep slopes located directly above the proposed longwall are undertaken during or after active subsidence and that any remedial measures required to prevent erosion are implemented in consultation with WaterNSW.

### **5.8. Escarpments**

There are no escarpments located within the Study Area. The *Illawarra Escarpment* is located more than 12 km to the east of LW19A. At this distance, the escarpment is not expected to experience measurable mine subsidence movements or adverse impacts due to the extraction of the proposed longwall.

### **5.9. Land prone to flooding and inundation**

The catchment areas of the streams within the Study Area are relatively small and the land drains freely into Wongawilli Creek and Sandy Creek. There are no major flood prone areas identified within the Study Area. The predicted changes in the surface levels of the streams, resulting from the extraction of the proposed longwall, will have only a marginal effect on their natural gradients, and hence, on their discharge characteristics.



## 5.10. Swamps, wetlands and water related ecosystems

### 5.10.1. Descriptions of the swamps

The swamps are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-09. The locations and extents of the upland swamps have been interpreted from detailed aerial photogrammetry and site inspections.

There are five swamps (Refs. Den15a, Den15b, Den15c, Den34 and Den148) that have been identified partially or wholly within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw line and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. There are two additional swamps (Refs. Den12 and Den96) that are partly or wholly located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary.

Parts of Den15c and Den148 are partially located above the tailgate of the proposed LW19A and part of Den34 is partially located above the maingate of this longwall. The remaining swamps are located outside the extents of the proposed LW19A. A summary of the swamps located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is provided in Table 5.19.

**Table 5.19 Swamps located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary**

| Reference | Location                                                                              | Description                                          |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| Den12     | Directly above LW7 and LW8, 580 m north-west of LW19A                                 | Base and side of valley for Stream WC17              |
| Den15a    | Outside the mining area, 60 m south-east of LW19A                                     | Base and side of valley for Stream SC10              |
| Den15b    | Directly above LW7 and LW8, 430 m north-east of LW19A                                 | Base and side of valley for Stream SC10C             |
| Den15c    | Directly above the tailgate of LW19A near the eastern end                             | Base and side of valley for tributary to Stream SC10 |
| Den34     | Generally outside the mining area but the northern extent above the maingate of LW19A | Base and side of valley for Stream WC13              |
| Den96     | Outside the mining area, 400 m east of LW19A                                          | Side of valley for Stream SC10                       |
| Den148    | Directly above LW19 and LW19A                                                         | Base and side of valley for Stream WC14              |

The upland swamps can be categorised into two types, the *valley infill* swamps that form within the drainage lines, and *headwater* swamps that form within relatively low sloped areas of weathered Hawkesbury Sandstone where hillslope aquifers exist. Photographs of typical valley infill swamps at Dendrobium Mine are provided in Fig. 5.12. Photographs of a typical headwater swamp are provided in Fig. 5.13.



**Fig. 5.12 Typical valley infill swamps**



**Fig. 5.13 Typical headwater swamp**

Further descriptions of the swamps are provided in the report by Niche (2022a).

### 5.10.2. Predictions for the swamps

A summary of the maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the swamps located within the Study Area is provided in Table 5.20. The values are the maximum predicted additional subsidence effects within 20 m of the mapped extents of each of the swamps due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 5.20 Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the swamps**

| Reference | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted incremental hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted incremental sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Den12     | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| Den15a    | 30                                                     | < 0.5                                     | 0.01                                                                | < 0.01                                                              |
| Den15b    | 30                                                     | < 0.5                                     | 0.01                                                                | < 0.01                                                              |
| Den15c    | 1300                                                   | 25                                        | 0.50                                                                | 0.45                                                                |
| Den34     | 325                                                    | 11                                        | 0.25                                                                | 0.03                                                                |
| Den96     | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| Den148    | 1650                                                   | 16                                        | 0.35                                                                | 0.13                                                                |

The maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence for Den12, Den15a, Den15b and Den96 are 30 mm or less. While these swamps could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence due to the mining of LW19A only, they are not expected to experience measurable tilts, curvatures or strains.

The maximum predicted incremental subsidence effects occur at Den15c and Den148 as they are partially located above the tailgate of LW19A. The predicted incremental subsidence effects for Den34 are lower since this swamp is generally located outside the mining area apart from its northern extent.

A summary of the maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the swamps located within the Study Area is provided in Table 5.21. The values are the maximum predicted cumulative subsidence effects within 20 m of the mapped extents of each of the swamps due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 5.21 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the swamps**

| Reference | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted total sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Den12     | 2750                                             | 25                                  | 0.50                                                          | 0.70                                                          |
| Den15a    | 30                                               | < 0.5                               | 0.01                                                          | < 0.01                                                        |
| Den15b    | 2750                                             | 35                                  | 0.90                                                          | 0.80                                                          |
| Den15c    | 1400                                             | 25                                  | 0.50                                                          | 0.45                                                          |
| Den34     | 350                                              | 11                                  | 0.25                                                          | 0.03                                                          |
| Den96     | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| Den148    | 3250                                             | 35                                  | 0.90                                                          | 0.70                                                          |

The maximum predicted total tilt for the swamps is 35 mm/m (i.e. 3.5 %, or 1 in 29). The maximum predicted total conventional curvatures are 0.90 km<sup>-1</sup> hogging and 0.80 km<sup>-1</sup> sagging, which represent minimum radii of curvatures of 1.1 km and 1.3 km, respectively. The maximum predicted tilt and curvatures occur at Den15b (located above the existing LW7 and LW8) and Den148 (located above the future LW19 and the proposed LW19A).

The maximum predicted conventional strains for the swamps, based on applying a factor of 15 to the maximum predicted conventional curvatures, are 14 mm/m tensile and 12 mm/m compressive. The distribution of the predicted strains due to the extraction of the longwalls is described in Section 4.4. The predicted strains directly above the mining area are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels.

Non-conventional movements can also occur and have occurred in the NSW coalfields as a result of, amongst other things, anomalous movements. The analysis of strains provided in Chapter 4 includes those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements.

Den12, Den15a, Den15b, Den15c, Den34 and Den148 are located near the bases of drainage lines WC17, SC10, SC10C, tributary to SC10, WC13 and WC14, respectively. These swamps could experience valley-related effects due to the mining of the existing, future and proposed longwalls in Area 3A. The remaining swamps within the Study Area are located on the valley sides and, therefore, they are unlikely to experience upsidence or compressive strain due to the valley closure effects.

A summary of the maximum predicted incremental upsidence and closure for the swamps within the Study Area is provided in Table 5.22. The values are the maximum predicted valley-related effects for each of the swamps due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 5.22 Maximum predicted incremental upsidence and closure for the swamps**

| Location | Maximum predicted incremental upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental closure (mm) |
|----------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Den12    | < 20                                         | 30                                         |
| Den15a   | 60                                           | 100                                        |
| Den15b   | 40                                           | 90                                         |
| Den15c   | 80                                           | 125                                        |
| Den34    | 70                                           | 150                                        |
| Den148   | 100                                          | 150                                        |

Only very low levels of incremental upsidence and closure are predicted for Den12 as it is located at a minimum distance of 580 m from the proposed LW19A and the valley base is located 850 m this longwall. The maximum predicted incremental valley-related effects occur at Den15a, Den15c, Den34 and Den148 as they are adjacent to or partially above the proposed LW19A.

A summary of the maximum predicted total upsidence and closure for the swamps within the Study Area is provided in Table 5.23. The values are the maximum predicted valley-related effects for each of the swamps due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.



**Table 5.23 Maximum predicted total upsidence and closure for the swamps**

| Location | Maximum predicted total upsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total closure (mm) |
|----------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Den12    | 350                                    | 550                                  |
| Den15a   | 125                                    | 225                                  |
| Den15b   | 275                                    | 425                                  |
| Den15c   | 175                                    | 250                                  |
| Den34    | 125                                    | 225                                  |
| Den148   | 225                                    | 325                                  |

The swamps will also experience compressive strains due to the valley-related effects where they are located near the valley bases. The predicted total compressive strains due to the valley-related effects for the swamps located directly above the mining area are in the order of 10 mm/m to 20 mm/m.

Den15a and most of Den34 are located outside the mining area and they will experience smaller compressive strains due to the valley-related effects. The predicted total compressive strains based on the 95 % confidence levels are 5 mm/m for Den15a and 8 mm/m for Den34.

### 5.10.3. Previous experience of mining beneath swamps

Discussions on the previous experience of mining beneath swamps at Dendrobium Mine are provided below. These discussions relate to the reported physical impacts, which include surface cracking and fracturing of bedrock at the swamps. Detailed discussions on the environmental consequences are provided by the other specialist consultants on the project.

- **Area 2**

LW4 and LW5 in Area 2 were extracted directly beneath Den01, which is both a headwater and valley infill swamp located along stream A2-14. Cracking was observed within the extent of the swamp in three locations and fracturing was observed in the downstream rockbar. A photograph of the fracturing in the downstream rockbar is provided in Fig. 5.14.



**Fig. 5.14 Fracturing in the rockbar downstream of Den01 (Source: IMC)**

While reductions in groundwater levels in the soil were observed in the swamp and the upstream hillslope aquifer, the groundwater levels have responded to significant recharge events. Based on the observations to date, there has been no erosion or other physical changes observed within Den01 resulting from the mining in Area 2.

- **Area 3A**

LW7 in Area 3A was extracted directly beneath Den12, which is a headwater swamp located on the valley side of stream WC17. One fracture was identified in a rock outcrop after mining beneath this swamp. Regular monitoring has been undertaken and, to date, no erosion or other physical changes in the swamp have been observed. Four piezometers have been installed in and around the swamp to measure shallow groundwater levels within the sediments above the sandstone bedrock. One of the piezometers has measured a reduction in the groundwater level, two of the piezometers show no change and one is providing poor quality data.

- **Area 3B**

LW9 in Area 3B was extracted directly beneath Den05, which is a valley infill swamp located along the alignment of Donalds Castle Creek. The impacts to this swamp were described in the End of Panel Report (IMC, 2014) which states “*Site DA3B\_LW9\_006: Multiple fractures and uplift on DC\_RB33 at basal step of Swamp 5; up to 0.015m wide, 2m long and 0.040m of uplift. Exfoliation from the step. Associated flow diversion*” and “*TARP triggers in relation to shallow groundwater levels (reduction and recession rates) in Swamps 1a, 1b and Swamp 5 were also reported during Longwall 9 extraction*”.

Impacts were also observed to the swamps due to the extraction of LW10 to LW17 which were described in each of the End of Panel Reports (IMC, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020 and 2021a and 2021b). The groundwater levels were lower than baseline and recession rates greater than baseline for Den03, Den05, Den10, Den11, Den13, Den14 and Den23. Soil moisture levels below baseline were also reported in Den05, Den11 and Den23.

#### **5.10.4. Impact assessments for the swamps**

The assessments of the potential physical impacts (i.e. soil cracking and rock fracturing) on the swamps based on the predicted subsidence effects are provided in the following sections. Discussions on the potential environmental consequences are provided in the reports by the other specialist consultants on the project. The assessments and discussions provided in this report should be read in conjunction with those provided in the reports by the other specialist consultants.

##### *Potential for changes in surface water flows due to the mining-induced tilts*

Mining can potentially affect surface water flows through swamps, if the mining-induced tilts are much greater than the natural gradients, potentially resulting in increased levels of ponding or scouring, or affecting the distribution of the water within the swamps.

The maximum predicted total tilt for the swamps is 35 mm/m (i.e. 3.5 %, or 1 in 29). The greatest tilts (i.e. 25 mm/m to 35 mm/m) occur at Den12, Den15b, Den15c and Den148 as they are located directly above the mining area. Den15a, Den34 and Den96 are predicted to experience tilts of less than 0.5 mm/m (i.e. < 0.05 %, or 1 in 2000), 11 mm/m (i.e. 1.1 %, or 1 in 91) and less than 0.5 mm/m (i.e. < 0.05 %, or 1 in 2000), respectively, as they are predominately located outside the mining area.

Den12, Den15a, Den15b, Den15c, Den34 and Den148 are located near the bases of drainage lines WC17, SC10, SC10C, tributary of SC10, WC13 and WC14, respectively. The predicted changes in grade for the drainage lines SC10, WC13(A) and WC14 are illustrated in Fig. 5.6 to Fig. 5.8. There are no predicted substantial reductions or reversals of stream grade along these drainage lines nor within the extents of the swamps. Similarly, there are no substantial changes for the other swamps within the Study Area.

There are small reductions in grades along drainage lines WC13(C) and WC14, upstream of the chain pillars and the edges of the mining area. There is potential for minor and localised increased ponding in these locations, due to the mining-induced tilt, and therefore upstream of Den34 and Den148.

The remaining swamps are located on the valley sides where the natural grades are greater than 100 mm/m (i.e. 10 %, or 1 in 10). These swamps are also located outside the extents of the proposed LW19A and, therefore, are predicted to experience lower mining-induced tilts. It is unlikely, therefore that increased ponding would occur within the extents of these swamps due to mining-induced tilt.

It is considered unlikely, therefore, that there would be adverse changes in the levels of ponding or scouring for the swamps within the Study Area based on the predicted vertical subsidence and tilt.

##### *Potential for cracking in the swamps and fracturing of bedrock*

Fracturing of the bedrock has been observed in the past, as a result of longwall mining, where the tensile strains have been greater than approximately 0.5 mm/m or where the compressive strains have been greater than approximately 2 mm/m.

Den15c, Den34 and Den148 are partially located above the proposed LW19A and Den12, Den15b and Den148 are partially located above the existing LW7 and LW8. The maximum predicted total compressive strains for these swamps due to the valley-related effects are in the order of 10 mm/m to 20 mm/m. However, the valley-related effects for Den12 and Den15b occur predominately due to the existing LW7 and LW8, rather than the proposed LW19A. It is likely, therefore, that fracturing would occur in the bedrock beneath these swamps, predominately in areas located above and adjacent to the mining area.

The typical fracture widths in the bedrock beneath Den12, Den15b, Den15c and Den148 could be similar to the surface deformations previously observed at the Mine, as described in Section 4.8. The soil crack and rock fracture widths were generally observed to be less than 50 mm (i.e. 78 % of the cases). However, the widths of the surface deformations were between 50 mm and 150 mm in 15 % of cases, between 150 mm and 300 mm in 5 % of cases and greater than 300 mm in 2 % of cases. Fracturing would only be visible at the surface where the bedrock is exposed, or where the thickness of the overlying soil is relatively shallow.

Den15a is located outside and adjacent to the mining area and Den34 is generally located outside the mining area apart from its northern extent. The maximum predicted total compressive strains for these swamps due to the valley-related effects are between 5 mm/m and 8 mm/m based on the 95 % confidence levels. Fracture widths in the order of 20 mm to 50 mm have been observed due to valley closure effects at similar distances from longwall mining. It is possible that a series of smaller fractures, rather than one single fracture, could develop in the bedrock.

Den96 is located 400 m from the proposed LW19A and it is situated on a valley-side. This swamp is not predicted to experience measurable conventional or valley-related effects. Fracturing or surface cracking due to mine subsidence are therefore not anticipated at Den96 due to the mining of LW19A.

Den12, Den15b, Den15c and Den148 are located above the mining area and are predicted to experience upsidence of 175 mm to 350 mm. These valley-related effects could result in the dilation of the strata beneath these swamps. It has been previously observed that the depth of fracturing and dilation of the uppermost bedrock, resulting from valley-related movements, is generally in the order of 10 m to 15 m (Mills 2003, Mills 2007, and Mills and Huuskes 2004).

The dilated strata beneath the drainage lines upstream of Den12, Den15b, Den15c and Den148 could result in the diversion of some surface water flows beneath parts of these swamps where they are located directly above the mining area. The drainage lines upstream of these swamps flow during and shortly after rainfall events. Where there is no connective fracturing to any deeper storage, it is likely that surface water flows will re-emerge at the limits of fracturing and dilation. Den12 and Den15b are located directly above LW7 and LW8 and, therefore, the potential impacts predominately occur due to these existing longwalls, rather than the proposed LW19A. Only a small area of Den148 are located directly above the proposed LW19A.

Discussions on the potential impacts due to changes in the surface water flows, groundwater and the environmental consequences are provided by the specialist surface water, groundwater and ecology consultants on the project.

Further discussions on the potential environmental consequences for the swamps within the Study Area are provided by the other specialist consultants on the project.

#### **5.10.5. Recommendations for the swamps**

Management plans have been developed for the swamps at the Mine. It is recommended, that the existing management strategies are reviewed, based on the assessments provided in this report and the reports by other specialist consultants.

#### **5.11. Flora and fauna**

The land above the longwalls in Area 3A largely consists of undisturbed native bush, as shown in Fig. 1.1. Only limited clearing has been undertaken for the tracks and fire trails within the Study Area. Descriptions of the flora and fauna within the Study Area are provided by the specialist ecology consultant on the project.

The potential for impacts on the vegetation in the mining area is dependent on the surface cracking, changes in surface water and changes in groundwater. Assessments of the physical impacts due to the proposed longwall are provided in Sections 5.2 to 5.10. Assessments of the environmental consequences have been provided by the other specialist consultants on the project.

Assessments for the aquatic and terrestrial ecology are provided by Cardno (2022) and Niche (2022a).



The following sections provide the descriptions, predictions and impact assessments for the built features within the Study Area. The significant features located outside the Study Area, which may be subjected to far-field or valley-related effects and may be sensitive to these movements, have also been included as part of these assessments.

## 6.1. Unsealed roads and tracks

### 6.1.1. Descriptions of the unsealed roads and tracks

The locations of the unsealed roads and tracks are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-10.

Fire Road 6F crosses directly above the existing LW6 to LW8, the future LW19 and proposed LW19A. There are also other unsealed roads and tracks in the area that are used by WaterNSW and other groups for access to the catchment, fire-fighting and other activities. A photograph of a typical unsealed road in the mining area is provided in Fig. 6.1.



**Fig. 6.1** Typical unsealed road

### 6.1.2. Predictions for the unsealed roads and tracks

Fire Road 6F and other unsealed roads and tracks are located directly above the mining area and, therefore, they are expected to experience the full range of predicted subsidence effects. A summary of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the fire roads is provided in Table 6.1. The values in this table are the maximum predicted subsidence effects due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 6.1** Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the fire roads

| Location   | Longwalls                  | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted total sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Fire roads | LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A | 3250                                             | 40                                  | 1.0                                                           | 1.0                                                           |

The maximum predicted total tilt for the fire roads is 40 mm/m (i.e. 4.0 %, or 1 in 25). The maximum predicted total conventional curvatures are 1.0 km<sup>-1</sup> hogging and sagging, which represent a minimum radius of curvature of 1 km.

The maximum predicted conventional strains for the fire roads, based on applying a factor of 15 to the maximum predicted conventional curvatures, are 15 mm/m tensile and compressive. The distribution of the predicted strains due to the extraction of the longwalls is described in Section 4.4. The predicted strains directly above the mining area are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels.

Non-conventional movements can also occur and have occurred in the NSW coalfields as a result of, amongst other things, anomalous movements. The analysis of strains provided in Chapter 4 includes those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements.

### 6.1.3. Impact assessments for the unsealed roads and tracks

Fire Road 6F and other unsealed roads and tracks are located directly above the proposed LW19A. It is possible that cracking, rippling and stepping of the unsealed road surfaces could occur due to the mining of this longwall. The estimated crack widths in the fire roads, based on the maximum predicted conventional tensile strain of 15 mm/m and a typical bedrock joint spacing of 10 m, is in the order of 150 mm.

The typical fracture widths could be similar to the surface deformations previously observed at the Mine, as described in Section 4.8. The soil crack and rock fracture widths were generally observed to be less than 50 mm (i.e. 78 % of the cases). However, the widths of the surface deformations were between 50 mm and 150 mm in 15 % of cases, between 150 mm and 300 mm in 5 % of cases and greater than 300 mm in 2 % of cases.

Examples of the impacts on unsealed roads and tracks in Areas 3A and 3B are provided in Fig. 6.2 (Source: IMC). The impacts on the unsealed roads and tracks were repaired by regrading and recompacting the road surfaces. Similar impacts are anticipated for Fire Road 6F and other unsealed roads and tracks due to the mining of the proposed LW19A.



**Fig. 6.2** Impacts along the unsealed roads and tracks above LW6 in Area 3A (left side) and above LW11 in Area 3B (right side) (Source: IMC)

It is expected that Fire Road 6F and the other unsealed roads and tracks can be maintained in safe and serviceable conditions throughout the mining period using normal road maintenance techniques. The remaining unsealed roads and tracks are located outside of the mining area and it is unlikely that they would experience adverse impacts.

### 6.1.4. Recommendations for the unsealed roads and tracks

IMC has developed management strategies for unsealed roads and tracks that have been affected by subsidence at Dendrobium Mine. It is recommended that these management strategies are reviewed and updated to incorporate the proposed LW19A. It is also recommended that periodic inspections are carried out along the unsealed roads and tracks during active subsidence.

## 6.2. 330 kV transmission Line

### 6.2.1. Description of the 330 kV transmission line

The Avon-to-Macarthur 330 kV transmission line (Line 17) owned by TransGrid crosses directly above the existing LW6 to LW8, the future LW19 and proposed LW19A in Area 3A. The location of the 330 kV transmission line is shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-10.

There are two transmission towers (Refs. 14 and 15) that are located within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. A summary of the transmission towers within the Study Area is provided in Table 6.2.

**Table 6.2 Transmission towers located within the Study Area**

| Feature                  | Tower ref. | Type       | Footing   | Distance from LW19                           |
|--------------------------|------------|------------|-----------|----------------------------------------------|
| 330 kV transmission line | 14         | Suspension | Piles     | Directly above LW19A, 80 m north of maingate |
|                          | 15         | Suspension | Cruciform | Directly above LW8 and 430 m north of LW19A  |

Photographs of a typical transmission tower are provided in Fig. 6.3.



**Fig. 6.3 330 kV transmission tower**

### 6.2.2. Predictions for the 330 kV transmission line

The predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt along and tilt across the alignment of the 330 kV transmission line are shown in Fig. C.07, in Appendix C. The predicted total profiles after the mining of the existing LW6 to LW8 and the future LW19 are shown as cyan lines. The predicted total profiles after the mining of the proposed LW19A are shown as the blue lines.

A summary of the maximum predicted values of incremental vertical subsidence, tilt along the alignment and tilt across the alignment of the 330 kV transmission line is provided in Table 6.3. The values are the maximum predicted additional subsidence effects anywhere along the transmission line (i.e. not necessarily at the tower locations) due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 6.3 Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence and tilt for the 330 kV transmission line**

| Due to longwall | Maximum predicted total incremental subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental tilt along alignment (mm/m) | Maximum predicted incremental tilt across alignment (mm/m) |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| LW19A           | 2400                                                | 30                                                        | 9                                                          |

The maximum predicted incremental tilts for the 330 kV transmission line due to the mining of LW19A only are 30 mm/m (i.e. 3.0 % or 1 in 33) along the alignment and 9 mm/m (0.9 % or 1 in 111) across the alignment.



A summary of the maximum predicted values of total vertical subsidence, tilt along the alignment and tilt across the alignment of the 330 kV transmission line is provided in Table 6.4. The values are the maximum predicted accumulated subsidence effects anywhere along the transmission line (i.e. not necessarily at the tower locations), within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and the predicted incremental 20 mm subsidence contour, due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 6.4 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence and tilt for the 330 kV transmission line**

| After longwalls     | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt along alignment (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total tilt across alignment (mm/m) |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| LW6 to LW8 and LW19 | 2700                                             | 30                                                  | 9                                                    |
| LW19A               | 3100                                             | 30                                                  | 9                                                    |

The predicted subsidence effects at the tower locations are similar to or less than the maximum predicted values anywhere along the transmission line provided in Table 6.3 and Table 6.4 above.

A summary of the maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature at each of the tower locations is provided in Table 6.5. The values are the maximum predicted additional subsidence effects within a distance of 20 m from the centre of each tower due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 6.5 Maximum predicted incremental subsidence and tilt for the transmission towers**

| Tower ref. | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted incremental hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted incremental sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14         | 2000                                                   | 30                                        | 0.50                                                                | 0.80                                                                |
| 15         | 70                                                     | 0.5                                       | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |

The maximum predicted incremental tilt for Tower 14 due to the mining of LW19A only is 30 mm/m (i.e. 3.0 % or 1 in 33). This tilt is orientated perpendicular to the main axis of the proposed LW19A (i.e. approximately 11° clockwise from true north) and, therefore, it is slightly oblique to the alignment of the transmission line. The maximum predicted incremental curvatures for Tower 14 are 0.50 km<sup>-1</sup> hogging and 0.80 km<sup>-1</sup> sagging, which represent minimum radii of curvatures of 2.0 km and 1.3 km, respectively.

The maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence for Tower 15 due to the mining of LW19A only is 70 mm. While this tower could experience low level vertical subsidence, it is not predicted to experience measurable tilts, curvatures or strains. Only low level subsidence effects are predicted at Tower 15 since it is located 430 m from LW19A.

A summary of the maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature at each of the tower locations is provided in Table 6.6. The values are the maximum predicted accumulated subsidence effects within a distance of 20 m from the centre of each tower due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 6.6 Maximum predicted total subsidence and tilt for the transmission towers**

| Tower ref. | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted total sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 14         | 2150                                             | 35                                  | 0.60                                                          | 0.80                                                          |
| 15         | 1700                                             | 12                                  | 0.35                                                          | 0.09                                                          |

The maximum predicted total tilt at Tower 14 is 35 mm/m (i.e. 3.5 % or 1 in 29). This tilt is orientated perpendicular to the main axis of the proposed LW19A (i.e. approximately 11° clockwise from true north) and, therefore, it is slightly oblique to the alignment of the transmission line. The components of tilt at Tower 14 are 30 mm/m (i.e. 3.0 % or 1 in 33) along the alignment (i.e. towards north) and 9 mm/m (0.9 % or 111) across the alignment (towards east) of the transmission line.

The predicted total tilt at Tower 15 is 12 mm/m (i.e. 1.2 % or 1 in 83). The components of tilt at this tower are 11 mm/m (i.e. 1.1 % or 1 in 91) along the alignment (i.e. towards north) and 3.5 mm/m (0.35 % or 286) across the alignment (i.e. towards east) of the transmission line. The tilt at Tower 15 occurs predominately due to the mining of the existing LW6 to LW8 and the future LW19, and the additional effects due to the mining of the proposed LW19A are not expected to be measurable.

The maximum predicted total horizontal movement of the ground at Tower 14 is 525 mm. The components of horizontal movement at this tower are 450 mm along the alignment (i.e. towards north) and 135 mm across the alignment (towards east) of the transmission line. The maximum predicted total horizontal movement at the top of Tower 14 (assuming a height of 50 m) therefore is approximately 2 m.

The maximum predicted conventional strains for the transmission towers, based on applying a factor of 15 to the maximum predicted conventional curvatures, are 9 mm/m tensile and 12 mm/m compressive. The distribution of the predicted strains due to the mining of the longwalls is described in Section 4.4. The predicted strains directly above the mining area are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels.

Non-conventional movements can also occur and have occurred in the NSW coalfields as a result of, amongst other things, anomalous movements. The analysis of strains provided in Chapter 4 includes those resulting from both conventional and non-conventional anomalous movements.

A summary of the maximum predicted values of incremental extension and contraction between the tops of the transmission towers is provided in Table 6.7. The values are the maximum predicted changes in the spans due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 6.7 Maximum predicted incremental extension and contraction between the tops of the towers along the 330 kV transmission line**

| Span     | Maximum predicted incremental extension (+ve) or contraction (-ve) due to LW19A only (mm) |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12 to 13 | < ±20                                                                                     |
| 13 to 14 | +1900                                                                                     |
| 14 to 15 | -1900                                                                                     |
| 15 to 16 | < ±20                                                                                     |

The mining of LW19A is predicted to cause an extension of 1900 mm between the tops of Towers 13 and 14 and a contraction of -1900 mm between the tops of Towers 14 and 15. Very small changes are predicted for other spans along the transmission line.

A summary of the maximum predicted values of total extension and contraction between the tops of the transmission towers is provided in Table 6.8. The values are the maximum predicted changes in the spans at any time during the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 6.8 Maximum predicted total extension and contraction between the tops of the towers along the 330 kV transmission line**

| Span     | Maximum predicted transient or total extension (mm) | Maximum predicted transient or total contraction (mm) | Final predicted extension (+ve) or contraction (-ve) after the completion of LW19A (mm) |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13 to 14 | 1950                                                | < 20                                                  | 1950                                                                                    |
| 14 to 15 | 425                                                 | -1600                                                 | -1600                                                                                   |

The maximum predicted total differential movements between the tops of the transmission towers are 1950 mm extension between Towers 13 and 14 and -1600 mm contraction between Towers 14 and 15.

### 6.2.3. Impact assessments for the 330 kV transmission line

The maximum predicted total differential movements between the tops of the transmission towers are 1950 mm extension and 1600 mm contraction. These values represent the total effects due to the mining of the existing LW6 to LW8, the future LW19 and proposed LW19A.

It is recommended that the predicted subsidence effects for the transmission towers are reviewed by TransGrid to assess the potential impacts on the cable catenaries and the subsequent loads induced into the towers. If adverse impacts are anticipated due to the mining-induced horizontal movements and tilt, then the potential impacts could be managed with the installation of cable rollers on these towers.

The predicted total strains at Towers 14 and 15 are 8 mm/m tensile and compressive based on the 95 % confidence levels. These values represent the total effects due to the mining of the existing LW6 to LW8, the future LW19 and proposed LW19A. Tower 15 has a cruciform base and, therefore, it will not experience the mining-induced strains.

The measured changes in k-point distances for Towers 15 and 16, due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, were in the order of  $\pm 1$  mm. Only very small movements were measured between the tower legs as they were constrained by the cruciform bases. The transmission towers did not experience adverse impacts due to the mining of LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A. It is unlikely, therefore, that Tower 15 would experience adverse impacts, due to the mining of the proposed LW19A, due to its cruciform base.

Tower 14 does not have a cruciform base and, therefore, it will experience the predicted ground strains. The predicted changes in the k-point distances for this tower based on an 8 m span, therefore, are 64 mm extension and contraction. It is noted that the predicted strains have been derived from ground monitoring data and it likely to include a component of survey tolerance.

It is recommended that TransGrid undertake a structural analysis of the transmission towers within the Study Area based on the predicted subsidence effects. If adverse impacts on Tower 14 are anticipated, then these could be managed with the installation of a cruciform base, as previously carried out on Towers 15 and 16.

With the implementation of the appropriate management strategies, it is expected that the 330 kV transmission line could be maintained in a safe and serviceable condition throughout the mining period, similar to that during the previous extraction of LW6 to LW8 in Area 3A.

#### **6.2.4. Recommendations for the 330 kV transmission line**

It is recommended that the predicted subsidence effects for the 330 kV transmission line are provided to TransGrid to assess the potential impacts due to mining. It is also recommended that management strategies are developed, in consultation with TransGrid, which could include the installation of cable rollers, the construction of an additional cruciform base, the provision of monitoring points on the tower bases and tops, and the development of a TARP.

### **6.3. Dams, reservoirs or associated works**

#### **6.3.1. Descriptions of the reservoirs**

Dendrobium Mine is located within the Metropolitan Special Area. There are two reservoirs located in the vicinity of the mining area, as shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-01.

The Cordeaux Reservoir, also known as Lake Cordeaux, is located 1.4 km north-east of the proposed LW19A, at its closest point. The Cordeaux Dam Wall is located more than 5 km north of this longwall. The Upper Cordeaux No. 1 and No. 2 Dams are located more than 3 km south-east of the proposed LW19A.

The Avon Reservoir, also known as Lake Avon, is located more than 3 km west of the proposed LW19A. The existing longwalls in Area 3B are located between LW19A and the reservoir. The Avon Dam Wall is located more than 5 km north-west of the proposed LW19A.

#### **6.3.2. Predictions for the reservoirs**

The Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs are located at minimum distances of 1.4 km and more than 3 km, respectively, from the proposed LW19A. At these distances, the reservoirs are not predicted to experience measurable conventional or valley-related effects.

The dam walls associated with the Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs are located more than 3 km from the proposed LW19A. At these distances, the dam walls are not predicted to experience measurable conventional, valley-related or far-field effects.

#### **6.3.3. Previous experience of mining near the reservoirs**

The longwalls at Dendrobium Mine have been extracted near the Upper Cordeaux No. 2 reservoir. The dam wall is located approximately 1.5 km from LW1 in Area 1 and approximately 0.9 km from LW3 in Area 2 at the mine. The Upper Cordeaux No. 2 reservoir is shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-01.

The mine subsidence movements at the Upper Cordeaux No. 2 reservoir were measured by the, then, Sydney Catchment Authority (SCA) using 3D survey marks located on and around the dam wall. The latest available survey, Survey No. 9a, was carried out in April 2010, during the extraction of LW6 in Area 2. The results of this survey were provided in the SCA monitoring report entitled *Upper Cordeaux No. 2 – Dam Wall & Ground Monitoring – Survey No 9a Report – April 2010*.



The maximum measured movements at the Upper Cordeaux No. 2 dam wall were  $\pm 1$  mm vertical, +3 mm horizontal in the downstream direction and  $\pm 1$  mm in the east and west directions. The SCA monitoring report states that:

*“The centre of the dam crest is at its maximum downstream position near July of each year and maximum upstream position near January of each year. This change is very probably caused by the overall change in dam wall temperature as well as the change in the temperature gradient across the dam wall section. The water storage level has remained within 0.1m of FSL since April 2005 and so has no significant effect on deflection. Towards the right bank the movement on the crest is generally smaller and more complex due to the reduced height and the changing curvature of the dam wall. The several cracks in this section of the dam wall may also be influencing how the dam wall moves as it expands and contracts. The fact that both ground and dam wall are vertically stable reduces the likelihood that mining is a factor in the measured horizontal movement.”*

The detailed ground monitoring data indicated that the measured movements were very small and were within the order of survey tolerance. That is, the mining-induced movements at the Upper Cordeaux No. 2 dam wall were not measurable above seasonal variations.

#### **6.3.4. Impact assessments for the reservoirs**

The predicted vertical and horizontal movements at the Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs and their associated dam walls are very small and are unlikely to be measurable. Previous experience of mining in Areas 1, 2, 3A and 3B has not resulted in adverse impacts on these structures.

The dam walls associated with the Cordeaux and Avon Reservoirs are located more than 3 km from the proposed LW19A. It is unlikely, therefore, that the reservoirs and dam walls would experience adverse impacts due to the extraction of the proposed LW19A.

#### **6.3.5. Recommendations for the reservoirs**

It is recommended that IMC consult with WaterNSW and the Dams Safety NSW to develop the appropriate monitoring and management strategies for the reservoirs and dam walls.

### **6.4. Aboriginal heritage sites**

#### **6.4.1. Descriptions of the Aboriginal heritage sites**

The locations of the Aboriginal heritage sites are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-10. The details of the heritage sites have been provided by Niche (2022b).

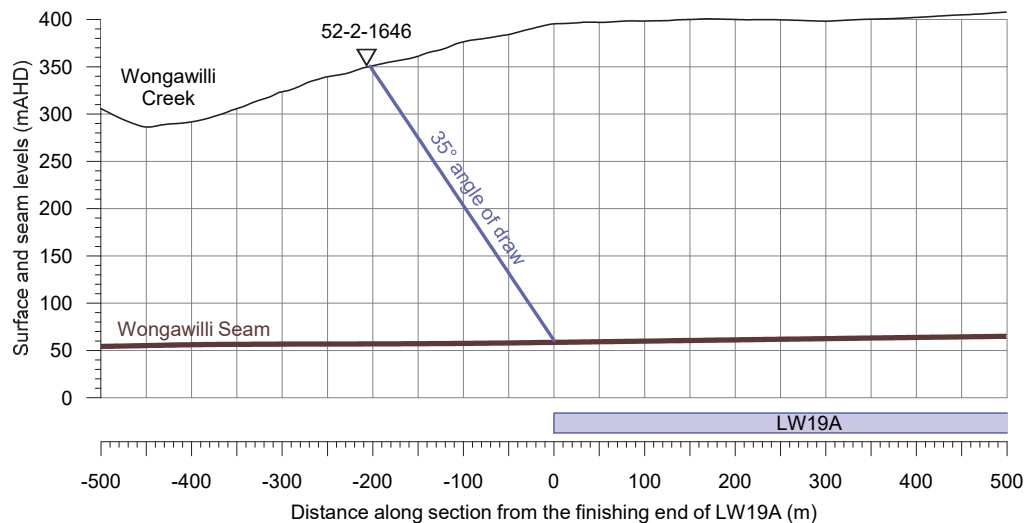
There are four Aboriginal heritage sites that have been identified within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw and predicted 20 mm subsidence contour. There are also five additional sites that are located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary. Some of these sites could experience far-field or valley-related effects and could be sensitive to these movements and they have therefore been included in the assessments.

Details of the Aboriginal heritage sites located within Study Area based on the 600 m boundary are provided in Table 6.9.

**Table 6.9 Aboriginal heritage sites identified within the Study Area**

| Reference | Type                         | Location                                                  |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-1643 | Shelter with Art and Deposit | Outside the mining area, 590 m south of LW19A             |
| 52-2-1644 | Shelter with Art             | Outside the mining area, 350 m south of LW19A             |
| 52-2-1645 | Shelter with Art             | Outside the mining area, 390 m south of LW19A             |
| 52-2-1646 | Shelter with Art             | Outside the mining area, 200 m west of LW19A              |
| 52-2-3639 | Shelter with Art             | Directly above LW19, 200 m north-west of LW19A            |
| 52-2-3644 | Shelter with Art             | Directly above pillar for LW19, 350 m north-west of LW19A |
| 52-5-0271 | Shelter with Art             | Outside the mining area, 560 m south of LW19A             |
| 52-5-0272 | Shelter with Art             | Outside the mining area, 320 m south of LW19A             |
| 52-5-0273 | Shelter with Art             | Directly above LW19, 60 m north of LW19A                  |

Site 52-2-1646 is located 200 m west of the finishing end of the proposed LW19A. A longitudinal section through this site and the longwall is provided in Fig. 6.4. Site 52-2-1646 is located coincident with the 35° angle of draw line. It is noted that Drawings Nos. MSEC1234-01 and 02 show Site 52-2-1646 located within the Study Area based on the 35° angle of draw as that boundary is based on the depth of cover above the perimeter of the mining area and, therefore, it does not consider the reducing surface level outside the mining area.

**Fig. 6.4 Longitudinal section through Site 52-2-1646 and the proposed LW19A**

Further details on the Aboriginal heritage sites are provided in the report by Niche (2022b).

#### 6.4.2. Predictions for the Aboriginal heritage sites

A summary of the maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the Aboriginal heritage sites located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is provided in Table 6.10. The values are the maximum predicted additional subsidence effects within 20 m of the identified locations of each of the sites due to the mining of LW19A only.

**Table 6.10 Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the Aboriginal heritage sites**

| Reference | Maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted incremental tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted incremental hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted incremental sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-1643 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-2-1644 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-2-1645 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-2-1646 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-2-3639 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-2-3644 | 150                                                    | 1.5                                       | 0.01                                                                | 0.01                                                                |
| 52-5-0271 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-5-0272 | < 20                                                   | < 0.5                                     | < 0.01                                                              | < 0.01                                                              |
| 52-5-0273 | 950                                                    | 4.5                                       | 0.15                                                                | 0.06                                                                |

The maximum predicted incremental vertical subsidence for Sites 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273 are 150 mm and 950 mm, respectively. The remaining sites are predicted to experience incremental subsidence of less than 20 mm due to the mining of LW19A.

A summary of the maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the Aboriginal heritage sites located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary is provided in Table 6.11. The values are the maximum predicted subsidence effects within 20 m of the identified locations of each of the sites due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A.

**Table 6.11 Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence, tilt and curvatures for the Aboriginal heritage sites**

| Reference | Maximum predicted total vertical subsidence (mm) | Maximum predicted total tilt (mm/m) | Maximum predicted total hogging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) | Maximum predicted total sagging curvature (km <sup>-1</sup> ) |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 52-2-1643 | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| 52-2-1644 | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| 52-2-1645 | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| 52-2-1646 | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| 52-2-3639 | 2350                                             | 30                                  | 0.05                                                          | 0.65                                                          |
| 52-2-3644 | 1450                                             | 5.5                                 | 0.15                                                          | 0.09                                                          |
| 52-5-0271 | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| 52-5-0272 | < 20                                             | < 0.5                               | < 0.01                                                        | < 0.01                                                        |
| 52-5-0273 | 1400                                             | 10                                  | 0.35                                                          | 0.06                                                          |

Sites 52-2-3639 and 52-2-3644 are located above the future LW19 and they are at distances of 200 m and 350 m, respectively, from the proposed LW19A. The predicted total subsidence effects at these sites are predominately due to the mining of the future LW19 rather than the proposed LW19A. The predicted additional subsidence for Site 52-2-3639 due to the mining of LW19A only is less than 20 mm. While this site could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence due to the mining of the proposed LW19A only, it is not predicted to experience measurable additional tilts, curvatures or strains.

Site 52-5-0273 is also located directly above the future LW19 and it is 60 m north of the proposed LW19A. The predicted total subsidence effects at this site are due to the mining of both these longwalls. The maximum predicted total tilt is 10 mm/m (i.e. 1 % or 1 in 100). The maximum predicted total conventional curvatures are 0.35 km<sup>-1</sup> hogging and 0.06 km<sup>-1</sup> sagging, which represent minimum radii of curvature of 2.9 km and 17 km, respectively.

The remaining sites are predicted to experience total vertical subsidence of less than 20 mm. While the sites located closest to the mining area could experience very low levels of vertical subsidence, they are not predicted to experience measurable tilts, curvature or strains.

The Aboriginal heritage sites within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary are located on the sides of ridgelines where there are no significant surface incisions. These sites are therefore not expected to experience measurable valley-related upsidence or compressive strain due to valley closure.

Site 52-2-1646 is located on the eastern valley side of Wongawilli Creek approximately 200 m west of the finishing end of the proposed LW19A. The mining of LW19A could result in increased horizontal movements in the downslope direction on the eastern valley side. However, the longwall does not mine directly beneath the valley side and therefore there is reduced potential for the development of both the valley-related and conventional components of horizontal movement.

The predicted strain at Site 52-2-1646 has been determined based on statistical analyses of monitoring lines from the NSW coalfields where the mining geometry (i.e. width-to-depth ratio and mining height) are similar to those for the proposed LW19A.

The analysis initially considered the strains measured in survey bays located at distances between 100 m and 300 m from longwall mining regardless of the surface terrain (i.e. flat, steep slopes or incised). The measured total tensile strains from this analysis (366 cases) have a mean of 0.23 mm/m and a standard deviation of 0.31 mm/m. The measured movements are therefore similar to the order of survey tolerance of  $\pm 0.25$  mm/m.

The analysis then considered the strains for survey bays located at distances between 100 m and 300 m from longwall mining for steep slopes only (i.e. grades greater than 1 in 3). The measured total tensile strains from this analysis (51 cases) have a mean of 0.21 mm/m and a standard deviation of 0.22 mm/m. While the measured strains for steep slopes are less than that for the initial analysis, this is likely due to the smaller sample size and the influence of survey tolerance. An analysis of variance shows that there is no statistical difference between the two data sets. This is not unexpected based on the distance from the mining area where strains are predominately governed by survey tolerance.

On this basis, the predicted tensile strain at Site 52-2-1646 therefore is less than 0.5 mm/m.

#### **6.4.3. Impact assessments for the Aboriginal heritage sites**

The impact assessments for the Aboriginal heritage sites are provided below. These assessments should be read in conjunction with the assessments by Niche (2022b) and SCT (2022).

*Sites 52-2-3639, 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273*

There are three rock shelters located directly above the mining area, being Sites 52-2-3639, 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273. These sites are above the future LW19 or its chain pillar and they are located at distances ranging between 65 m and 350 m from the proposed LW19A.

The predicted subsidence for Sites 52-2-3639, 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273 varies between 1400 mm and 2350 mm. The subsidence effects for Sites 52-2-3639 and 52-2-3644 predominately occur due to the mining of the future LW19 and only low-level additional movements are predicted due to the mining of the proposed LW19A. The predicted subsidence effects for Site 52-5-0273 are due to the mining of both LW19 and LW19A.

It is extremely difficult to assess the likelihood of impacts on rock shelters based upon predicted subsidence effects. The likelihood of a rock fall or instability is dependent on many factors that are difficult to fully quantify. Some of these factors include jointing, inclusions, weaknesses within the rockmass, groundwater pressure and seepage flow behind the rockface. Even if these factors could be determined, it would still be difficult to quantify the extent to which these factors may influence the stability of the rock shelter naturally or when it is exposed to mine subsidence effects.

It has been assessed that between 7 % and 10 % of the total length, or between 3 % and 5 % of the total face area, of the cliffs located directly or partially above the mining area would be impacted by the mining of the existing, future and proposed longwalls. It has also been assessed that between 3 % and 5 % of the total length of the minor cliffs and rock outcrops located directly or partially above the mining area would experience adverse impacts.

The potential for adverse physical impacts (i.e. rock fracturing, spalling, etc.) for Sites 52-2-3639, 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273 has therefore been assessed as *unlikely* (i.e. less than 10 %) for each of these sites. Hence, it is possible that at least one of these sites could experience fracturing that could potentially cause spalling or rock falls.

The predicted subsidence effects and, hence, the potential for adverse impacts for Sites 52-2-3639 and 52-2-3644 are predominately due to the future LW19 rather than the proposed LW19A. The potential for adverse impacts for Site 52-5-0273 is due to the combination of both LW19 and LW19A.

Further discussions on Sites 52-2-3639, 52-2-3644 and 52-5-0273 are provided by Niche (2022b).

#### Site 52-2-1646

Site 52-2-1646 is a significant rock shelter located approximately 200 m west of the finishing end of the proposed LW19A. At this distance, this site is predicted to experience vertical subsidence of less than 20 mm. While Site 52-2-1646 could experience very low-levels of vertical subsidence, it is not expected to experience measurable conventional tilts, curvatures or strains.

The site is located on the eastern valley side of Wongawilli Creek. The mining of the proposed LW19A could cause increased horizontal movements in the downslope direction. However, the longwall does not mine directly beneath the valley side and therefore there is reduced potential for both the development of the valley-related and conventional components of horizontal movement.

The predicted tensile strain at Site 52-2-1646 is less than 0.5 mm/m. Based on the predicted subsidence effects and the distance of the site from the proposed LW19A, the likelihood of adverse physical impacts (i.e. rock fracturing, spalling, etc.) for Site 52-2-1646 is considered to be very rare (i.e. less than 1 %).

Further discussions on Site 52-2-1646 are provided by Niche (2022b) and SCT (2022).

#### Remaining sites

The remaining sites (Refs. 52-2-1643, 52-2-1644, 52-2-1645, 52-5-0271 and 52-5-0272) are rock shelters located outside the mining area at distances ranging between 320 m and 590 m from the proposed LW19A.

These sites are all predicted to experience vertical subsidence of less than 20 mm. While they could experience very low-levels of vertical subsidence, they are not expected to experience measurable conventional tilts, curvatures or strains.

Based on the predicted subsidence effects and the distances of the sites from the proposed LW19A, the likelihood of adverse physical impacts (i.e. rock fracturing, spalling, etc.) for Sites 52-2-1643, 52-2-1644, 52-2-1645, 52-5-0271 and 52-5-0272 is considered to be very rare (i.e. less than 1 %).

Further discussions on Sites 52-2-1643, 52-2-1644, 52-2-1645, 52-5-0271 and 52-5-0272 are provided by Niche (2022b).

#### 6.4.4. Recommendations for the Aboriginal heritage sites

It is recommended that IMC develop an Aboriginal Heritage Management Plan in consultation with the registered parties for the Aboriginal heritage sites.

### 6.5. Survey control marks

The locations of the survey control marks are shown in Drawing No. MSEC1234-10. The locations and details of the survey control marks were obtained from *Spatial Services* using the *SCIMS Online* website (SCIMS, 2022).

There are no survey control marks located within the Study Area based on the 600 m boundary. The nearest mark is SS 66043 located 560 m north of the existing LW6. There are also other survey control marks located further afield.

It is possible that the survey control marks could be affected by far-field horizontal movements at distances of 1 km to 2 km outside the proposed longwall. Far-field horizontal movements and the methods used to predict such movements are described further in Sections 3.3 and 4.6.

It is recommended that the survey control marks that are required for future use are re-established after the completion of mining in the area and after the ground has stabilised. Consultation between IMC and Spatial Services will be required to ensure that these survey control marks are reinstated at the appropriate time, as required.

## **APPENDIX A. GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND DEFINITIONS**



## Glossary of terms and definitions

Some of the more common mining terms used in the report are defined below:

|                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Angle of draw</b>                          | The angle of inclination from the vertical of the line connecting the goaf edge of the workings and the limit of subsidence (which is usually taken as 20 mm of subsidence).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Chain pillar</b>                           | A block of coal left unmined between the longwall extraction panels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Cover depth (H)</b>                        | The depth from the surface to the top of the seam. Cover depth is normally provided as an average over the area of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Closure</b>                                | The reduction in the horizontal distance between the valley sides. The magnitude of closure, which is typically expressed in the units of <i>millimetres (mm)</i> , is the greatest reduction in distance between any two points on the opposing valley sides. It should be noted that the observed closure movement across a valley is the total movement resulting from various mechanisms, including conventional mining-induced movements, valley closure movements, far-field effects, downhill movements and other possible strata mechanisms.                        |
| <b>Critical area</b>                          | The area of extraction at which the maximum possible subsidence of one point on the surface occurs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Curvature</b>                              | The change in tilt between two adjacent sections of the tilt profile divided by the average horizontal length of those sections, i.e. curvature is the second derivative of subsidence. Curvature is usually expressed as the inverse of the <b>Radius of Curvature</b> with the units of <i>1/kilometres (km<sup>-1</sup>)</i> , but the value of curvature can be inverted, if required, to obtain the radius of curvature, which is usually expressed in <i>kilometres (km)</i> . Curvature can be either <b>hogging</b> (i.e. convex) or <b>sagging</b> (i.e. concave). |
| <b>Extracted seam</b>                         | The thickness of coal that is extracted. The extracted seam thickness is thickness normally given as an average over the area of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Effective extracted seam thickness (T)</b> | The extracted seam thickness modified to account for the percentage of coal left as pillars within the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Face length</b>                            | The width of the coalface measured across the longwall panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Far-field movements</b>                    | The measured horizontal movements at pegs that are located beyond the longwall panel edges and over solid unmined coal areas. Far-field horizontal movements tend to be bodily movements towards the extracted goaf area and are accompanied by very low levels of strain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Goaf</b>                                   | The void created by the extraction of the coal into which the immediate roof layers collapse.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Goaf end factor</b>                        | A factor applied to reduce the predicted incremental subsidence at points lying close to the commencing or finishing ribs of a panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Horizontal displacement</b>                | The horizontal movement of a point on the surface of the ground as it settles above an extracted panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Inflection point</b>                       | The point on the subsidence profile where the profile changes from a convex curvature to a concave curvature. At this point the strain changes sign and subsidence is approximately one half of S max.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Incremental subsidence</b>                 | The difference between the subsidence at a point before and after a panel is mined. It is therefore the additional subsidence at a point resulting from the excavation of a panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Panel</b>                                  | The plan area of coal extraction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>Panel length (L)</b>                       | The longitudinal distance along a panel measured in the direction of mining from the commencing rib to the finishing rib.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Panel width (Wv)</b>                       | The transverse distance across a panel, usually equal to the face length plus the widths of the roadways on each side.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Panel centre line</b>                      | An imaginary line drawn down the middle of the panel.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Pillar</b>                                 | A block of coal left unmined.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Pillar width (Wpi)</b>                     | The shortest dimension of a pillar measured from the vertical edges of the coal pillar, i.e. from rib to rib.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Shear deformations</b>  | The horizontal displacements that are measured across monitoring lines and these can be described by various parameters including; horizontal tilt, horizontal curvature, mid-ordinate deviation, angular distortion and shear index.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Strain</b>              | <p>The change in the horizontal distance between two points divided by the original horizontal distance between the points, i.e. strain is the relative differential displacement of the ground along or across a subsidence monitoring line. Strain is dimensionless and can be expressed as a decimal, a percentage or in parts per notation.</p> <p><b>Tensile Strains</b> are measured where the distance between two points or survey pegs increases and <b>Compressive Strains</b> where the distance between two points decreases. Whilst mining-induced <b>strains</b> are measured <b>along</b> monitoring lines, ground <b>shearing</b> can occur both vertically, and horizontally <b>across</b> the directions of the monitoring lines.</p> |
| <b>Sub-critical area</b>   | An area of panel smaller than the critical area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Subsidence</b>          | <p>The vertical movement of a point on the surface of the ground as it settles above an extracted panel, but, 'subsidence of the ground' in some references can include both a vertical and horizontal movement component. The vertical component of subsidence is measured by determining the change in surface level of a peg that is fixed in the ground before mining commenced and this vertical subsidence is usually expressed in units of <i>millimetres (mm)</i>.</p> <p>Sometimes the horizontal component of a peg's movement is not measured, but in these cases, the horizontal distances between a particular peg and the adjacent pegs are measured.</p>                                                                                 |
| <b>Super-critical area</b> | An area of panel greater than the critical area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Tilt</b>                | The change in the slope of the ground as a result of differential subsidence, and is calculated as the change in subsidence between two points divided by the horizontal distance between those points. Tilt is, therefore, the first derivative of the subsidence profile. Tilt is usually expressed in units of <i>millimetres per metre (mm/m)</i> . A tilt of 1 mm/m is equivalent to a change in grade of 0.1 %, or 1 in 1000.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <b>Uplift</b>              | An increase in the level of a point relative to its original position.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Upsidence</b>           | Upsidence results from the dilation or buckling of near-surface strata at or near the base of the valley. The magnitude of upsidence, which is typically expressed in the units of <i>millimetres (mm)</i> , is the difference between the observed subsidence profile within the valley and the conventional subsidence profile which would have otherwise been expected in flat terrain.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

## **APPENDIX B. REFERENCES**

## References

- Barbato (2017). *Development of improved methods for the prediction of horizontal movement and strain at the surface due to longwall coal mining*. James Barbato. PhD thesis, University of New South Wales. [http://www.unsw.edu.au/UNSWORKS:unsworks\\_search\\_scope:unsworks\\_47542](http://www.unsw.edu.au/UNSWORKS:unsworks_search_scope:unsworks_47542)
- Cardno (2022). *Dendrobium Longwall 19A Aquatic Ecology Assessment*. Prepared for South32 Illawarra Metallurgical Coal. June 2022.
- DPIE (2008). *Impacts of Underground Coal Mining on Natural Features in the Southern Coalfield - Strategic Review*. State of New South Wales through the NSW Department of Planning.
- DPIE (2012). *Standard and Model Conditions for Underground Mining*. NSW Department of Planning, Industry and Environment. [http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au/Portals/0/Development/SSD\\_-\\_Draft\\_Model\\_Conditions\\_-\\_Underground\\_Mine.pdf](http://www.planning.nsw.gov.au/Portals/0/Development/SSD_-_Draft_Model_Conditions_-_Underground_Mine.pdf)
- HGeo (2022). *Assessment of surface water flow and quality effects of proposed Dendrobium Longwall 19A*. Report D22175. June 2022.
- IMC (2014). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 9 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated September 2014.
- IMC (2015). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 10 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated May 2015.
- IMC (2016). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 11 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated March 2016.
- IMC (2017). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 12 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated March 2017.
- IMC (2018). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 13 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated June 2018.
- IMC (2019). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 14 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated April 2019.
- IMC (2020a). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 15 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated March 2020.
- IMC (2020b). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 16 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated December 2020.
- IMC (2021). *Dendrobium Area 3B Longwall 17 End of Panel Landscape Report*. Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, dated November 2021.
- Itasca (2015). *Universal Distinct Element Code (UDEC)*. Version 6.0. Itasca Consulting Group Inc, Minneapolis MN, United States. URL: <http://www.itascacg.com/software/udec>.
- Kay, D.R. and Waddington, A.A. (2014). *Effects of mine subsidence, geology and surface topography on observed valley closure movements and development of an updated valley closure prediction method*. ACARP Research Project No. C18015, July 2014.
- MSEC (2019). *Review of the effects of lineaments and geological structures on the measured surface subsidence in Area 3B at Dendrobium Mine*. Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants. Letter report dated 13 March 2019.
- MSEC (2022). *End of Panel Subsidence Monitoring Review Report for Dendrobium Longwall 17*. Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants. Report No. MSEC1225 (Rev. A), dated 18 January 2022.
- Mills, K. (2003). *WRS1 monitoring results – End of Longwall 9*. SCT Operations Report: MET2659.
- Mills, K. (2007). *Subsidence Impacts on River Channels and Opportunities for Control*. SCT Operations Report: MET2659.
- Mills, K. and Huuskes, W. (2004). *The Effects of Mining Subsidence on Rockbars in the Waratah Rivulet at Metropolitan Colliery*. Proc. 6th Triennial Conference, *Subsidence Management Issues*, Mine Subsidence Technological Society, Maitland.
- Niche (2022a). *Dendrobium Longwall 19A Terrestrial Ecological Assessment*. Accompanying document to Dendrobium Longwall 19a Subsidence Management Plan. Niche Environment and Heritage. Prepared for South32 Illawarra Metallurgical Coal. June 2022.
- Niche (2022b). *Dendrobium Longwall 19A Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Assessment*. Accompanying document to Dendrobium Longwall 19a Subsidence Management Plan. Niche Environment and Heritage. Prepared for South32 Illawarra Metallurgical Coal. July 2022

Patton and Hendren (1972). *General Report on Mass Movements*. Patton F.D. and Hendren A.J. Second International Congress of Engineering Geology, V-GR1-V-GR57.

SCIMS (2022). *SCIMS – SIX Maps* website, viewed on the 7 June 2022. Spatial Services, NSW Government. <https://maps.six.nsw.gov.au/scims.html>

SCT (2022). *Subsidence Impact Assessment: Aboriginal Heritage Sites 52-2-1646*. DEN5434. Report May 2022.

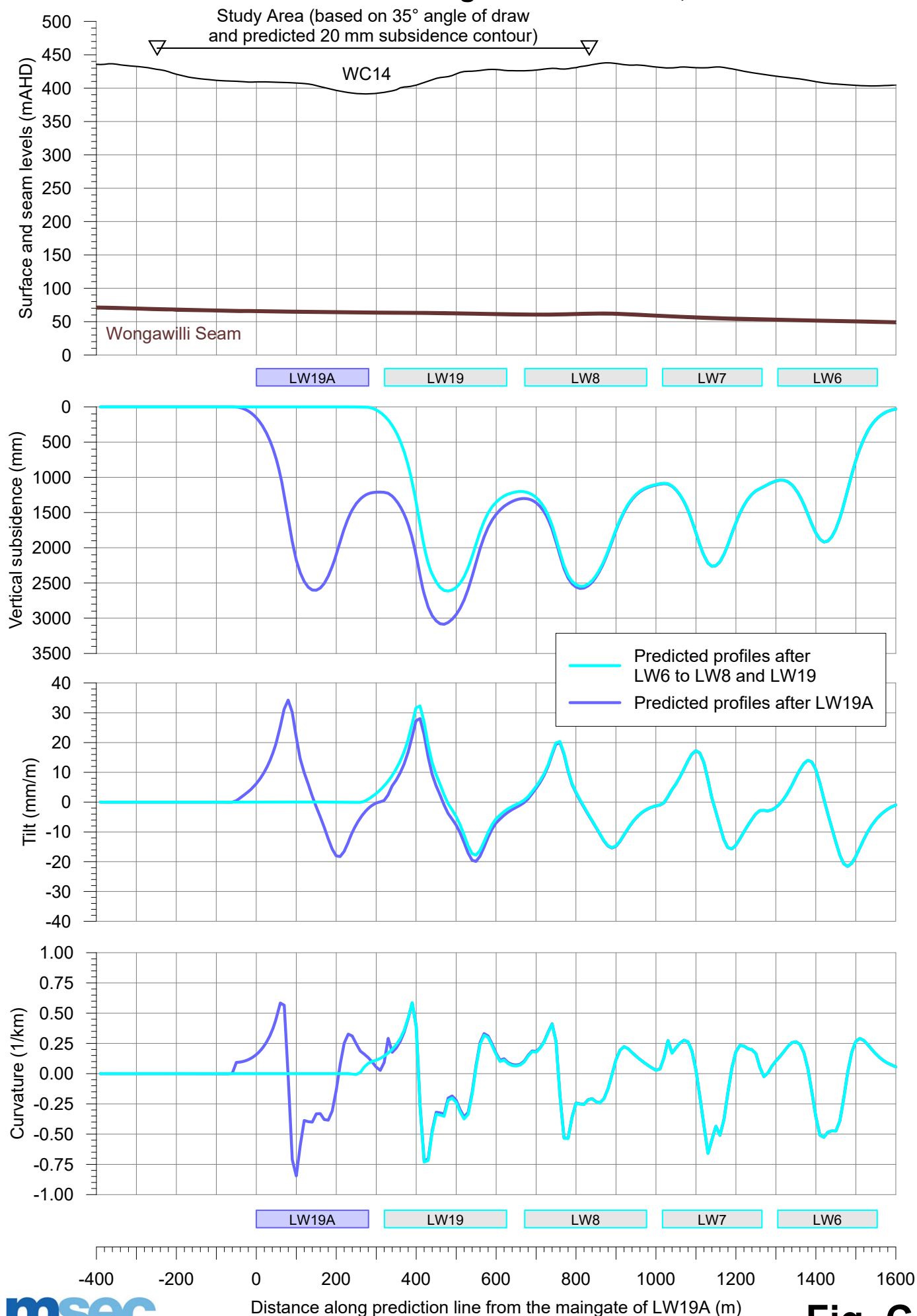
Waddington, A.A. and Kay, D.R. (2002). *Management Information Handbook on the Undermining of Cliffs, Gorges and River Systems*. ACARP Research Projects Nos. C8005 and C9067, September 2002.

Watershed HydroGeo (2022). *Dendrobium Area 3A Longwall 19A Groundwater Assessment*. Report R042A. June 2022.

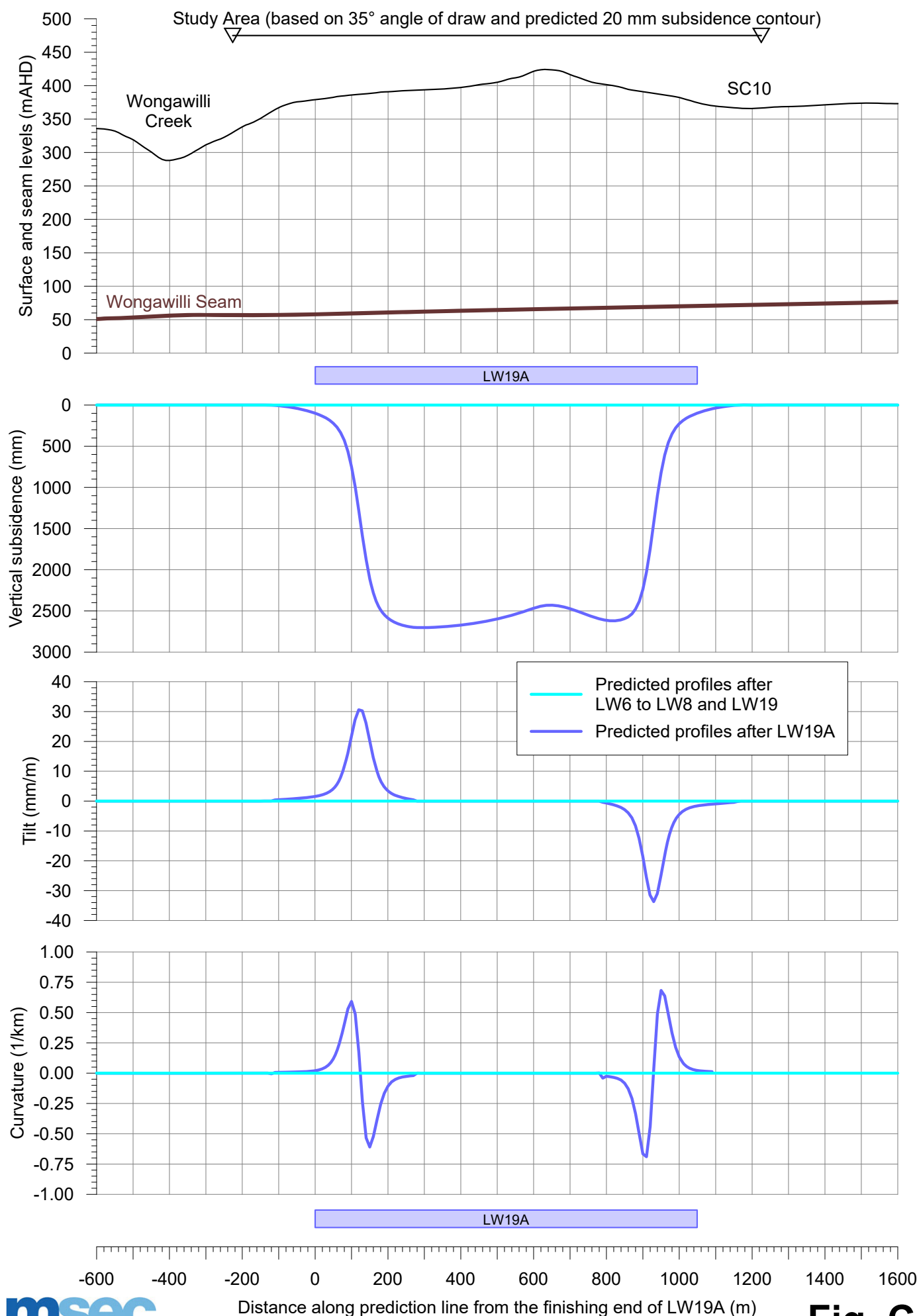
## **APPENDIX C. FIGURES**



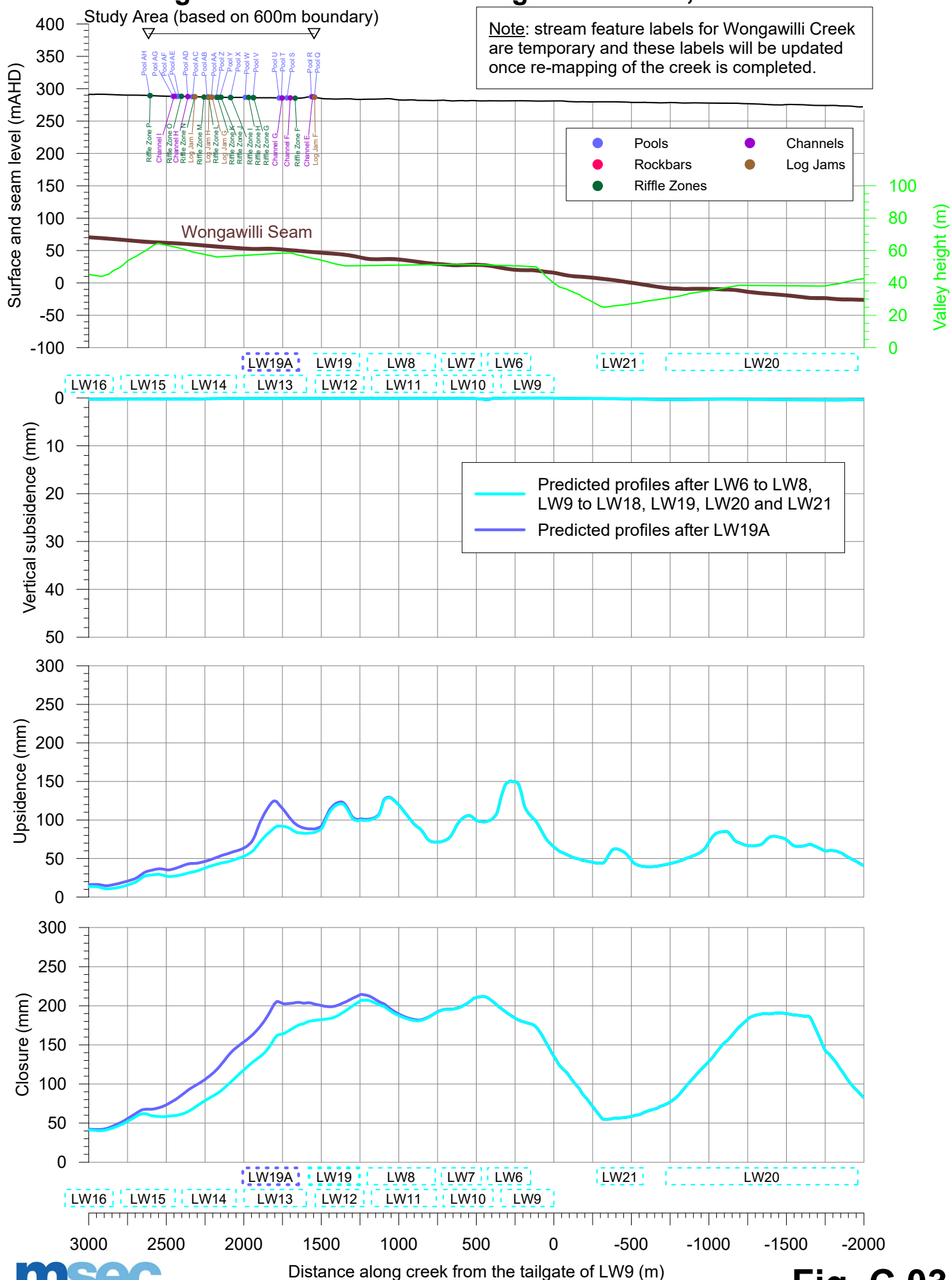
# **Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature along Prediction Line 1 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**



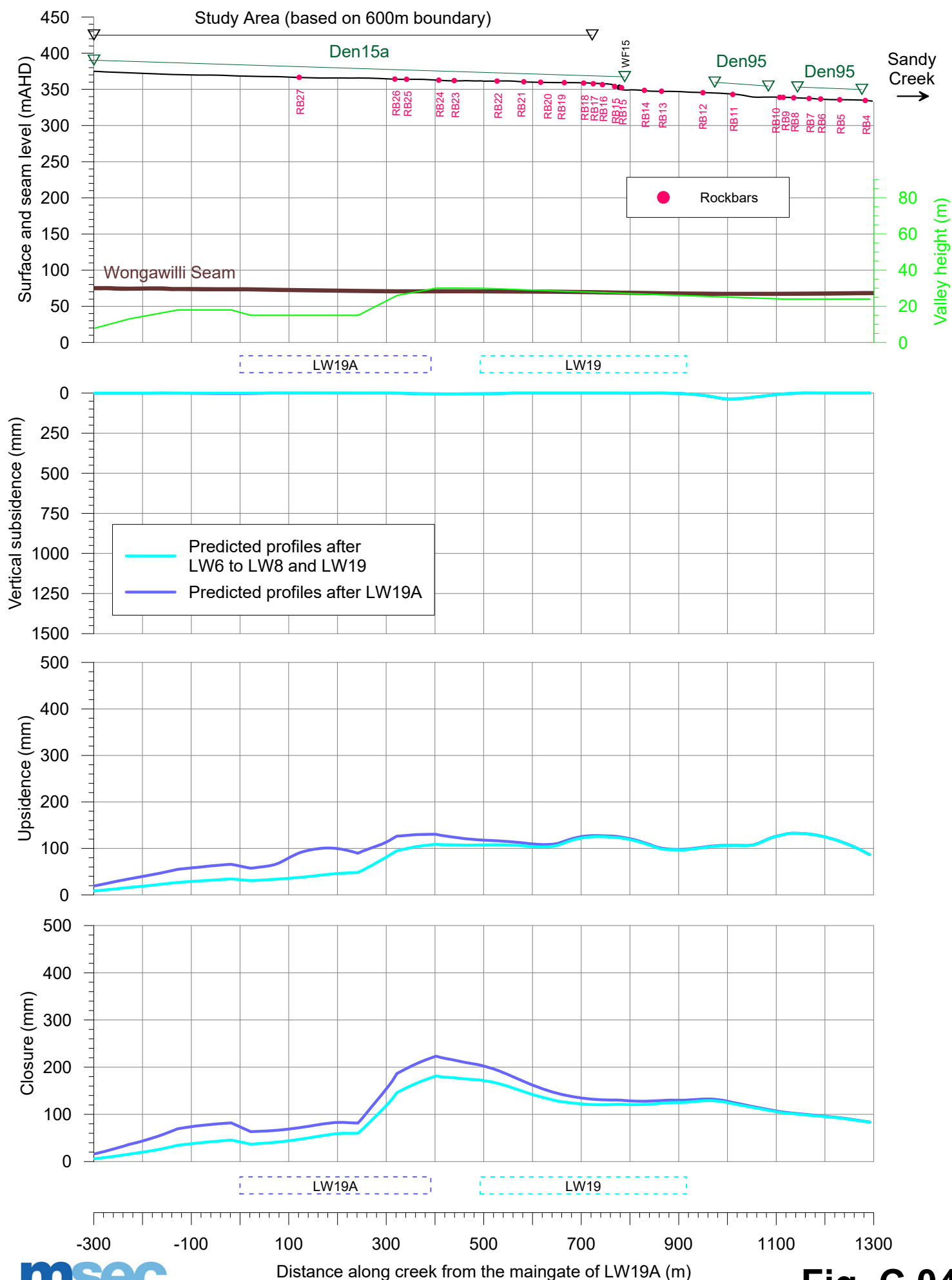
# **Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt and curvature along Prediction Line 2 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**



# Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Wongawilli Creek due to mining in Areas 3A, 3B and 3C

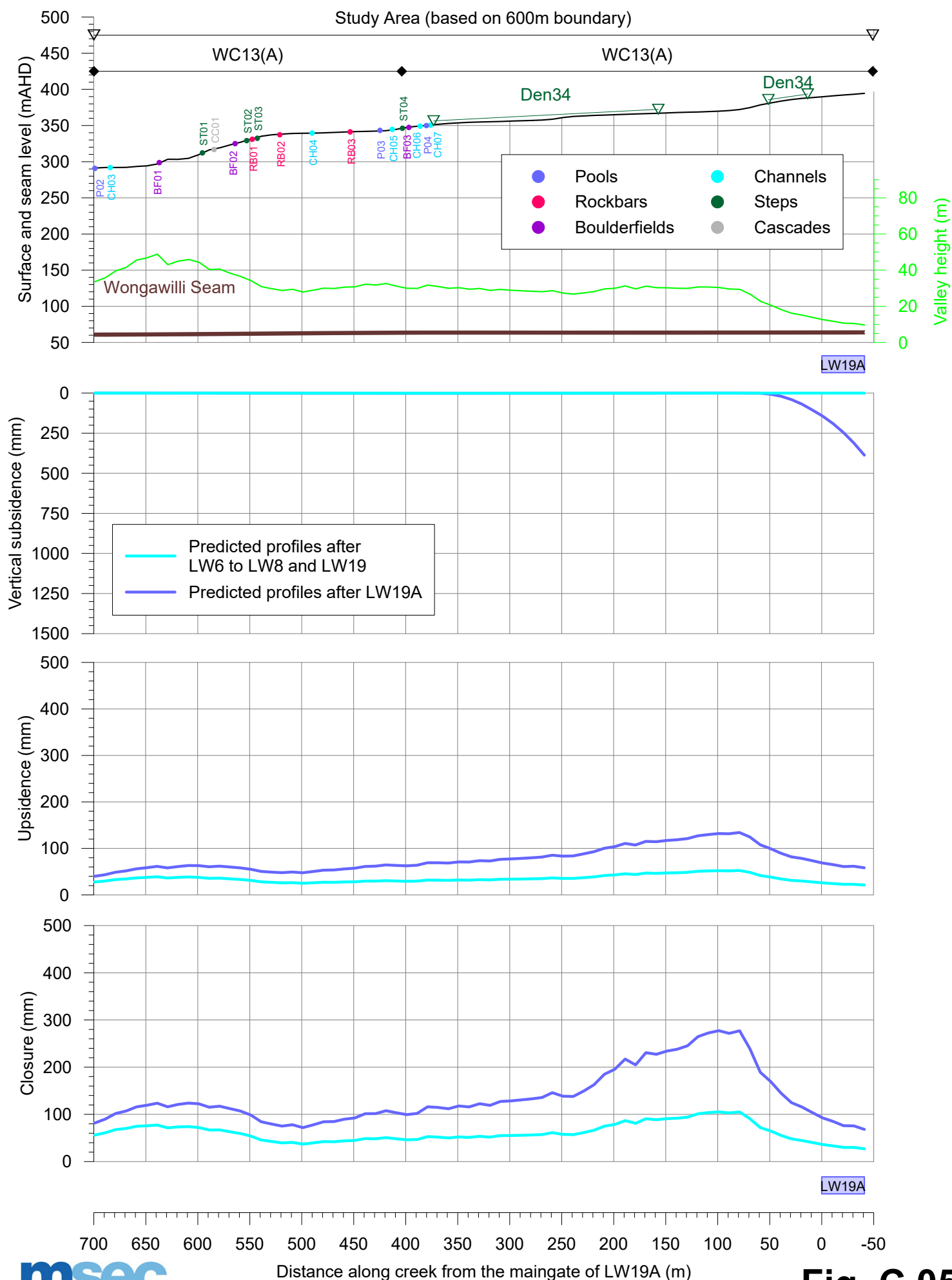


# **Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Stream SC10 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**

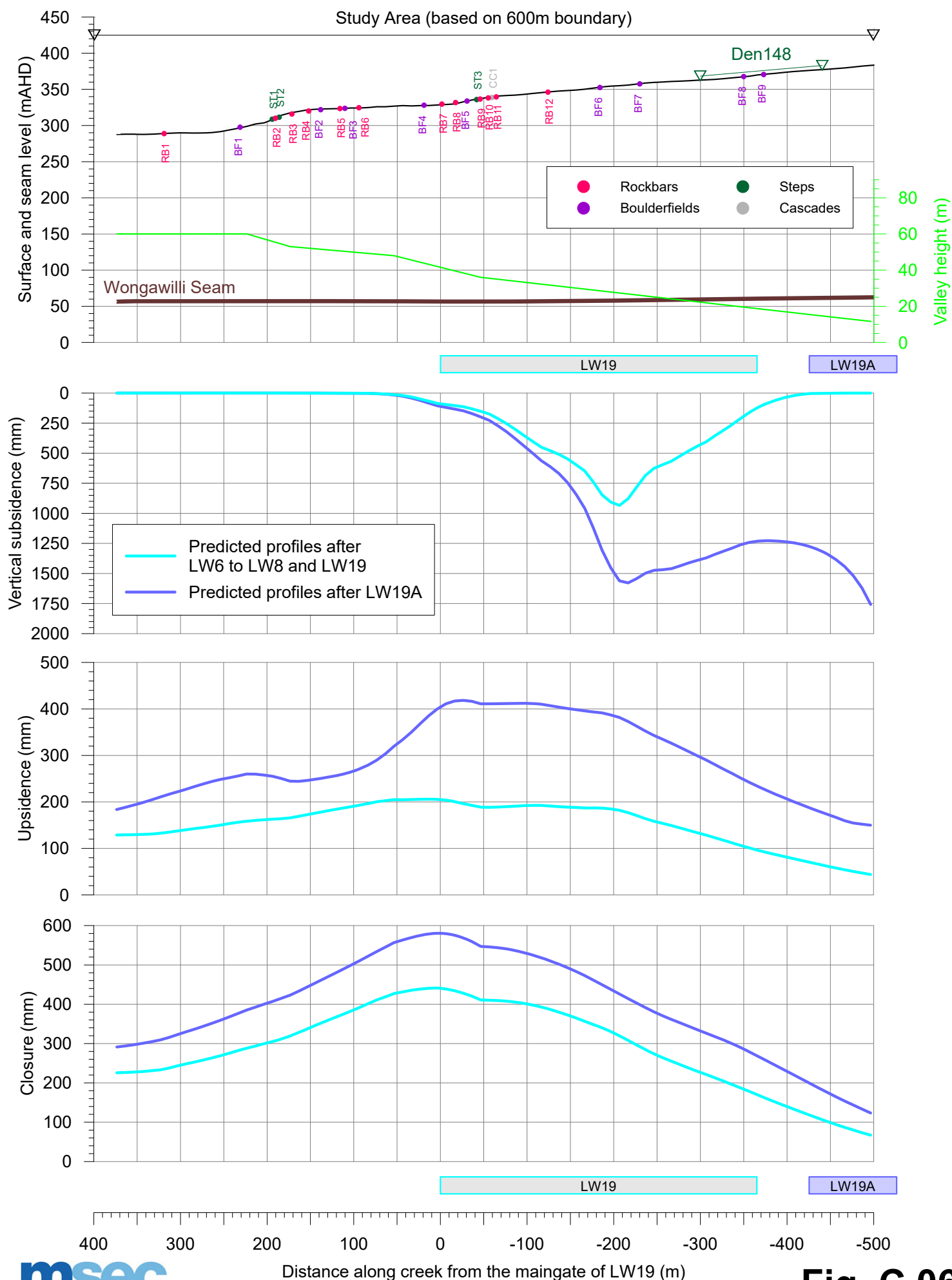


**Fig. C.04**

# **Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Stream WC13(A) due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**



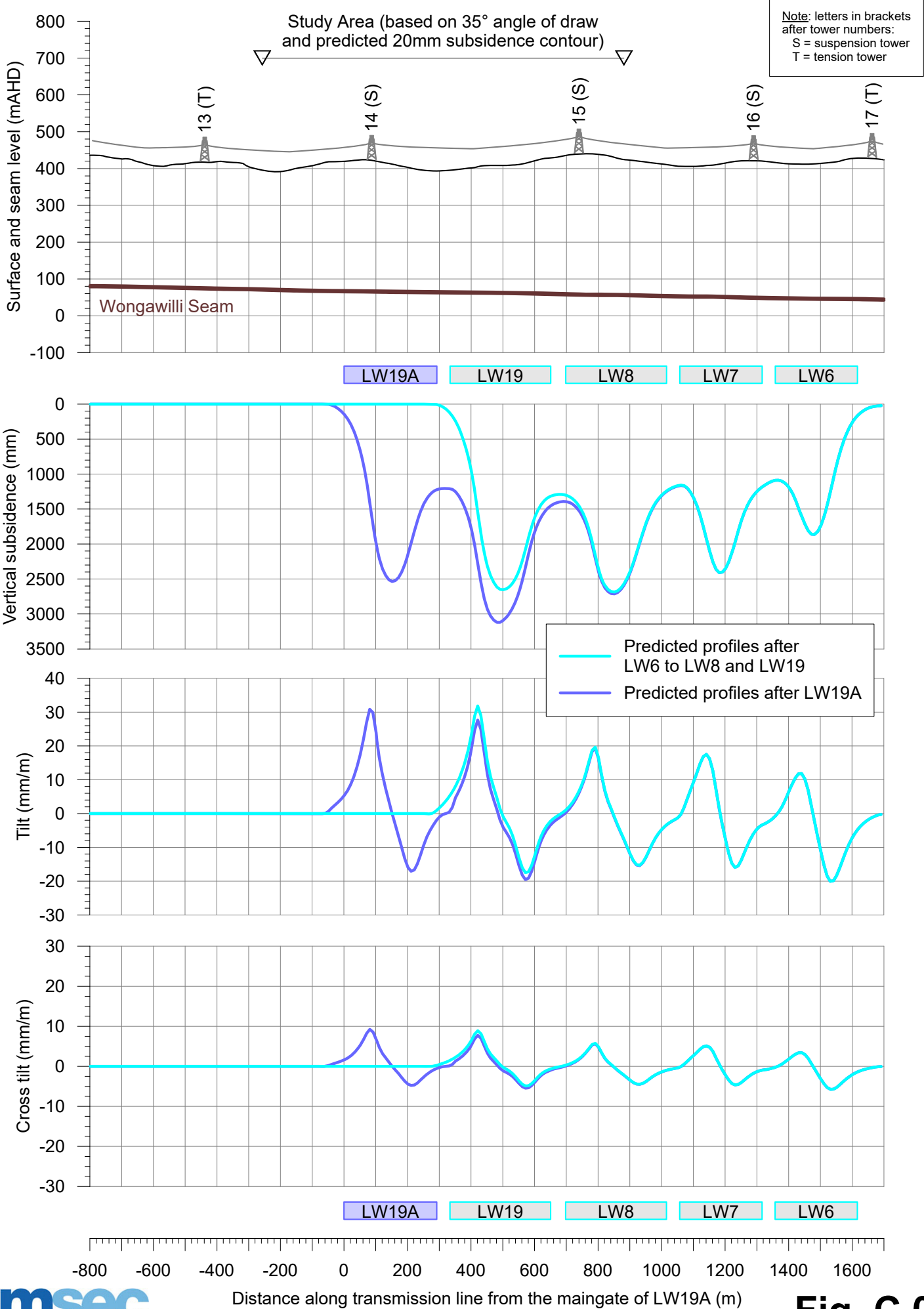
# **Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, upsidence and closure along Stream WC14 due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**



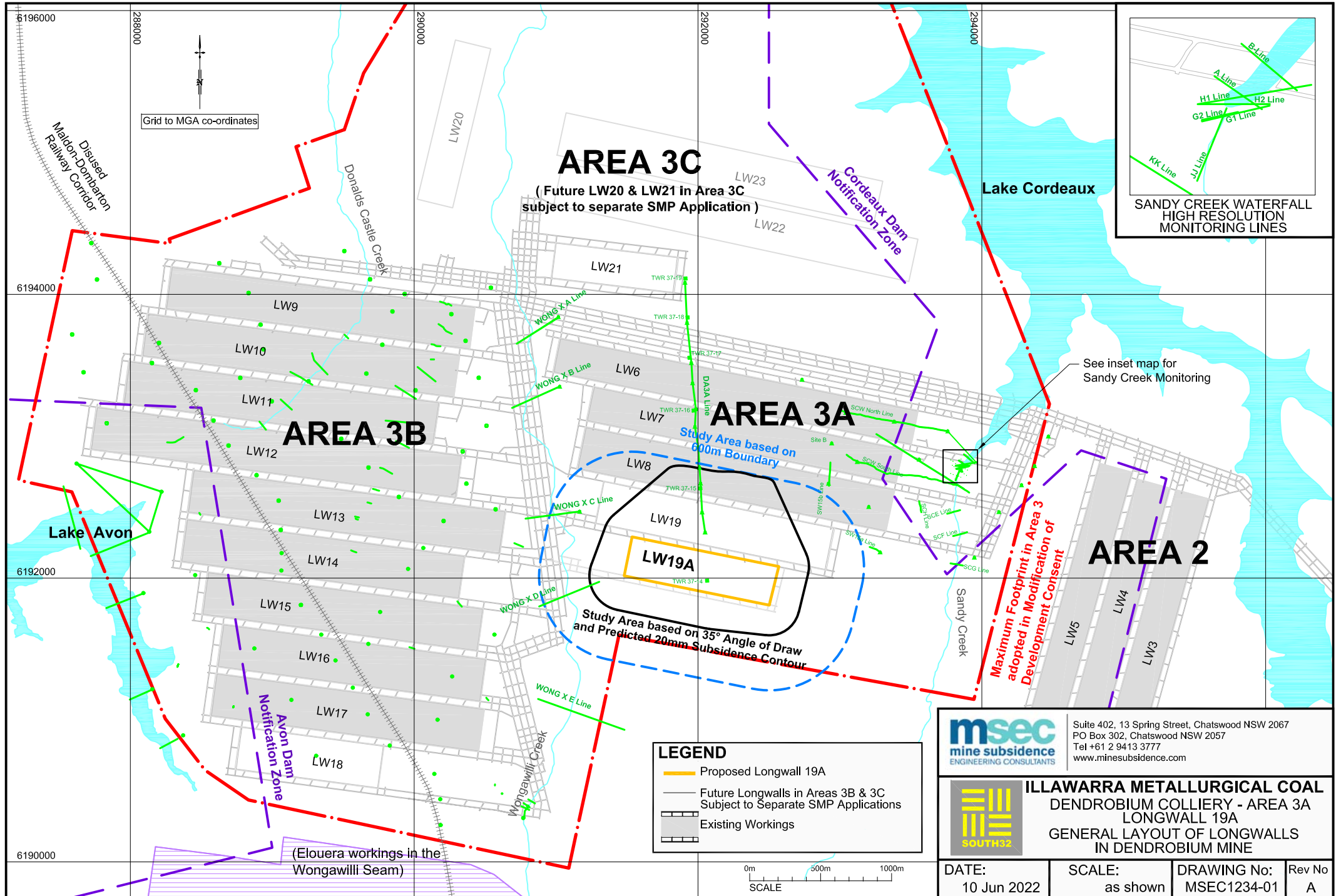
**Fig. C.06**

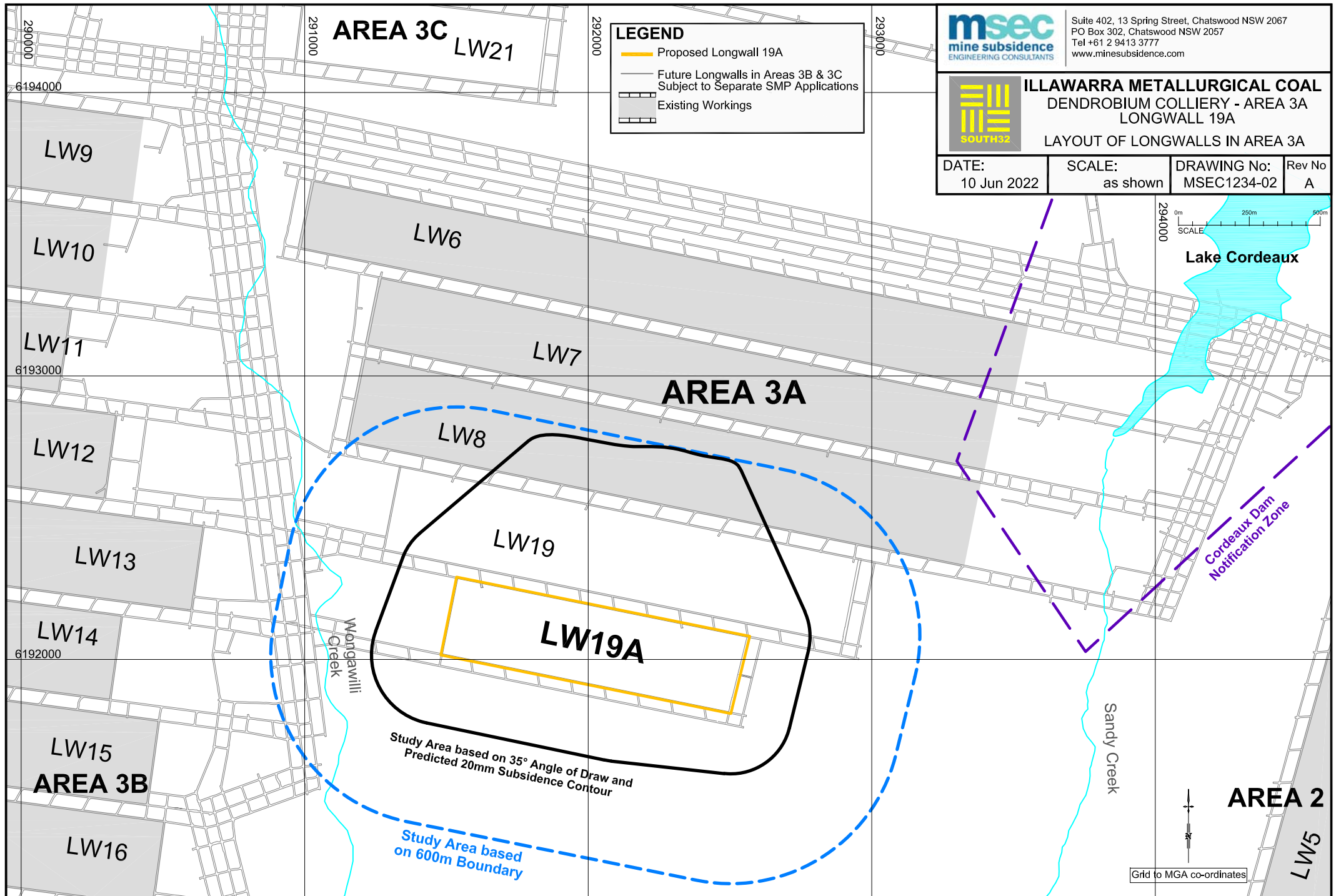


**Predicted profiles of vertical subsidence, tilt along and tilt across the 330 kV transmission line due to the mining of LW6 to LW8, LW19 and LW19A**

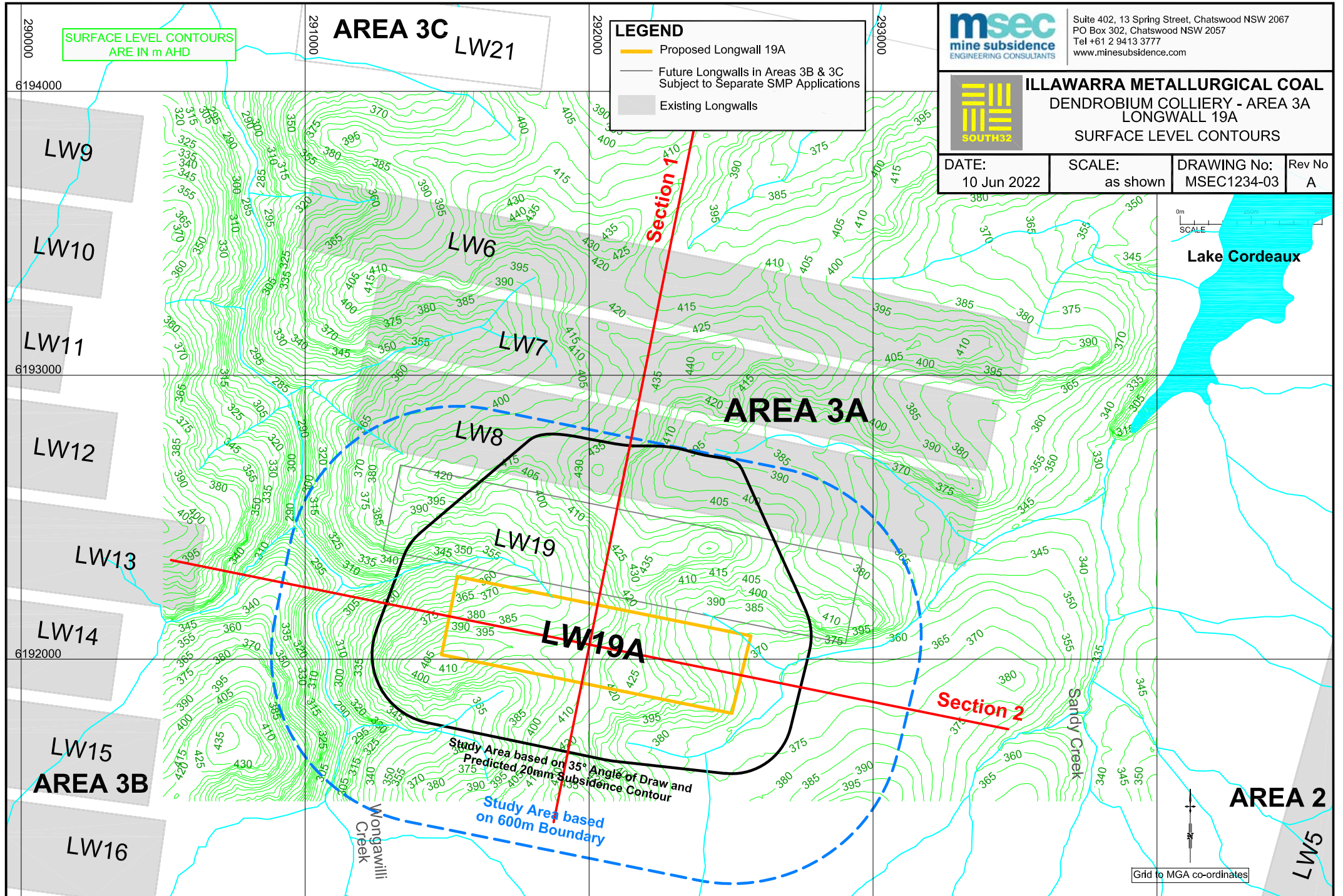


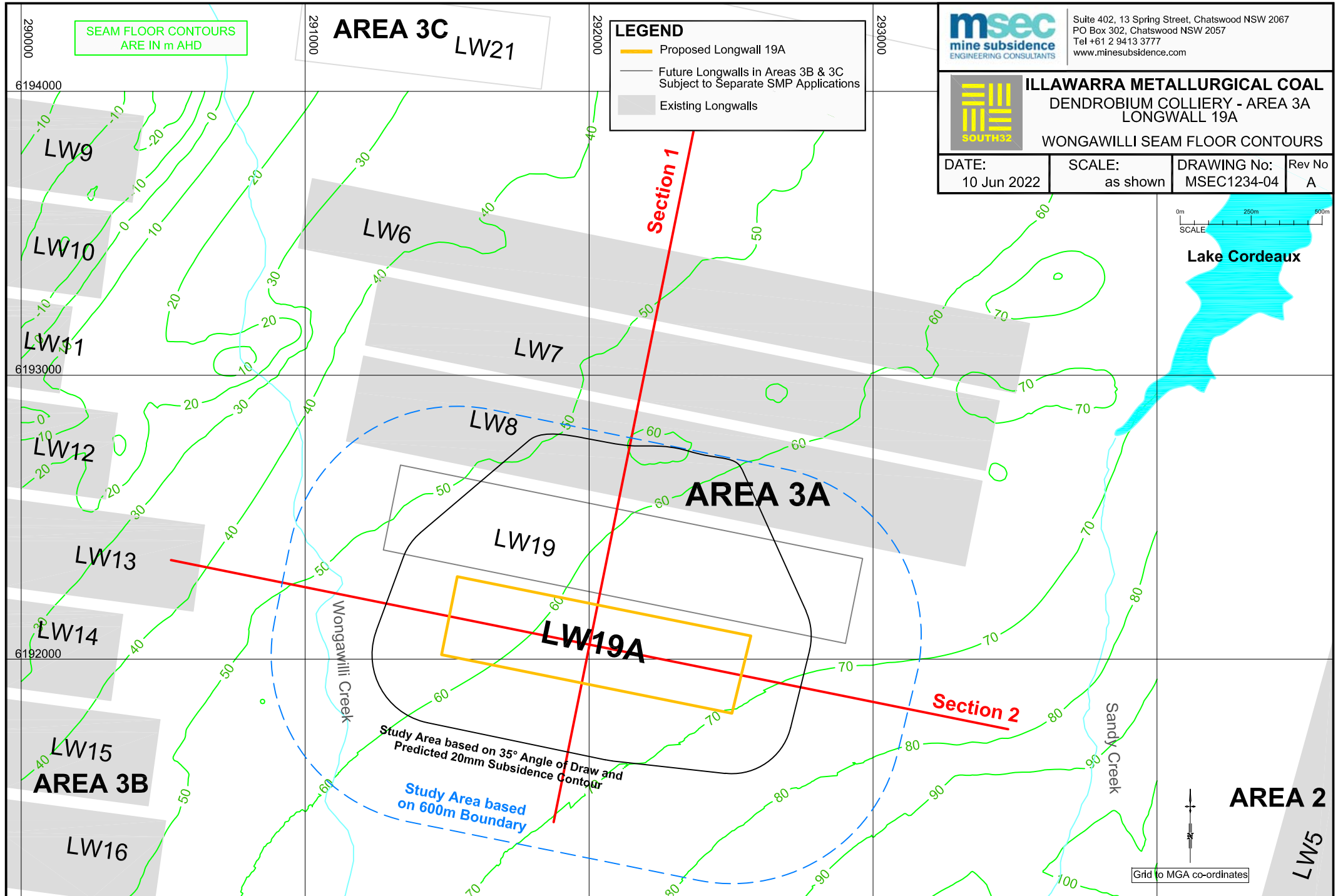
## **APPENDIX D. DRAWINGS**



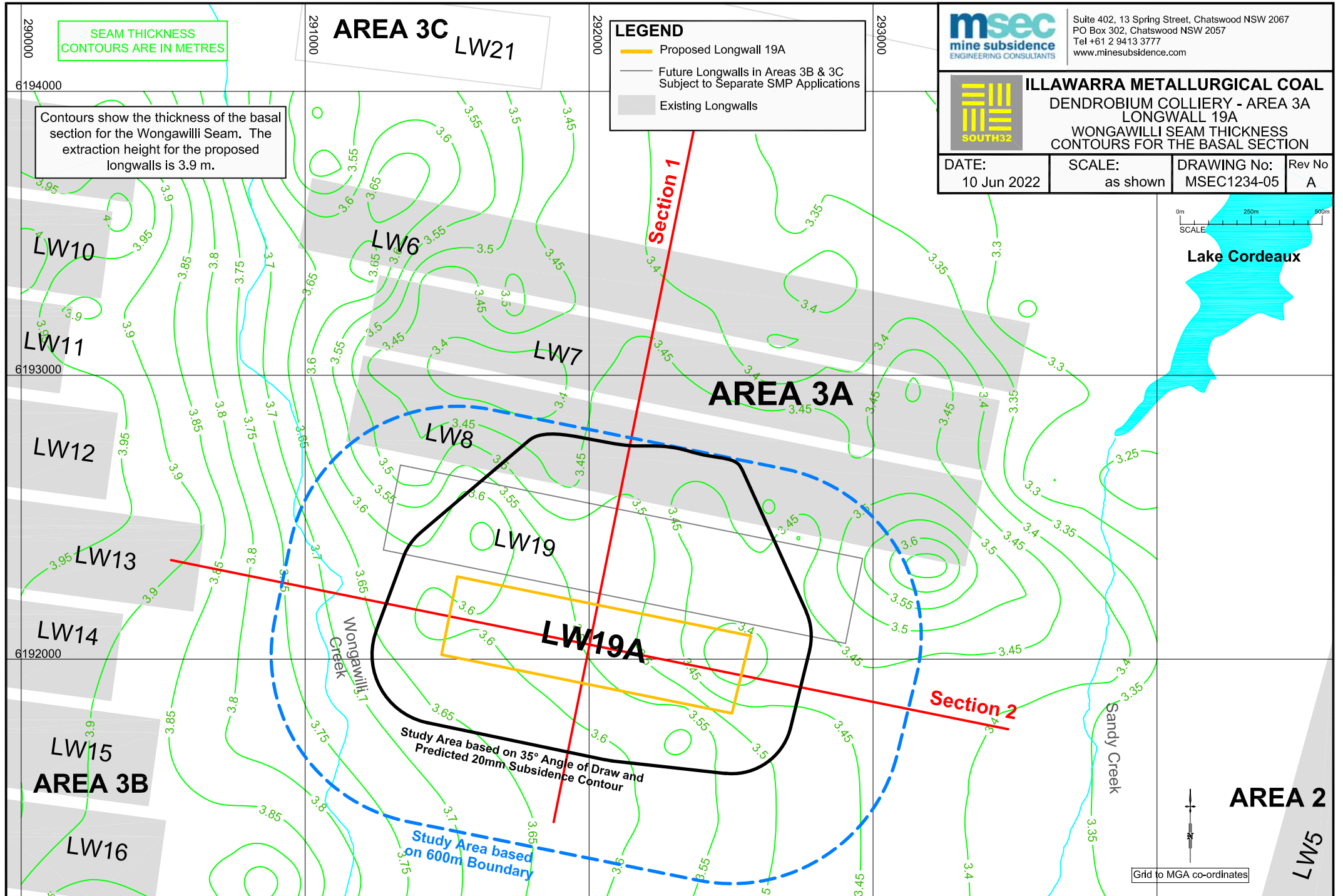


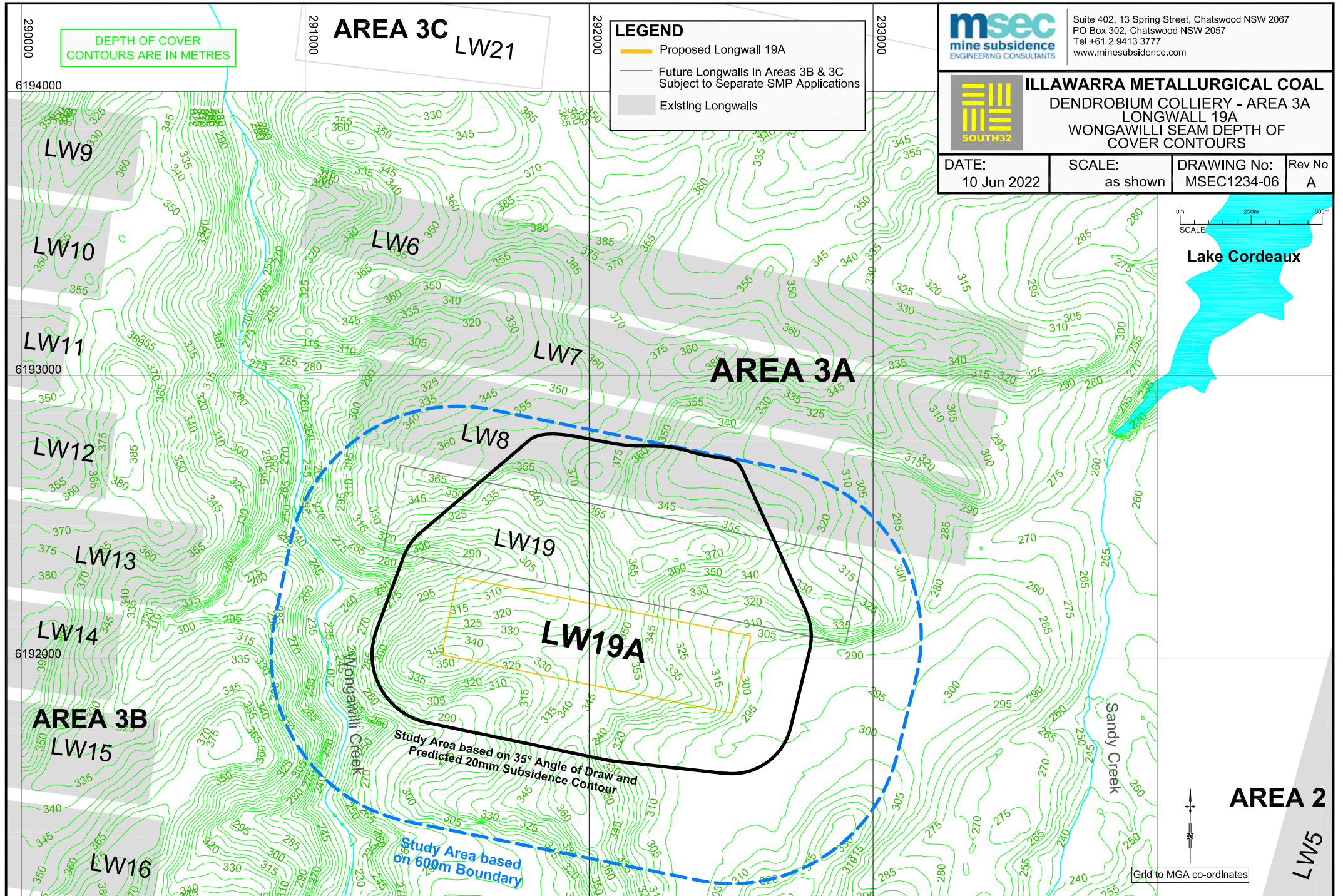


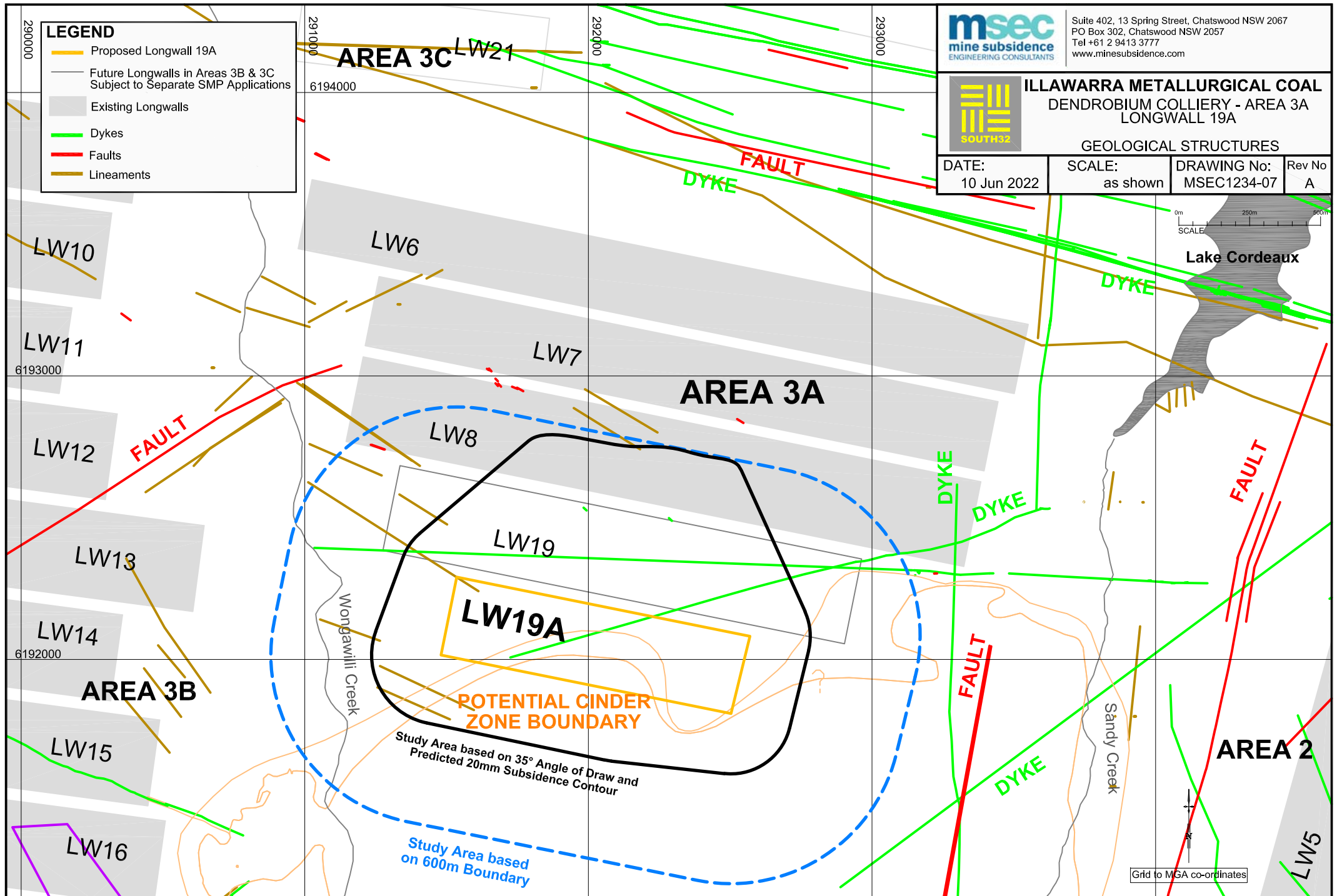




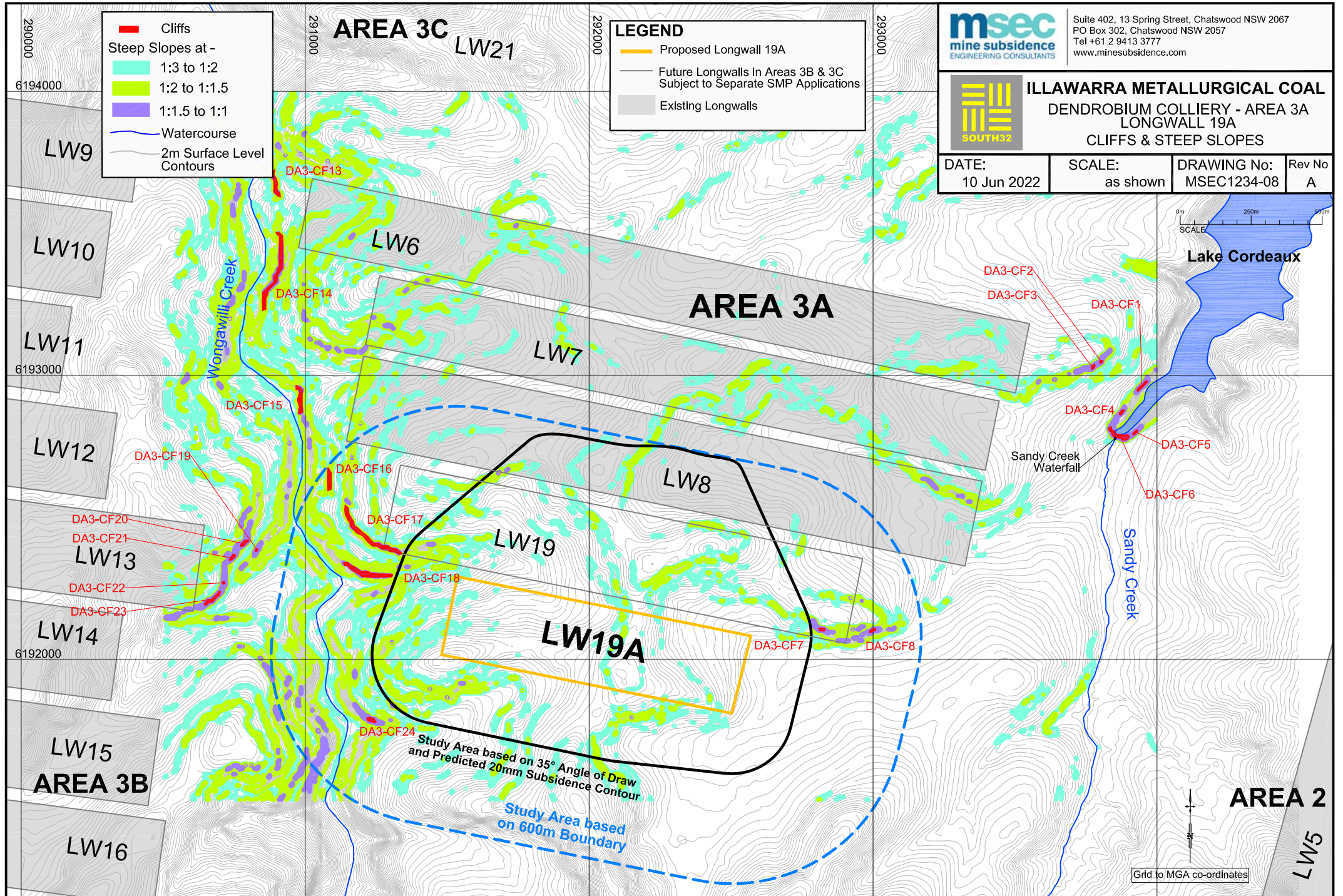












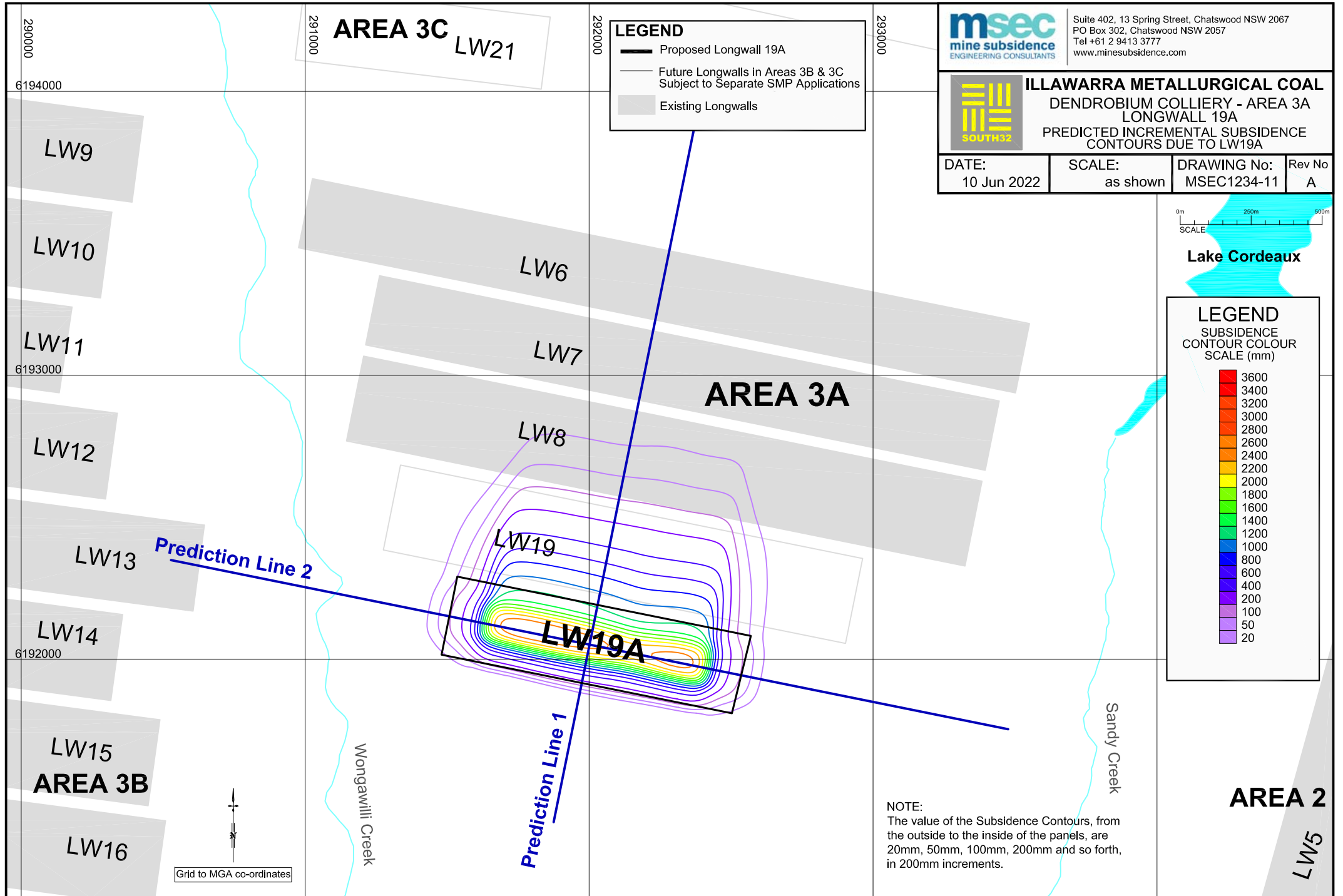


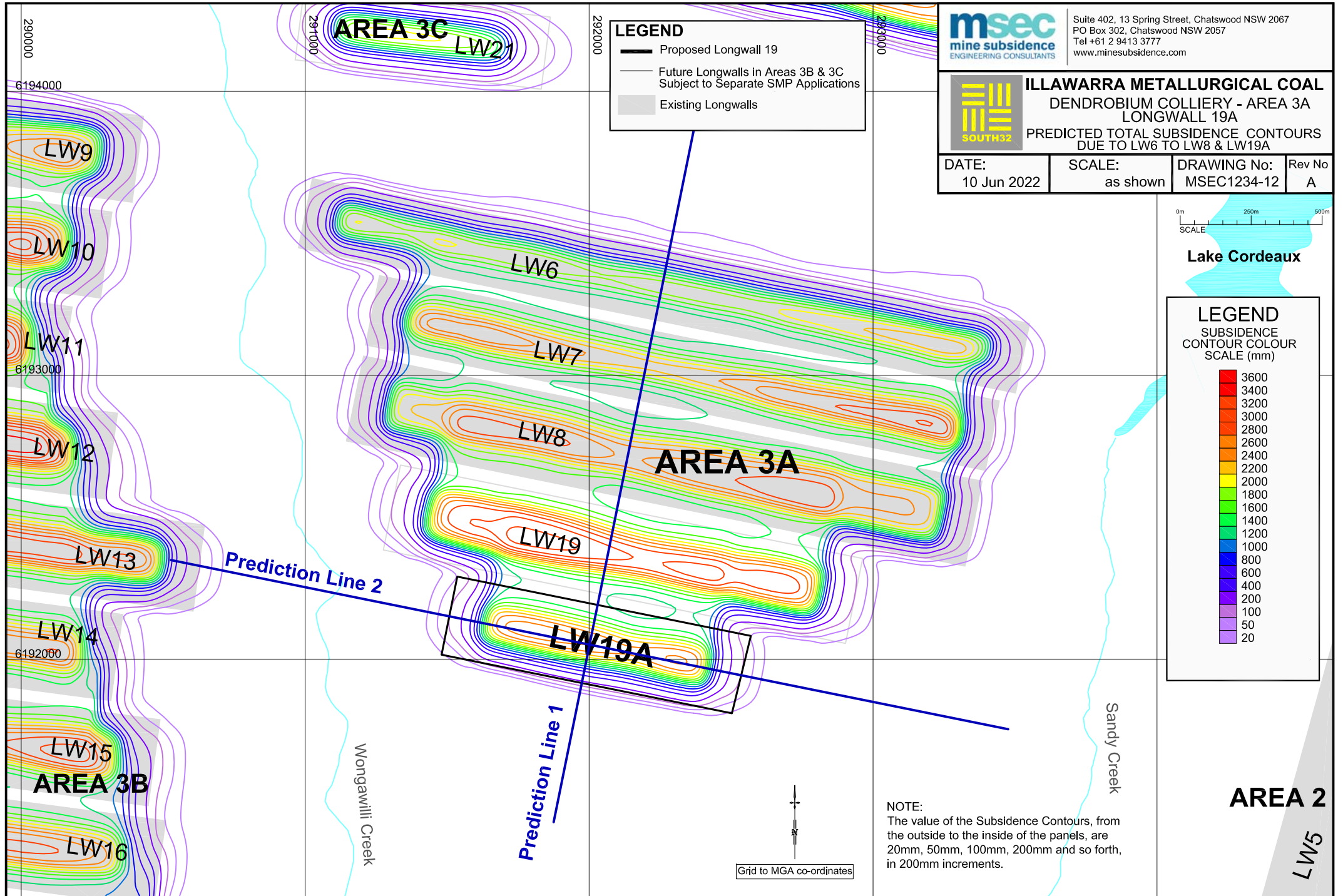












3 March 2023

South32 Illawarra Metallurgical Coal  
Level 3, Enterprise 1  
Innovation Campus, Squires Way  
North Wollongong NSW 2500

For the attention of: Cody Brady, Principal Mining Approvals

Dear Cody,

**Dendrobium – Area 3A – Longwall 19A – Subsidence Management Plan  
Addendum to Report No. MSEC1234 (Rev. B)**

Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants (MSEC) has prepared Report No. MSEC1234 (Rev. B) which provides the subsidence predictions and impact assessments for Longwall 19A (LW19A) in support of the Subsidence Management Plan Application.

The dimensions of LW19A provided in Table 1.1 of Report No. MSEC1234 are for an overall void length of 1009 m, an overall void width of 275 m and a solid chain pillar width of 45 m. However, the dimensions provided in Table 1.1 of Report No. MSEC1234 are not correct and do not reflect the actual dimensions of LW19A that were adopted in the subsidence report.

A summary of the actual dimensions of LW19A adopted in Report No. MSEC1234 is provided in Table 1 below. Hence, the subsidence report was prepared using these revised longwall dimensions; however, incorrectly stated the redundant longwall dimensions.

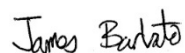
**Table 1 Actual geometry of LW19A adopted in Report No. MSEC1234**

| Longwall | Overall void length<br>including installation<br>heading (m) | Overall void width<br>including first workings<br>(m) | Overall tailgate chain<br>pillar width (m) |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| LW19A    | 1051                                                         | 281                                                   | 40                                         |

The subsidence predictions, impact assessments, recommendations, all tables (excluding Table 1.1), all figures and all drawings presented in Report No. MSEC1234 are based on the revised dimensions of LW19A provided in Table 1 above.

I trust that this addendum report clarifies the dimensions of LW19A adopted in Report No. MSEC1234

Yours sincerely,



Dr James Barbato  
Mine Subsidence Engineering Consultants

## Appendix 1: Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit number 5179

---



AHIP No: 5179  
Application ID: EF23/6828  
Notice number: DOC23/887223

Ms Linda Zanotto  
Principal Mining Approvals  
Illawarra Metallurgical Coal  
for Illawarra Coal Holdings Pty Ltd  
Level 35, 108 St Georges Terrace  
PERTH WA 6000

By email: Linda Zanotto, Principal Mining Approvals, Illawarra Metallurgical Coal - [linda.zanotto@south32.net](mailto:linda.zanotto@south32.net)  
cc: Gary Brassington, Approvals Manager, Illawarra Metallurgical Coal - [gary.m.brassington@south32.net](mailto:gary.m.brassington@south32.net)  
cc: James Reeves, Founding Partner, Niche Environment and Heritage - [jreeves@niche-eh.com](mailto:jreeves@niche-eh.com)

Dear Linda

## **ABORIGINAL HERITAGE IMPACT PERMIT 5179**

### **Longwall 19A Dendrobium Area 3A**

Thank you for your application for an Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit (AHIP) under section 90 of the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* (the Act) received on 1 September 2023. Additional information was received between the period, 15 - 27 November 2023.

I understand that the proposed development involves the continuation of underground longwall coal mining at Dendrobium Mine Area A3, on proposed Longwall 19A, under modified Consent DA 60-03-2001.

Your application has been assessed and approved. Your AHIP is attached.

Aboriginal cultural heritage is important and invaluable. Please be aware of your responsibilities in relation to Aboriginal cultural heritage and the conditions of the attached permit.

#### **Advice**

Your works may need approval from other local, State or Commonwealth government authorities.

You may need to report any discovery of Aboriginal remains under the *Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Heritage Protection Act 1984*.

The AHIP holder is responsible for obtaining permission to enter land from the owner and/or occupier of the land.





Section 164 of the Act allows authorised officers to enter land if they suspect that an offence has been or is being committed.

### **Right of Appeal**

Under section 90L of the Act, the AHIP holder may appeal to the Land and Environment Court if they are dissatisfied with any condition of this AHIP. The appeal must be lodged within **21 days** of the date this AHIP was issued.

If you require any further assistance do not hesitate to contact Rebecca Yit, Principal Assessments Officer at Heritage NSW on 4927 3244 or via email at [Rebecca.yit@environment.nsw.gov.au](mailto:Rebecca.yit@environment.nsw.gov.au).

Yours sincerely

**Kym McNamara**

Manager, Assessments

Heritage NSW

Department of Planning and Environment

(As Delegate under *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974*)

18/12/2023



## AHIP number: 5179

### AHIP Issued to:

Illawarra Coal Holdings Pty Ltd  
ABN: 69 093 857 286  
Level 35, 108 St Georges Terrace  
PERTH WA 6000

### ADDITIONAL DETAILS FOR PUBLIC REGISTER

|                                            |                                                                                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Name of development or project</b>      | Longwall 19A Area 3A Dendrobium Mine                                                                          |
| <b>Location</b>                            | Dendrobium Mine Area 3A<br>Consolidated Coal Lease 768<br>Lot 14 / DP 1233164                                 |
| <b>Local Government Area(s)</b>            | Wollongong City Council                                                                                       |
| <b>Description of harm authorised</b>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Harm to certain Aboriginal objects through the proposed works</li></ul> |
| <b>AHIP commencement date and duration</b> | Commencement date: 18/12/2023<br>Duration: 10 years                                                           |



## **AHIP TO HARM ABORIGINAL OBJECTS**

### **AHIP ISSUED SUBJECT TO CONDITIONS**

This AHIP is issued pursuant to section 90 of the *National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974* (the Act). All actions on the land must be carried out in accordance with the application except as otherwise expressly provided by a condition of this AHIP.

An AHIP is issued to harm Aboriginal objects identified in Schedule C, in accordance with the conditions of this AHIP.

**\*Note:** a dictionary defining terms used in this document are in Appendix A.

### **COMMENCEMENT AND DURATION OF AHIP**

This AHIP commences on the date it is signed unless otherwise provided by this AHIP. Unless otherwise revoked in writing, this AHIP remains in force for 10 years from the date of commencement.

### **PROPOSED WORKS**

Modified Consent DA 60-03-2001 granted on 20 November 2001 provides approval for the continuation of underground mining of Dendrobium Mine Area A3, at the proposed Longwall 19A.

### **LAND TO WHICH THIS AHIP APPLIES**

The land to which this AHIP applies is that area marked in red as shown in Attachment 1.

## CONDITIONS

The conditions of this AHIP specify the actions that are permitted and/or required in relation to areas and Aboriginal objects, detailed in the schedules that follow.

Any requirement to provide written notice to Heritage NSW may be complied with by emailing the notice to [heritagemailbox@environment.nsw.gov.au](mailto:heritagemailbox@environment.nsw.gov.au)

| General Conditions                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Condition Number                                                 | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Persons undertaking actions or works covered by this AHIP</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 1                                                                | The AHIP holder must ensure that all persons involved in actions or works covered by this AHIP (whether employees, contractors, sub-contractors, agents, or invitees) are made aware of and comply with the conditions of this AHIP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2                                                                | A suitably qualified and experienced individual must be appointed as a project manager who is responsible for overseeing, for and on behalf of the AHIP holder, all the actions relating to this AHIP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 3                                                                | If an alternative to the nominated project manager is appointed, Heritage NSW must be notified of their contact details within <b>14 days</b> of this appointment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Notification of Registered Aboriginal Parties</b>             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 4                                                                | A copy of this AHIP must be provided to each Registered Aboriginal Party, within <b>14 days</b> of receipt of the AHIP from Heritage NSW and at least <b>7 days</b> before the start of works under this AHIP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 5                                                                | Where this AHIP is varied or transferred, a copy of the AHIP variation or transfer notice must be provided to each Registered Aboriginal Party, within <b>14 days</b> of receipt of the notice.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Indemnity</b>                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 6                                                                | <p>This AHIP holder agrees to indemnify and keep indemnified, the Crown in right of NSW, the Minister administering the Act, the Secretary of Department of Planning and Environment, and their employees, agents, and contractors, in the absence of any wilful misconduct or negligence on their part, from and against all actions, demands, claims, proceedings, losses, damages, costs (including legal costs), charges or expenses suffered or incurred by them resulting from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Any damage or destruction to any real or personal property; and</li> <li>b. Injury suffered or sustained (including death) by any persons arising out of or in connection with any actions undertaken pursuant to this AHIP.</li> </ul> |

| General Conditions        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Condition Number          | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Breach of AHIP Conditions |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 7                         | <p>The AHIP holder must notify Heritage NSW in writing as soon as practicable after becoming aware of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Any contravention of s.86 of the Act not authorised by an AHIP, and/or</li> <li>b. Any contravention of the conditions of this AHIP.</li> </ul> <p>Where Heritage NSW suspects that an incident has occurred which may have breached the Act or AHIP, Heritage NSW and/or Authorised Officer appointed under the Act may request a written incident report, which includes the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. the nature of the incident</li> <li>b. the actual or likely impact of the incident on Aboriginal objects and/or Aboriginal places</li> <li>c. the nature and location of these Aboriginal objects/or Aboriginal places, referring to and providing maps and photos where appropriate</li> <li>d. any conditions of an AHIP which may have been breached, and</li> <li>e. the measures which have been take or will be taken to prevent a recurrence of the incident.</li> </ul> <p>The incident report must be provided to the Heritage NSW office within the timeframe specified in the request.</p> |
| Human Remains             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 8                         | All human remains in, on or under the land must not be harmed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 9                         | <p>If any human remains are discovered and/or harmed in, on or under the land, the AHIP holder must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Not further harm these remains</li> <li>b. Immediately cease all work at the location</li> <li>c. Secure the area to avoid further harm to the remains</li> <li>d. Notify the local police and Department of Planning and Environment's 'Environment Line' on 131 555 as soon as practicable and provide any available details of the remains and their location, and</li> <li>e. Not recommence any work at the location unless authorised in writing by Heritage NSW.</li> </ul>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |



| Standard Conditions                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Condition Number                             | Condition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Prevention of Harm</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 10                                           | The measures outlined in the <i>Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan Longwall 19A Dendrobium Area 3A</i> (DOC23/780894-12), dated 26 September 2023 (inclusive of any future revisions) and prepared by Niche on behalf of South32-Illawarra Metallurgical Coal, must be implemented at all times while this AHIP is in force.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Harm through the proposed works</b>       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 11                                           | The Aboriginal objects described in Schedule C may be harmed. Nothing in this condition authorises harm to Aboriginal objects described in Schedule A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Form</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 12                                           | <p>An Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Form must be completed and submitted to the AHIMS Registrar, for each AHIMS site identified in Schedule C, in accordance with the specifications in the <i>Aboriginal Cultural Heritage Management Plan Longwall 19A Dendrobium Area 3A</i> (DOC23/780894-12), dated 26 September 2023 and prepared by Niche on behalf of South32-Illawarra Metallurgical Coal</p> <p>Note:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Form must be updated with information about the site in each relevant field. Reference to a report is not an acceptable substitute for site information.</li> <li>The Aboriginal Site Impact Recording Form can be found <a href="#">here</a></li> <li>Contact details for the AHIMS Registrar can be found <a href="#">here</a></li> </ul> |



## **SCHEDULE A: ABORIGINAL OBJECTS THAT MUST NOT BE HARMED**

### **A1. HUMAN REMAINS**

All human remains in, on or under the land must not be harmed.

### **A2. ABORIGINAL OBJECTS THAT ARE IDENTIFIED ON AHIMS**

Not applicable.

### **A3. NO-HARM AREAS**

Not applicable.

## **SCHEDULE B: ABORIGINAL OBJECTS THAT MAY BE HARMED THROUGH THE CERTAIN ACTIONS**

### **B1. MOVEMENT ONLY**

Not applicable.

### **B2. TEST/SALVAGE EXCAVATIONS**

Not applicable.

### **B3. COMMUNITY COLLECTION**

Not applicable.

### **B4. OTHER**

Not applicable.

## **SCHEDULE C: ABORIGINAL OBJECTS WHICH MAY BE HARMED THROUGH THE PROPOSED WORKS**

The Aboriginal objects described in this schedule may be harmed, but only in accordance with the conditions of this AHIP (excluding any Aboriginal objects described in Schedule A).

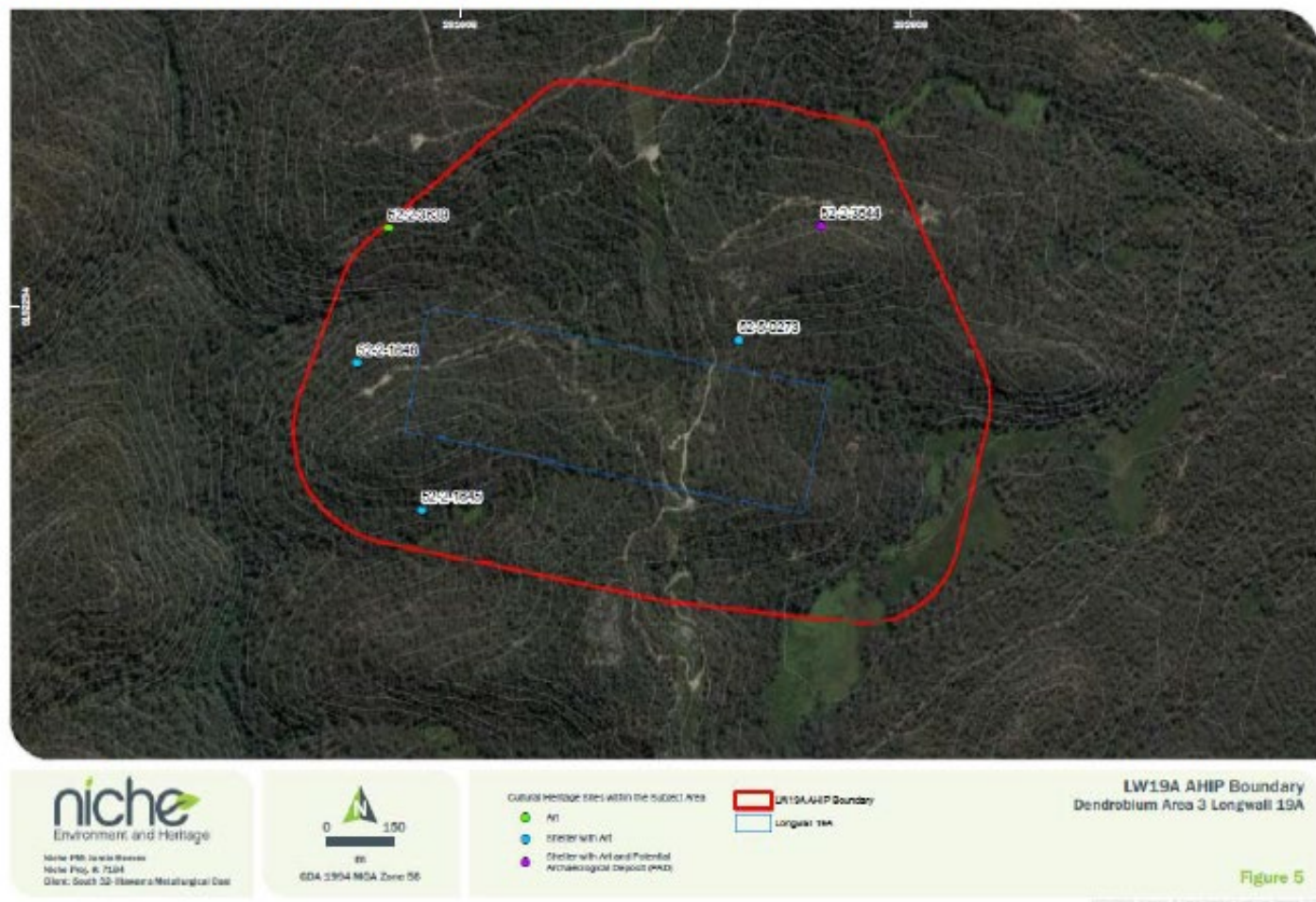
### **C1. HARM OF ABORIGINAL OBJECTS IDENTIFIED ON AHIMS**

| <b>Portion of Site<br/>(whole or part)</b> | <b>AHIMS Site ID</b> | <b>Site Feature</b>                                                            | <b>Site Name</b>    | <b>Restricted access<br/>(Y/N)</b> | <b>Easting</b> | <b>Northing</b> | <b>Datum</b> |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Whole                                      | 52-5-0273            | Art (Pigment or Engraved);<br>Artefact; Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD) | Sandy Creek Road 21 | N                                  | 292226         | 6192218         | GDA 56       |
| Whole                                      | 52-2-1645            | Art (Pigment or Engraved)                                                      | Browns Road 31      | N                                  | 291522         | 6191845         | GDA 56       |
| Whole                                      | 52-2-1646            | Art (Pigment or Engraved);<br>Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD)           | Browns Road 32      | N                                  | 291379         | 6192168         | GDA 56       |
| Whole                                      | 52-2-3639            | Art (Pigment or Engraved)                                                      | DM 15               | N                                  | 291447         | 6192467         | GDA 56       |
| Whole                                      | 52-2-3644            | Art (Pigment or Engraved);<br>Potential Archaeological Deposit (PAD)           | DM 20               | N                                  | 291301         | 6235953         | GDA 56       |

### **C2. AREAS WHERE HARM OF ABORIGINAL OBJECTS IS AUTHORISED**

Excluding any Aboriginal objects described in Schedule A, all Aboriginal objects in, on or under the land, as in **Attachment 1: Land to which this AHIP applies**, but only in accordance with the conditions of this AHIP.

## ATTACHMENT 1: Land to which this AHIP applies



AHIP 5179

Application Reference Number: EF23/6828 & EF23/14133

Locked Bag 5020 Parramatta NSW 2124 P: 02 9873 8500

E: [heritagemailbox@environment.nsw.gov.au](mailto:heritagemailbox@environment.nsw.gov.au)



## APPENDIX A: Dictionary

In this AHIP, unless the contrary is indicated, the terms below have the following meanings:

|                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Aboriginal object</b>             | has the same meaning as in the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Act</b>                           | means the <i>National Parks and Wildlife Act 1974</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>AHIMS</b>                         | means the Aboriginal Heritage Information Management System maintained by Heritage NSW, as defined in section 90Q of the Act                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <b>AHIP</b>                          | means Aboriginal Heritage Impact Permit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>AHIP holder</b>                   | means the entity or person listed on the cover page under the heading "AHIP issued to"                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Application</b>                   | means the completed application form and all other documents in written or electronic form which accompanied the application when it was lodged, or which were subsequently submitted in support of the application                                                                                                    |
| <b>Community collection</b>          | means the collection of Aboriginal objects by one or more Registered Aboriginal Parties or their representatives                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Community collection area</b>     | means an area described as a community collection area in relevant schedule                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>DPE</b>                           | means the Department of Planning and Environment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>No-harm area</b>                  | means those areas described in relevant schedule                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Proposed works</b>                | means the works described in the table at the front of this AHIP under "Brief description of proposal."                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Public register</b>               | means the public register established under section 188F of the Act, that contains details of AHIPs issued by Heritage NSW, as described under the heading "Information about this AHIP"                                                                                                                               |
| <b>Registered Aboriginal Parties</b> | means Registered Aboriginal Parties listed in the application                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Salvage excavation</b>            | means an archaeological excavation carried out in accordance with the methodology accompanying the application, as modified by the conditions of this AHIP. The purpose of salvage excavation is to recover a sample of Aboriginal objects as an archival record of Aboriginal life from a site that will be destroyed |
| <b>Salvage excavation area</b>       | means any area described as a salvage excavation area in the relevant schedule                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Test excavation</b>               | means an archaeological excavation carried out in accordance with methodology accompanying the application, as modified by the conditions of this AHIP. The purpose of test excavation is to collect a sample of Aboriginal objects and to assist in the assessment of management options for the site                 |
| <b>Test excavation area</b>          | means any area described as a test excavation in the relevant schedule                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |



## Contact Us

**Niche Environment and Heritage**  
02 9630 5658  
info@niche-eh.com

**NSW Head Office – Sydney  
Dharug Country**  
Suite 2, Level 3, 93 George Street  
Parramatta NSW 2150

**QLD Head Office – Brisbane  
Turrbal and Jagera Country**  
Ground Floor, Suite 3 North Tower  
527 Gregory Terrace  
Fortitude Valley QLD 4006

Sydney  
Brisbane  
Newcastle  
Illawarra  
Port Macquarie  
Cairns  
Canberra  
Coffs Harbour  
Central Coast  
Gold Coast



© Niche Environment and Heritage, 2023

## Our services

### Ecology, biodiversity offsets and natural capital

Terrestrial ecology  
Aquatic ecology  
Biodiversity offsetting  
Strategic advisory

### Heritage management

Heritage planning and advice  
Archaeology  
Cultural heritage management

### Environmental planning, approvals and management

Planning and advisory  
Assessment and approvals  
Management and compliance

### Geospatial and knowledge management

Spatial visualisation, storage and analysis  
Insight and risk management  
Field operations support